



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

GUIDE  
TO  
FRENCH TRANSLATION  
BY  
LÉON CONTANSEAU

✓ 2. b. 39







GUIDE  
TO  
FRENCH TRANSLATION

BEING A SELECTION OF  
INSTRUCTIVE AND ENTERTAINING PIECES  
WITH NOTES  
TO ASSIST IN THE TRANSLATION AND TO EXHIBIT  
A COMPARISON OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH IDIOMS

BY

LÉON CONTANSEAU

PROFESSOR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE AT THE ROYAL  
INDIAN MILITARY COLLEGE, ADDISCOMBE : AUTHOR OF A PRACTICAL  
DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES, ETC.

FIFTH EDITION

LONDON  
LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, AND ROBERTS  
1860

LONDON  
PRINTED BY SPOTTISWOODE AND CO.  
NEW-STREET SQUARE



## PREFACE.

---

THIS little work, which its Editor has the pleasure of dedicating to the Gentlemen Cadets of Addiscombe, consists of a selection, both instructive and amusing, from the best English and French authors. Experience has satisfied him that, for students who have already acquired some knowledge of French, exercises which are purely grammatical and in detached sentences are too easy, and become tiresome; while, on the other hand, pieces written originally in English are, without the aid of notes, too difficult for students to translate into French. His present object, therefore, is to place in their hands a work which shall take a middle course between grammatical exercises and a free translation without notes.

The Editor has divided the following collection into three parts; having been careful to graduate, as much as possible, the difficulties. *In the first*, composed of pieces translated from the French, and intended to be the easiest, a perfect translation of the words is given. *In the second*, comprising, along with pieces translated from the French, others purely English, the infinitives only of the verbs are given, leaving it for the student to find out the proper

moods and tenses. *The third part*, consisting of pieces purely English, and consequently the most difficult, is without any assistance.

Since it is impossible in any ordinary class for all the students to be on a par, it may be divided into three sections, to each of which the most suitable portion of this little book may be assigned.

The Editor has deemed it advisable to mark by numbers portions that may be considered sufficient for a lesson, the object of which is to prevent a loss of time to the instructor, who has only to indicate which number he intends for the lesson.

The book ends with some scenes from English comedy, and a few pieces of poetry, taken from the best English poets, in order to familiarise students with the conversational style, and also that they may have more difficulties to overcome.

L. C.

## CONTENTS.

---

### PART I.

	PAGE
Great Britain . . . . .	1
France . . . . .	2
Tours and its Castle . . . . .	3
Pau—the Birth-place of Henry IV. . . . .	5
Geneva and its Lake . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Russia . . . . .	6
Austria . . . . .	7
Napoleon I. . . . .	8
Prussia . . . . .	9
Dover Castle . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Mozart . . . . .	11
Christiania . . . . .	12
Jerusalem . . . . .	14
Reding's Speech to his Soldiers . . . . .	16
Ruins of Palmyra . . . . .	17
Battle of Lodi . . . . .	20
The Convent of the Great St. Bernard . . . . .	22
Gustavus the Great of Sweden . . . . .	23
Constantinople . . . . .	26
Alfred the Great . . . . .	29
Ruins of Troy . . . . .	30
Last Moments of Charles I. . . . .	32
Napoleon crossing the Great St. Bernard . . . . .	37
Voltaire . . . . .	43
Athens . . . . .	44
Jeanne d'Arc, the Maid of Orleans . . . . .	46
Description of the Horse . . . . .	51
The Hunting of the Chamois . . . . .	53
Battle of the Pyramids . . . . .	58

	PAGE
On Glory and Ambition . . . . .	61
The Rhine . . . . .	62
Elizabeth, Queen of England . . . . .	67
Cologne . . . . .	68
Charlemagne . . . . .	70
Nelson . . . . .	72

---



---

## PART II.

Charles XII., King of Sweden . . . . .	75
Military Education among the Romans . . . . .	77
Nelson at the Battle of Copenhagen . . . . .	78
Ferdinand and Isabella . . . . .	80
Portrait of the True Christian . . . . .	81
Admiral Lord Exmouth . . . . .	82
Bombardment of Algiers . . . . .	83
Peter the Great, Emperor of Russia . . . . .	86
Napoleon at Austerlitz . . . . .	88
Frederic II., King of Prussia . . . . .	90
Turenne . . . . .	93
Henry IV., King of France . . . . .	96
Greatness . . . . .	98
Ruins of Carthage . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
Constantine, captured October, 1537 . . . . .	100
Algiers . . . . .	102
History of Fort l'Empereur . . . . .	104
Capture of Ghuznee . . . . .	108
The Fountain of Vaucluse . . . . .	112
Remarks on the Utility of Languages . . . . .	114
Benjamin Franklin . . . . .	117
Lord Chesterfield's Letter to his Son . . . . .	119
St. Petersburg . . . . .	122
Dialogue between the King of Prussia and Gellert . . . . .	125

## PART III.

	PAGE
Mount Albula, in the Alps . . . . .	129
William Tell and Gesler . . . . .	132
Motion of our Globe . . . . .	134
Abd-el-Kader . . . . .	135
Tunis . . . . .	<i>ib.</i>
The Last Days of the Grand Army . . . . .	138
Pascal . . . . .	143
The Taking of Constantinople by the Turks . . . . .	144
Ancient Customs of the Gauls . . . . .	147
Louis XIV. and his Age . . . . .	148
Newton . . . . .	154
Washington . . . . .	156
Battle of Sobraon . . . . .	162
Lord Chesterfield's Letter to his Son . . . . .	163
On Education . . . . .	169
William Pitt, Earl of Chatham . . . . .	170
Influence of the French Language and Literature . . . . .	173
A Family in Distress ("Nicholas Nickleby") . . . . .	174
The Spell of Wealth ("Vanity Fair") . . . . .	178
A Military Sight before Sebastopol, 1855 . . . . .	179
Scenes taken from the "School for Scandal" . . . . .	183
Scene taken from a "Trip to Scarborough" . . . . .	193

---

## POETRY.

The Country Curate . . . . .	196
The Lady of the Lake . . . . .	197
On Life, Death, and Immortality . . . . .	200
Ode on Solitude . . . . .	202
Cardinal Wolsey's Speech to Cromwell . . . . .	203
Satan's Address to the Sun . . . . .	204
The Storm . . . . .	206
The Destruction of Sennacherib . . . . .	207
St. Agnes . . . . .	208



# FRENCH EXERCISES.

[Words marked with an asterisk (\*) are to be omitted in the Translation.]

## PART I.

### GREAT BRITAIN.

1. The *British*<sup>a</sup> empire comprises *England*,<sup>b</sup> *Ireland*,<sup>c</sup> and *Scotland*,<sup>d</sup> with the islands *adjacent*.<sup>e</sup> *England* is *divided into*<sup>f</sup> fifty-two *counties*<sup>g</sup> or *shires*.<sup>h</sup> This country is fertile *in corn*,<sup>i</sup> and its horses are *celebrated*.<sup>k</sup> *England* has *a great many*<sup>l</sup> colonial possessions. *The most*<sup>m</sup> important is *Hindoostan*,<sup>n</sup> which<sup>o</sup> is divided *into*<sup>p</sup> three presidencies: *Bengal*,<sup>q</sup> *Madras*, and *Bombay*. *Calcutta* is the capital, situated *on the Ganges*.<sup>r</sup> These presidencies *comprise*<sup>s</sup> *the most fruitful of the plains*<sup>t</sup> of *India*.<sup>u</sup> *Madras* is situated *on the Coromandel coast*,<sup>v</sup> and *Bombay* on the *Malabar coast*. *The Seiks*,<sup>x</sup> who possessed *Lahore*, the\* capital of *a*<sup>y</sup> powerful empire, were *defeated*<sup>z</sup> in four *severe*<sup>a</sup> battles by the *British*<sup>b</sup> army, in the year 1846.

2. *London*,<sup>c</sup> on the *Thames*,<sup>d</sup> the\* capital of *England*, is the most populous and *most*<sup>e</sup> commercial city *in the world*.<sup>f</sup> Its port *often contains*<sup>g</sup> more than<sup>h</sup> a\*

\* Britannique. ——<sup>b</sup> l'Angleterre. ——<sup>c</sup> l'Irlande. ——<sup>d</sup> l'Écosse.  
—<sup>e</sup> adjacentes. ——<sup>f</sup> se divise en. ——<sup>g</sup> comtés. ——<sup>h</sup> provinces. ——  
<sup>i</sup> en grains. ——<sup>k</sup> renommés. ——<sup>l</sup> un grand nombre de. ——<sup>m</sup> La plus.  
—<sup>n</sup> l'Indoustan. ——<sup>o</sup> qui. ——<sup>p</sup> en. ——<sup>q</sup> le Bengale. ——<sup>r</sup> sur le  
Gange. ——<sup>s</sup> comprennent. ——<sup>t</sup> les plaines les plus fertiles. ——  
<sup>u</sup> de l'Inde. ——<sup>v</sup> côte de Coromandel. ——<sup>x</sup> Les Seiks. ——<sup>y</sup> d'un.  
—<sup>z</sup> défait. ——<sup>z</sup> sanglantes. ——<sup>b</sup> Anglaise. ——<sup>c</sup> Londres. ——<sup>d</sup> sur  
la Tamise. ——<sup>e</sup> la plus. ——<sup>f</sup> du monde. ——<sup>g</sup> contient souvent. ——  
<sup>h</sup> de.

thousand vessels. *From the middle<sup>1</sup> of London bridge<sup>k</sup>* the Thames offers the most splendid sight.<sup>1</sup> *The most remarkable buildings<sup>m</sup>* are St. Paul's Cathedral, the Tower of London, and *Westminster Abbey<sup>n</sup>*, which contains<sup>o</sup> tombs of members of the Royal Family and monuments of celebrated men.<sup>p</sup> A great number of *squares<sup>q</sup>* planted with<sup>r</sup> trees, embellish<sup>s</sup> this capital, the streets of which<sup>t</sup> are generally broad and clean.<sup>u</sup> *Edinburgh<sup>v</sup>* is the capital of Scotland; but *Glasgow<sup>x</sup>* situate on the Clyde, is its chief commercial town.<sup>y</sup> Dublin is the capital of Ireland. Near Inverness, a<sup>z</sup> sea-port<sup>z</sup> in<sup>a</sup> Scotland, was fought<sup>b</sup> the tremendous battle of Culloden, which entirely destroyed<sup>c</sup> the party of the Stuarts.

---

### FRANCE.

3. France is in<sup>d</sup> general a level country,<sup>e</sup> very moderately undulated.<sup>f</sup> It enjoys a<sup>g</sup> beautiful sky and a temperate climate; but much warmer in the<sup>h</sup> south than in the<sup>i</sup> north. It is admirably situated for<sup>k</sup> commerce, from<sup>l</sup> the number and extent<sup>m</sup> of its harbours; it possesses also great<sup>n</sup> internal riches; the inland<sup>o</sup> navigation is very extensive,<sup>p</sup> but capable<sup>q</sup> of great improvement.<sup>r</sup> France produces silver,<sup>s</sup> copper, tin, coal, and iron, and possesses all the necessities of<sup>t</sup> life, and most of its luxuries;<sup>u</sup> among the latter may be mentioned<sup>v</sup> its fine wines and brandy.<sup>x</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Du milieu. — <sup>x</sup> du Pont de Londres. — <sup>l</sup> magnifique coup-d'œil. — <sup>m</sup> Les édifices les plus remarquables. — <sup>n</sup> l'Abbaye de Westminster. — <sup>o</sup> qui renferme. — <sup>p</sup> des grands hommes. — <sup>q</sup> de places. — <sup>r</sup> dc. — <sup>s</sup> embellissent. — <sup>t</sup> dont. — <sup>u</sup> propres. — <sup>v</sup> Edimbourg. — <sup>x</sup> Glascou. — <sup>y</sup> en est la principale ville de commerce. — <sup>z</sup> port de mer. — <sup>a</sup> en. — <sup>b</sup> se donna. — <sup>c</sup> anéantit entièrement. — <sup>d</sup> en. — <sup>e</sup> un pays plat. — <sup>f</sup> légèrement accidenté. — <sup>g</sup> Elle jouit d'un. — <sup>h</sup> plus chaud au. — <sup>i</sup> qu'au. — <sup>k</sup> pour le. — <sup>l</sup> par. — <sup>m</sup> la grandeur. — <sup>n</sup> de grandes. — <sup>o</sup> intérieure. — <sup>p</sup> étendue. — <sup>q</sup> susceptible. — <sup>r</sup> améliorations. — <sup>s</sup> de l'argent. — <sup>t</sup> tous les besoins de la. — <sup>u</sup> et la plupart de ses superfluités. — <sup>v</sup> on peut citer. — <sup>x</sup> ses eaux-de-vie.

France is divided into<sup>y</sup> eighty-six departments.<sup>x</sup> Its principal rivers are the Rhone, the Rhine,<sup>a</sup> the Seine, the Loire, and the Garonne.

4. Paris, that rich and *commercial*<sup>b</sup> capital, which is seven leagues in<sup>c</sup> circumference, was, in the time<sup>d</sup> of Cæsar, only a country town,<sup>e</sup> called *Lutetia*,<sup>f</sup> inclosed in the great island of the Seine, which is now called the City.<sup>g</sup> We may<sup>h</sup> regard Paris as<sup>i</sup> the centre of<sup>k</sup> civilization, of the sciences, of<sup>l</sup> literature, and of the arts. It is,<sup>m</sup> after London, the most populous town of Europe, and, after Rome, that which<sup>n</sup> contains the greatest number of *magnificent buildings* ;<sup>o</sup> the most remarkable of which are, the Louvre, the Pantheon, the Exchange,<sup>p</sup> the Magdalen,<sup>q</sup> the Hôtel des Invalides, and the Luxembourg.<sup>r</sup> The population of France is about<sup>s</sup> thirty-five millions, and that<sup>t</sup> of Paris about one million.

### TOURS AND ITS CASTLE.

5. Tours is well known<sup>u</sup> as one of the<sup>v</sup> favourite retreats of our *absentees* ;<sup>x</sup> and they certainly show their *good taste*<sup>y</sup> in the spot they have<sup>z</sup> selected. The situation of Tours can scarcely<sup>a</sup> find a rival. One of the most charming<sup>b</sup> little plains that *imagination* can<sup>c</sup> conceive surrounds<sup>d</sup> the town. The Loire, broad and limpid, sweeps past it;<sup>e</sup> and the city itself<sup>f</sup> would be agreeable, even if<sup>g</sup> its neighbourhood were somewhat<sup>h</sup> less prolific in attractions.<sup>i</sup> A great part<sup>k</sup> of the town

\* se divise en. —— \* départements. —— \* Rhin. —— <sup>b</sup> commerçante. —— <sup>c</sup> a sept lieues de. —— <sup>d</sup> n'était du temps. —— <sup>e</sup> qu'une ville de province. —— <sup>f</sup> Lutèce. —— <sup>g</sup> qu'on nomme aujourd'hui la Cité. —— <sup>h</sup> On peut. —— <sup>i</sup> comme. —— <sup>j</sup> de la. —— <sup>k</sup> de la. —— <sup>l</sup> C'est. —— <sup>m</sup> celle qui. —— <sup>n</sup> de beaux édifices. —— <sup>p</sup> la Bourse. —— <sup>q</sup> la Madeleine. —— <sup>r</sup> le Luxembourg. —— <sup>s</sup> d'environ. —— <sup>t</sup> celle. —— <sup>u</sup> connu. —— <sup>v</sup> des. —— <sup>x</sup> absents. —— <sup>y</sup> bon goût. —— <sup>z</sup> qu'ils ont. —— <sup>a</sup> peut difficilement. —— <sup>b</sup> des plus charmantes. —— <sup>c</sup> l'imagination puisse. —— <sup>d</sup> environne. —— <sup>e</sup> baigne ses murs. —— <sup>f</sup> elle-même. —— <sup>g</sup> quand même. —— <sup>h</sup> serait quelque peu. —— <sup>i</sup> en attrait. —— <sup>\*</sup> Une grande partie.

is new<sup>1</sup> and the streets, several of which<sup>m</sup> are spacious, and the houses clean<sup>n</sup> and elegant, give to the town an air of ease,<sup>p</sup> pleasure, and abundance, which few other<sup>q</sup> cities in France possess.<sup>r</sup> The promenades of Tours are truly charming. *The Elm Avenue<sup>s</sup>* is the most conspicuous<sup>t</sup> and the most shady;<sup>u</sup> and here,<sup>v</sup> on<sup>x</sup> Sunday, you may<sup>y</sup> see almost all the inhabitants in holiday dresses.<sup>z</sup>

6. The celebrated castle of Plessis-les-tours lies<sup>a</sup> about a mile from<sup>b</sup> the city. This castle was built by<sup>c</sup> the tyrannical Louis XI., and he lived there<sup>d</sup> the greater part<sup>e</sup> of his life; and there also he died.<sup>f</sup> The only<sup>g</sup> part of the castle worth the notice<sup>h</sup> of the stranger, is the chapel, where there is<sup>i</sup> a portrait of this cruel king, dressed in armour.<sup>k</sup> This castle was<sup>l</sup> at that time<sup>m</sup> the habitation of one of the<sup>n</sup> most detestable tyrants: still<sup>o</sup> it vividly recalls<sup>p</sup> many passages in<sup>q</sup> history.

Not<sup>r</sup> far from<sup>s</sup> Tours, lies<sup>t</sup> the castle of Loches, one of the most celebrated in French history.<sup>u</sup> In the days of tyranny and violence, the castle of Loches was often a state prison<sup>v</sup> for persons of the highest<sup>x</sup> rank; and Princes, Cardinals,<sup>y</sup> and Dukes, have inhabited many<sup>z</sup> of its gloomy chambers. The iron cage,<sup>a</sup> in which<sup>b</sup> the Cardinal de la Balue was many years<sup>c</sup> confined<sup>d</sup> by Louis XI., is to be seen<sup>e</sup> in one of the apartments. It is not quite<sup>f</sup> eleven feet square.

<sup>1</sup> neuve. — <sup>m</sup> dont plusieurs. — <sup>n</sup> propres. — <sup>o</sup> donnent à la.  
<sup>— p</sup> d'aisance. — <sup>q</sup> que peu d'autres. — <sup>r</sup> possèdent.  
<sup>• L'Avenue de l'Orme.</sup> — <sup>t</sup> remarquable. — <sup>u</sup> ombragée. — <sup>v</sup> là.  
<sup>— le.</sup> — <sup>y</sup> on peut. — <sup>z</sup> endimanchés. — <sup>• est</sup> situé. —  
<sup>b</sup> à un mille environ de. — <sup>o</sup> bâti par. — <sup>d</sup> il y passa. — <sup>o</sup> partie.  
<sup>— y</sup> mourut aussi. — <sup>z</sup> seule. — <sup>h</sup> digne de l'attention.  
<sup>• se trouve.</sup> — <sup>x</sup> en habit de guerre. — <sup>l</sup> fut. — <sup>m</sup> à cette époque.  
<sup>— n</sup> des. — <sup>o</sup> néanmoins. — <sup>p</sup> il rappelle vivement. — <sup>q</sup> de.  
<sup>• Non.</sup> — <sup>z</sup> de. — <sup>t</sup> est situé. — <sup>v</sup> l'histoire de France. — <sup>v</sup> une  
prison d'état. — <sup>x</sup> des personnages du plus haut. — <sup>Cardinaux.</sup>  
<sup>— z</sup> habité plusieurs. — <sup>o</sup> cage de fer. — <sup>b</sup> laquelle. — <sup>o</sup> pendant  
plusieurs années. — <sup>d</sup> renfermé. — <sup>o</sup> se voit. — <sup>f</sup> Elle n'a pas tout-  
à-fait.

## PAU, THE BIRTH-PLACE OF HENRY IV.

7. Pau is one of *the most interesting cities<sup>a</sup> of the<sup>b</sup>* south of France. It *lies<sup>c</sup>* in one of the most beautiful and most *abundant countries in<sup>d</sup>* Europe, in one of the finest climates; and the city *itself<sup>e</sup>* is clean and *airy.<sup>m</sup>* As for the<sup>n</sup> environs of Pau, they are certainly *beautiful.<sup>o</sup>* The *Gave winds<sup>p</sup>* through the charming country that surrounds<sup>q</sup> the town. The chief<sup>r</sup> interest of Pau arises from its having been<sup>s</sup> the birth-place of Henry IV., and from the<sup>t</sup> castle which is still to be seen<sup>u</sup> nearly in the same condition in which<sup>v</sup> he left it. The castle of HENRI QUATRE is of more ancient date than the town. Pau was founded about<sup>x</sup> the middle of the tenth century.<sup>y</sup> The site of the castle is finely<sup>z</sup> chosen. From its<sup>a</sup> towers, and even<sup>b</sup> from the windows, you discover the whole province of<sup>c</sup> Bearn, certainly one of the most fertile in the world;<sup>d</sup> and the majestic range of the Pyrenees<sup>e</sup> is the background<sup>f</sup> of this rich picture.<sup>g</sup> The cradle of the king is seen<sup>h</sup> in the chamber where he was born.<sup>i</sup>

## GENEVA AND ITS LAKE.

8. Geneva is, from<sup>k</sup> its history, one of the most remarkable and *most interesting<sup>l</sup>* cities of Europe. Long<sup>m</sup> the metropolis of the *Reformed church,<sup>n</sup>* its connection with the name of Calvin is alone sufficient to invest it with<sup>o</sup> interest. Calvin, born<sup>p</sup> at Noyon in France, was elected to the<sup>q</sup> chair of Theology in

\* des villes les plus intéressantes. —<sup>a</sup> du. —<sup>b</sup> est situé. —  
 \* fertiles contrées de. —<sup>c</sup> elle-même. —<sup>d</sup> bien aérée. —<sup>e</sup> Quant aux. —<sup>f</sup> magnifiques. —<sup>g</sup> Le Gave serpente. —<sup>h</sup> qui environne. —<sup>i</sup> principal. —<sup>j</sup> vient de ce qu'il a été. —<sup>k</sup> du. —  
 \* se voit encore. —<sup>l</sup> état où. —<sup>m</sup> fondé vers. —<sup>n</sup> siècle. —  
 \* bien. —<sup>o</sup> De sea. —<sup>p</sup> même. —<sup>q</sup> toute la province du. —  
 \* du monde. —<sup>r</sup> chaîne des Pyrénées. —<sup>s</sup> le fond. —<sup>t</sup> tableau. —  
 \* se voit. —<sup>u</sup> vint au monde. —<sup>v</sup> par. —<sup>w</sup> des plus intéressantes. —<sup>x</sup> Pendant longtemps. —<sup>y</sup> de l'Église réformée. —  
 \* pour lui donner de. —<sup>z</sup> né. —<sup>u</sup> fut élu à la.

the year 1536, and *died*<sup>r</sup> in 1564, after *having founded*<sup>s</sup> the College, the Academy, and *the Library*.<sup>t</sup>

The gaiety of the Genevese<sup>u</sup> is chiefly seen<sup>v</sup> on<sup>x</sup> Sunday. *Amusement*<sup>y</sup> seems to be their reigning<sup>z</sup> passion. After listening to<sup>a</sup> a favourite preacher, the Genevese flock to the<sup>b</sup> theatre. The shops of Geneva are open on Sunday, *the same as on other days*,<sup>c</sup> and *every man plies*<sup>d</sup> his trade as usual. The citizens of Geneva are *most of them*<sup>e</sup> engaged in *watch-making*<sup>f</sup> and *gold-working*.<sup>g</sup>

9. The Canton of Geneva is extremely small, the least in the<sup>h</sup> Confederation. The great charm of all this country is the Lake of Geneva. *It is*<sup>i</sup> eighteen leagues in length,<sup>j</sup> and varies in<sup>k</sup> breadth from<sup>l</sup> one to<sup>m</sup> three leagues. Every lake has its wonders, and the lake of Geneva is *not without them*.<sup>n</sup> In summer, it rises from<sup>o</sup> five to<sup>p</sup> six feet above its winter level.<sup>q</sup> It experiences<sup>r</sup> sudden oscillations of several feet. It never freezes; and it is said<sup>s</sup> that the Rhone traverses it without mingling<sup>t</sup> with its waters. Near the banks of the lake stands<sup>u</sup> the Castle of Chillon, where the celebrated Bonnivard was imprisoned during<sup>v</sup> six years. Not far from<sup>x</sup> Geneva is situated Fernèy, the celebrated dwelling of Voltaire, *the most extraordinary genius*<sup>y</sup> that France ever produced.<sup>z</sup>

---

### RUSSIA.

10. *Russia*<sup>a</sup> occupies more than half<sup>b</sup> of Europe, covering an extent of upwards<sup>c</sup> of two millions of

---

<sup>r</sup> mourut. ——<sup>s</sup> avoir fondé. ——<sup>t</sup> la bibliothèque. ——<sup>u</sup> des Génevois. ——<sup>v</sup> se remarque principalement. ——<sup>x</sup> le. ——<sup>y</sup> Les divertissements. ——<sup>z</sup> dominante. ——<sup>a</sup> Après avoir entendu. ——<sup>b</sup> courent en foule au. ——<sup>c</sup> de même que les autres jours. ——<sup>d</sup> chacun s'occupe à. ——<sup>e</sup> pour la plupart. ——<sup>f</sup> employés à l'horlogerie. ——<sup>g</sup> à l'orfèvrerie. ——<sup>h</sup> de la. ——<sup>i</sup> Il a. ——<sup>j</sup> de longueur. ——<sup>k</sup> en. ——<sup>l</sup> de. ——<sup>m</sup> à. ——<sup>n</sup> n'est pas sans avoir les siennes. ——<sup>o</sup> s'élève de. ——<sup>p</sup> à. ——<sup>q</sup> niveau d'hiver. ——<sup>r</sup> éprouve. ——<sup>s</sup> on dit. ——<sup>t</sup> se mêler. ——<sup>u</sup> est situé. ——<sup>v</sup> pendant. ——<sup>x</sup> de. ——<sup>y</sup> génie le plus extraordinaire. ——<sup>z</sup> ait jamais produit. ——<sup>a</sup> La Russie. ——<sup>b</sup> de la moitié. ——<sup>c</sup> de plus.

*square miles*; <sup>d</sup> its population is *about* fifty-two millions. Its climate generally is cold. Its most important river is *the<sup>f</sup> Volga, which may be called<sup>g</sup>* the principal *commercial road<sup>h</sup>* of Russia.

*St. Petersburgh*, <sup>i</sup> founded<sup>k</sup> in 1703, by *Peter<sup>l</sup>* the Great, is the *present<sup>m</sup>* capital of Russia, and the most populous and *commercial<sup>n</sup>* town of the empire. The most remarkable of its buildings are the Imperial Palace and the Church of *Notre Dame de Cazan*. The *equestrian statue<sup>o</sup>* of Peter the Great, *cast in<sup>p</sup>* bronze by the French sculptor Falconet, adorns the city. Moscow, the\* ancient capital, was *taken<sup>q</sup>* by *the French<sup>r</sup>* in 1812, and *burnt<sup>s</sup>* by *the Russians<sup>t</sup>*. The chief<sup>u</sup> products of Russia are corn, hemp, flax, timber,<sup>v</sup> iron, furs, *hides<sup>x</sup>* and *tallow<sup>y</sup>*. This vast empire is *ruled<sup>z</sup>* by a sovereign called the *Czar*, whose will<sup>a</sup> is absolute.

### AUSTRIA.

11. The physical aspect of this empire is *exceedingly diversified<sup>b</sup>*, displaying<sup>c</sup> mountains, valleys, plains, rivers, lakes, forests, and rich agriculture. *Austria<sup>d</sup>* is a great *corn<sup>e</sup>* and *grazing<sup>f</sup>* country; but it is *unfavourably<sup>g</sup>* situated *with respect to<sup>h</sup>* foreign commerce. Its population is *about<sup>i</sup>* thirty-two millions.

*Vienna<sup>k</sup>* (330,000 inhab.), the\* capital of Austria, is situated *on the<sup>l</sup>* Danube, a\* magnificent river, which *rises<sup>m</sup>* in *Swabia<sup>n</sup>* and *falls<sup>o</sup>* into the *Black Sea<sup>p</sup>*. This town is the most populous of *Germany<sup>q</sup>*.

<sup>a</sup> milles carrés.—<sup>b</sup> d'environ.—<sup>c</sup> le.—<sup>d</sup> que l'on peut appeler.—<sup>e</sup> route commerciale.—<sup>f</sup> St. Pétersbourg.—<sup>g</sup> fondé.—<sup>h</sup> Pierre.—<sup>i</sup> actuelle.—<sup>j</sup> la plus commerçante.—<sup>k</sup> statue équestre.—<sup>l</sup> fondué en.—<sup>m</sup> pris.—<sup>n</sup> les Français.—<sup>o</sup> brûlé.—<sup>p</sup> les Russes.—<sup>q</sup> Les principaux.—<sup>r</sup> le bois de charpente.—<sup>s</sup> les cuirs.—<sup>t</sup> le suif.—<sup>u</sup> gouverné.—<sup>v</sup> dont la volonté.—<sup>w</sup> extrêmement varié.—<sup>x</sup> présentant des.—<sup>y</sup> L'Autriche.—<sup>z</sup> à blé.—<sup>aa</sup> à pâturages.—<sup>bb</sup> mal.—<sup>cc</sup> pour le.—<sup>dd</sup> d'environ.—<sup>ee</sup> Vienne.—<sup>ff</sup> sur le.—<sup>gg</sup> qui prend sa source.—<sup>hh</sup> en Souabe.—<sup>ii</sup> se jette.—<sup>jj</sup> Mer Noire.—<sup>kk</sup> l'Allemagne.

Vienna was besieged by the *Turks*<sup>r</sup> in 1683, and was relieved by *John<sup>s</sup>* Sobieski, King of *Poland*.<sup>t</sup> Austerlitz, a<sup>\*</sup> small town, is famous for<sup>u</sup> the victory which<sup>v</sup> the French, commanded by Napoleon, gained there,<sup>x</sup> in 1809, over the *Russians*<sup>y</sup> and *Austrians*<sup>z</sup>

---

### NAPOLEON I.

12. Napoleon the<sup>\*</sup> First was born<sup>a</sup> at Ajaccio, in the Island of *Corsica*,<sup>b</sup> on<sup>c</sup> the 15th of August, 1769. His father, Charles Bonaparte, brought him to<sup>c</sup> France when he was ten years old,<sup>d</sup> and he was sent to the military college of Brienne, where he soon distinguished himself<sup>e</sup> among his school-fellows for<sup>f</sup> his talents and application. He was afterwards sent to the military school of Paris, which he left to<sup>g</sup> join a regiment of artillery. It was then<sup>h</sup> that his military career began, and his success at the siege of Toulon was the beginning of a series of military achievements<sup>i</sup> such as we have never yet seen<sup>k</sup> in the history of warfare. His wonderful victories will ever be<sup>l</sup> the admiration of the world. He was certainly the most extraordinary genius that has ever existed. He was great as a<sup>\*</sup> warrior, and great as a<sup>\*</sup> legislator. He experienced<sup>m</sup> the greatest favours of fortune, and the roughest strokes<sup>n</sup> of adversity. After having<sup>o</sup> been the ruler<sup>p</sup> of Europe, and having made all the world tremble, he died on a barren rock in the<sup>q</sup> middle of the ocean, abandoned by<sup>r</sup> all his friends, except a few<sup>s</sup> who shared his captivity. His remains are now at the Hôtel des Invalides, in<sup>t</sup> Paris, under a magnificent monument raised<sup>u</sup> to his memory by the nation.

---

\* Turcs. — " Jean. — " Pologne. — " célèbre par. — " que. — " y remportèrent. — " Les Russes. — " les Autrichiens. — " naquit. — " Corse. — " l'amena en. — " à l'âge de dix ans. — " se distingua. — " par. — " quitta pour. — " Ce fut alors. — " d'exploits. — " on n'en a encore jamais vus. — " feront toujours. — " éprouva. — " coups les plus cruels. — " avoir. — " dominateur. — " au. — " de. — " à l'exception de quelques-uns. — " à. — " élevé.

## PRUSSIA.

13. *Prussia<sup>c</sup>* is a country of great<sup>d</sup> extent, reaching from the<sup>e</sup> shores of the *Baltic<sup>f</sup>* to the<sup>g</sup> banks of the Rhine, or, in other words,<sup>h</sup> from the frontiers of *Russia<sup>i</sup>* to those<sup>k</sup> of France. It is<sup>l</sup> generally a level<sup>m</sup> and fertile country, producing large quantities of<sup>n</sup> corn, tallow, linseed, amber, and zinc. The principal river of Prussia is the<sup>o</sup> *Vistula*, a<sup>p</sup> noble<sup>p</sup> river, which falls<sup>q</sup> into the Baltic at<sup>r</sup> Dantzig. Prussia has an immense military force, but no navy.<sup>s</sup> Its population is about<sup>t</sup> thirteen millions.

Berlin, the<sup>\*</sup> capital of Prussia, is one of the most beautiful<sup>u</sup> towns in Europe.<sup>v</sup> The most remarkable objects are, the King's Palace, the winter gardens,<sup>x</sup> the Egyptian Museum,<sup>y</sup> and a great number of literary establishments.<sup>z</sup> The china<sup>a</sup> and carriages are famous.<sup>b</sup> Frederic II., born in<sup>c</sup> 1712, surnamed the Great, raised<sup>d</sup> Prussia to the<sup>e</sup> rank of a first-rate power.

## DOVER CASTLE.

14. At the south-east of England,<sup>f</sup> upon the summit of a chalk cliff<sup>g</sup> from 350 to<sup>h</sup> 400 feet in height,<sup>i</sup> and at a distance of about<sup>k</sup> twenty-one miles from the opposite coast of France, stands<sup>l</sup> Dover Castle.<sup>m</sup> The town of Dover has been built to<sup>n</sup> the west of,\* and immediately below it.\* The antiquity of the castle very far exceeds<sup>o</sup> that of<sup>p</sup> the town; and all that the latter<sup>q</sup> contains worthy<sup>r</sup> of remark is of modern date. It is, however,<sup>s</sup> generally known as<sup>t</sup>

<sup>c</sup> La Prusse. —<sup>d</sup> d'une grande. —<sup>e</sup> s'étendant des. —<sup>f</sup> Mer Baltique. —<sup>g</sup> aux. —<sup>h</sup> en d'autres termes. —<sup>i</sup> Russie. —<sup>k</sup> à celles. —<sup>l</sup> C'est. —<sup>m</sup> plat. —<sup>n</sup> une grande quantité de. —<sup>o</sup> la. —<sup>p</sup> grand. —<sup>q</sup> se jette. —<sup>r</sup> à. —<sup>s</sup> pas de marine. —<sup>t</sup> d'environ. —<sup>u</sup> jolies. —<sup>v</sup> de l'Europe. —<sup>x</sup> les jardins d'hiver. —<sup>y</sup> le Musée Égyptien. —<sup>z</sup> d'institutions. —<sup>a</sup> La porcelaine. —<sup>b</sup> renommées. —<sup>c</sup> né en. —<sup>d</sup> éleva. —<sup>e</sup> au. —<sup>f</sup> Au sud-est de l'Angleterre. —<sup>g</sup> rocher de craie. —<sup>h</sup> à. —<sup>i</sup> de hauteur. —<sup>j</sup> d'environ. —<sup>k</sup> s'élève. —<sup>l</sup> le château de Douvres. —<sup>m</sup> bâtie à. —<sup>n</sup> surpasse de beaucoup. —<sup>o</sup> celle de. —<sup>q</sup> tout ce que celle-ci. —<sup>r</sup> de digne. —<sup>s</sup> cependant. —<sup>t</sup> regardée comme.

the key to the<sup>u</sup> Continent, and as<sup>v</sup> possessing a *very complete<sup>x</sup>* artificial harbour. The coasts of Sussex and<sup>y</sup> Kent, as well as<sup>z</sup> the opposite coast of France, are without natural harbours; but as a proof how far<sup>a</sup> art has supplied<sup>b</sup> this want, the harbours of Dover and Ramsgate, among others, <sup>c</sup> may be referred to<sup>d</sup> with just pride.

**15.** The fortifications of the castle are of different epochs, Roman, Saxon, Norman, and of later<sup>e</sup> date. The watch-tower,<sup>f</sup> (an<sup>\*</sup> octagonal building<sup>g</sup>), the parapet, the peculiar form of the ditch, all exhibit<sup>h</sup> the hand of the Roman architect; and there is no<sup>i</sup> doubt that the Romans<sup>k</sup> had here one of their stationary posts, or walled encampments.<sup>l</sup> The watch-tower and the ancient church are the only remaining buildings<sup>m</sup> within the Roman fortress. What the precise origin of this church was is not known,<sup>n</sup> but it was consecrated to Christian worship<sup>o</sup> by St. Augustine<sup>p</sup> when he was in England<sup>q</sup> in the sixth century.<sup>r</sup>

**16.** The north turret of the keep<sup>s</sup> is<sup>t</sup> 95 feet above the ground,<sup>u</sup> which is<sup>v</sup> 373 feet above the level<sup>x</sup> of the sea. The view from it,<sup>y</sup> on a clear day, comprises the North Foreland,<sup>z</sup> Ramsgate pier, the Isle of Thanet, the valley of Dover, and the towns of Calais and Boulogne, with the intermediate French coast. There is<sup>a</sup> an armoury<sup>b</sup> in the keep, and many ancient curiosities are to be seen here,<sup>c</sup> among which is<sup>d</sup> Queen Elizabeth's pocket-pistol, a<sup>\*</sup> beautiful piece of brass ordnance<sup>e</sup> presented to Elizabeth by the States of Holland,<sup>f</sup> as a<sup>\*</sup> token<sup>g</sup> of respect for the assistance she

\* du. — v comme. — x des plus beaux. — y et de. — z ainsi que. — pour montrer jusqu'à quel point. — b supplié à. — e entre autres. — a peuvent être cités. — o plus récente. — f La tour d'observation. — s édifice. — h tout révèle. — i il n'y a pas de. — k Romains. — l camps retranchés. — m édifices qui restent. — n Quelle fut l'origine précise de cette église, on l'ignore. — o culte. — p St. Augustin. — q en Angleterre. — r siècle. — s du donjon. — t a. — u au-dessus du sol. — v ce qui fait. — x du niveau. — y du haut de cette tour. — z Cap Nord. — a Il y a. — b arsenal. — s'y remarquent. — d entre autres. — e d'artillerie en cuivre. — f États Généraux. — g témoignage.

*afforded them<sup>b</sup> against Spain.<sup>1</sup> It is<sup>k</sup> twenty-four feet long,<sup>1</sup> and bears a Dutch<sup>m</sup> inscription, of which the following is a translation<sup>n</sup>:*

“O'er hill and dale, I throw<sup>o</sup> my ball,  
*Breaker, my name,<sup>p</sup> of mound and wall.*”

### MOZART.

**17.** The great composer Mozart was the son of Leopold Mozart, one of the musicians *belonging to<sup>q</sup>* the chapel of the Prince-Archbishop of Salzburg,<sup>r</sup> in which town<sup>s</sup> he *was born<sup>t</sup>* the 27th of January, 1756. He *was<sup>u</sup>* almost *from<sup>v</sup>* the cradle, a prodigy of musical genius. *He was only three years old<sup>x</sup>* when his attention was excited *in the most extraordinary manner<sup>y</sup>* by the lessons *which<sup>z</sup>* his father *then began to<sup>a</sup>* give his<sup>b</sup> sister on the harpsichord; and in the course<sup>c</sup> of the following year, he rapidly learned<sup>d</sup> to play<sup>e</sup> minuets and other<sup>f</sup> pieces of music. At the age of five,<sup>g</sup> he composed numerous pieces,<sup>1</sup> which<sup>k</sup> his father wrote down.<sup>1</sup> Music now<sup>m</sup> became the child's only passion; he abandoned the society of his little *playmates<sup>n</sup>*; and he would have<sup>o</sup> willingly remained<sup>p</sup> at his harpsichord almost *from<sup>q</sup>* morning till night.<sup>r</sup> Soon after this,\* his father determined<sup>s</sup> to exhibit him<sup>t</sup> at the different German<sup>u</sup> courts.

**18.** In the autumn of 1762, the whole family<sup>v</sup> proceeded to Vienna.<sup>x</sup> Here the boy<sup>y</sup> played before the Emperor Francis<sup>z</sup> I., when his performances<sup>a</sup> excited

<sup>b</sup> qu'elle leur accorda. — <sup>1</sup> l'Espagne. — <sup>k</sup> Il a. — <sup>l</sup> de longueur. — <sup>m</sup> Hollandaise. — <sup>n</sup> dont voici la traduction. — <sup>o</sup> lance. — <sup>p</sup> mon nom est briseur. — <sup>q</sup> attachés à. — <sup>r</sup> Saltsbourg. — <sup>s</sup> ville où. — <sup>t</sup> naquit. — <sup>u</sup> fut. — <sup>v</sup> dès. — <sup>x</sup> Il n'avait que trois ans. — <sup>y</sup> de la manière la plus extraordinaire. — <sup>z</sup> que. — <sup>a</sup> commença alors à. — <sup>b</sup> à sa. — <sup>c</sup> dans le courant. — <sup>d</sup> il apprit rapidement. — <sup>e</sup> à jouer. — <sup>f</sup> d'autres. — <sup>g</sup> de cinq ans. — <sup>h</sup> un grand nombre de morceaux. — <sup>i</sup> que. — <sup>j</sup> écrivit. — <sup>m</sup> alors. — <sup>n</sup> compagnons de jeux. — <sup>o</sup> il serait. — <sup>p</sup> resté. — <sup>q</sup> du. — <sup>r</sup> au soir. — <sup>s</sup> se décida. — <sup>t</sup> à le produire. — <sup>u</sup> d'Allemagne. — <sup>v</sup> toute la famille. — <sup>w</sup> se rendit à Vienne. — <sup>y</sup> l'enfant. — <sup>z</sup> François. — <sup>1</sup> où son exécution.

the utmost astonishment among *some of the first proficients<sup>b</sup>* in the art. *It was<sup>c</sup>* with reluctance that he *consented to<sup>d</sup>* play, except to those whom he<sup>e</sup> believed to be judges of *music<sup>f</sup>*. When he *sat down to<sup>g</sup>* his instrument with the Emperor *by<sup>h</sup>* his side, "Is not Mr. Wagenseil here?"<sup>i</sup> said he, *addressing himself<sup>k</sup>* to his Majesty; "we must send for him;<sup>j</sup> he understands the thing." *Accordingly,<sup>m</sup>* that composer took the place of the Emperor, and *turned over<sup>n</sup>* the leaves of one of *his own<sup>o</sup>* concertos, while the piece<sup>p</sup> was executed by the young artist. Soon after this,\* Mozart learned,<sup>q</sup> nearly without instruction, *to<sup>r</sup>* play on the<sup>s</sup> violin. Next year<sup>t</sup> he visited in succession<sup>v</sup> Munich, Augsburgh,<sup>x</sup> Mannheim, Frankfort, Coblenz, Brussels,<sup>y</sup> and lastly,<sup>z</sup> Paris; in all of which cities<sup>a</sup> his performances were *listened to<sup>b</sup>* with universal delight and wonder. Nor did he produce less effect<sup>c</sup> when, in April, 1764, he made his appearance<sup>d</sup> in England.<sup>e</sup> He composed several celebrated operas, and his "Requiem," the last of his works. He died<sup>f</sup> on\* the 5th of December, 1792, at the age of thirty-seven.<sup>g</sup>

---

### CHRISTIANIA

19. Christiania, although the smallest of the capitals of Europe, is certainly one of the most<sup>h</sup> interesting to<sup>i</sup> a stranger; and, in situation, far exceeds them all<sup>k</sup> in the romantic beauties by which<sup>l</sup> it is surrounded.<sup>m</sup> The<sup>n</sup> Fiord, upon which it stands,<sup>o</sup> is so dotted with<sup>p</sup>

---

<sup>b</sup> quelques-uns des premiers maîtres.—<sup>c</sup> C'était.—<sup>d</sup> consentait à.—<sup>e</sup> devant ceux qu'il.—<sup>f</sup> en musique.—<sup>g</sup> s'assit à.—<sup>h</sup> à.—<sup>i</sup> Mr. Wagenseil, n'est-il pas ici?—<sup>j</sup> en s'adressant.—<sup>k</sup> il faut l'envoyer chercher.—<sup>m</sup> En conséquence.—<sup>n</sup> tourna.—<sup>o</sup> ses propres.—<sup>p</sup> pendant que le morceau.—<sup>q</sup> apprit.—<sup>r</sup> à.—<sup>s</sup> du.—<sup>t</sup> L'année suivante.—<sup>v</sup> successivement.—<sup>x</sup> Augsbourg.—<sup>y</sup> Bruxelles.—<sup>z</sup> enfin.—<sup>a</sup> dans toutes ces villes.—<sup>b</sup> écoutée.—<sup>c</sup> Il ne produisit pas moins d'effet.—<sup>d</sup> entrée.—<sup>e</sup> Angleterre.—<sup>f</sup> mourut.—<sup>g</sup> trente-sept ans.—<sup>h</sup> des plus.—<sup>i</sup> pour.—<sup>k</sup> les surpassé toutes de beaucoup.—<sup>l</sup> dont.—<sup>m</sup> environnée.—<sup>n</sup> Le.—<sup>o</sup> elle est située.—<sup>p</sup> tellement parsemé.

*wooded<sup>q</sup> islands, and forms so many<sup>r</sup> curves and indentures,<sup>s</sup> that it has more the appearance of a fresh water lake,<sup>t</sup> than an<sup>u</sup> arm of the sea,<sup>v</sup> especially as<sup>x</sup> the heights, which enclose<sup>y</sup> four-fifths<sup>z</sup> of its circumference, preserve<sup>a</sup> its surface unruffled. When large<sup>b</sup> vessels in<sup>c</sup> full sail are threading their way<sup>d</sup> among these islets, it may easily be supposed that<sup>e</sup> the effect is singularly novel and beautiful. I have never<sup>f</sup> seen a happier combination of images than that which is presented<sup>g</sup> on a<sup>h</sup> summer's day from the<sup>i</sup> heights above Christiania. If a stranger could be conveyed<sup>k</sup> by magic,<sup>l</sup> and placed on the heights of Egeberg on<sup>m</sup> an evening in<sup>n</sup> July, and were asked<sup>p</sup> in what part of the world he supposed himself to be,<sup>o</sup> he would more probably name<sup>r</sup> Italy,<sup>q</sup> or Greece,<sup>r</sup> than the icy region of Scandinavia.<sup>s</sup>*

20. The bay itself,<sup>t</sup> with its romantic promontories and<sup>u</sup> wooded isles, may vie with Como;<sup>v</sup> and in the country which stretches on<sup>x</sup> every side of the town, we are struck with<sup>y</sup> the extraordinary combination of a rich and picturesque beauty. Corn-fields,<sup>z</sup> copses, gardens, lawns,<sup>a</sup> cottages, and villas, lie,<sup>b</sup> beautifully blended,<sup>c</sup> beneath as warm a sky as canopies more southern lands.<sup>d</sup> Below lie<sup>e</sup> the blue waters of the Fiord, reflecting the fantastic and wood-crowned<sup>f</sup> heights that environ it; while,<sup>g</sup> every now and then,<sup>h</sup> tall<sup>i</sup> masts and white sails appear and disappear among its leafy isles; and beyond, to the north and west,<sup>k</sup>

*—<sup>q</sup> boisées.—<sup>r</sup> tant de.—<sup>s</sup> de dentelures.—<sup>t</sup> d'un lac d'eau douce.—<sup>u</sup> d'un.—<sup>v</sup> de mer.—<sup>x</sup> de ce que.—<sup>y</sup> qui entourent.—<sup>z</sup> les quatre cinquièmes.—<sup>a</sup> conservent.—<sup>b</sup> de grands.—<sup>c</sup> à.—<sup>d</sup> glissent.—<sup>e</sup> il est facile de s'imaginer que.—<sup>f</sup> Je n'ai jamais.—<sup>g</sup> celle qui s'offre.—<sup>h</sup> par un.—<sup>i</sup> des.—<sup>j</sup> transporté.—<sup>k</sup> par enchantement.—<sup>l</sup> de.—<sup>m</sup> qu'on lui demandât.—<sup>n</sup> il croit être.—<sup>o</sup> il nommerait plus probablement.—<sup>p</sup> l'Italie.—<sup>q</sup> la Grèce.—<sup>r</sup> de la Scandinavie.—<sup>s</sup> elle-même.—<sup>t</sup> et ses.—<sup>u</sup> le disputer au lac de Como.—<sup>x</sup> qui s'étend de.—<sup>y</sup> on est frappé de.—<sup>z</sup> Des champs.—<sup>a</sup> des pelouses.—<sup>b</sup> s'étendent.—<sup>c</sup> entremêlés avec grâce.—<sup>d</sup> un ciel aussi chaud que celui des contrées plus au midi.—<sup>e</sup> sont.—<sup>f</sup> couronnées de bois.—<sup>g</sup> tandis que.—<sup>h</sup> de temps en temps.—<sup>i</sup> de grands.—<sup>j</sup> à l'ouest.*

*heights<sup>1</sup>* rise *into<sup>m</sup>* hills, and hills into mountains; while, *overtopping them all,<sup>n</sup>* ridges of snow *sparkle<sup>o</sup>* in the light<sup>p</sup> of evening, from the majestic *boundary<sup>q</sup>* of this wondrous amphitheatre.



### JERUSALEM.

21. Jerusalem is stretched<sup>r</sup> before us like the plan of a town *in relief*,<sup>s</sup> spread<sup>t</sup> by an artist upon a table; the eye loses *not<sup>u</sup>* a roof or a stone. This city is *not,<sup>v</sup>* as it has been represented, an *unshapely<sup>x</sup>* and confused *massy<sup>y</sup>* of ruins and ashes, over which *a few Arab cottages are thrown,<sup>z</sup>* or a few Bedouin tents pitched ;<sup>a</sup> neither is it, like<sup>b</sup> Athens,<sup>c</sup> a chaos of dust and *crumbling<sup>d</sup>* walls, where the traveller seeks in vain the shadow of edifices, the trace of streets, the *phantom<sup>e</sup>* of a city ; but it is<sup>f</sup> a city *shining in<sup>g</sup>* light and colour ; presenting nobly to view its intact and *battlemented<sup>h</sup>* walls, its blue mosque with its white colonnades, its thousand<sup>i</sup> resplendent domes, from which<sup>k</sup> the rays of the autumnal sun are reflected in<sup>l</sup> a dazzling vapour ; the façades of its houses, tinted by time and heat,<sup>m</sup> of the yellow and golden hue of the edifices of Paestum or of Rome ; its old towers, the \* guardians of its walls, to which neither one stone, one loophole, nor one single battlement is wanting ;<sup>n</sup> and above all,<sup>o</sup> amidst that ocean of houses, that cloud of little domes which cover them, is a dark elliptical<sup>p</sup> dome, larger than the others, overlooked<sup>q</sup> by another

<sup>1</sup> des hauteurs. — <sup>m</sup> en. — <sup>n</sup> les dominant toutes. — <sup>o</sup> étincelant. — <sup>p</sup> à la clarté. — <sup>q</sup> limites. — <sup>r</sup> s'étend. — <sup>s</sup> en relief. — <sup>t</sup> étalé. — <sup>u</sup> n'en perd pas. — <sup>v</sup> n'est pas. — <sup>x</sup> informe. — <sup>y</sup> amas. — <sup>z</sup> sont jetées quelques chaumières d'Arabes. — <sup>a</sup> plantées. — <sup>b</sup> elle n'est pas comme. — <sup>c</sup> Athènes. — <sup>d</sup> écroutés. — <sup>e</sup> la vision. — <sup>f</sup> c'est. — <sup>g</sup> brillante de. — <sup>h</sup> crénelées. — <sup>i</sup> ces milliers de. — <sup>k</sup> d'où. — <sup>l</sup> réjaillissent en. — <sup>m</sup> teintes par le temps et par les étés. — <sup>n</sup> auxquelles il ne manque ni une pierre, ni une meurtrière, ni un créneau. — <sup>o</sup> et enfin. — <sup>p</sup> et surbaissé. — <sup>q</sup> dominé.

*and a white one;<sup>r</sup> it is<sup>s</sup> the holy sepulchre and Calvary.*

**22.** Such is the city from the height of the Mount of Olives;<sup>t</sup> it has no horizon behind, *to the west,<sup>u</sup> nor<sup>v</sup>* to the north. The line of its walls and its towers, *the points<sup>x</sup>* of its numerous minarets, *the arches<sup>y</sup>* of its shining domes, *stand out in bold relief<sup>z</sup> against the deep blue<sup>a</sup>* of an orient sky; and the town *thus exhibited<sup>b</sup>* on its broad and elevated *platform,<sup>c</sup>* seems *again to shine in<sup>d</sup>* all the antique splendour of its prophecies, *or to be only waiting the word to<sup>e</sup>* rise in dazzling glory from its seventeen successive ruins, and to be transformed *into<sup>f</sup>* that New Jerusalem which *is to come out<sup>g</sup>* of the bosom of the desert *radiant with<sup>h</sup>* brightness.

**23.** *The view is<sup>i</sup> the most splendid that can be presented to the eye,<sup>k</sup>* of a city that is no more, for it still seems to exist *as one full of<sup>l</sup>* life and youth; but *on contemplating<sup>m</sup>* the scene with more attention, *we feel that it is really no more than a<sup>n</sup>* fair vision of the city of David and Solomon. *No noise arises from<sup>o</sup>* its squares and streets, *no roads lead<sup>p</sup>* to its gates *from the east<sup>q</sup>* or from the west, from the north or from the south, except *a few<sup>r</sup>* paths *winding among<sup>s</sup>* the rocks, *on which you meet only<sup>t</sup>* half-naked Arabs, some camel-drivers from *Damascus,<sup>u</sup>* or *women<sup>v</sup>* from Bethlehem or Jericho, *carrying on<sup>x</sup>* their heads a basket of raisins from Engadi, or a cage of doves *for sale<sup>y</sup>* on the morrow<sup>z</sup> under *the terebinthuses<sup>a</sup>* behind

<sup>\*</sup> dôme blanc. — <sup>—</sup> c'est. — <sup>t</sup> des Oliviers. — <sup>u</sup> ni du côté de l'occident. — <sup>v</sup> ni. — <sup>x</sup> les aiguilles. — <sup>y</sup> les cintres. — <sup>z</sup> se découpent à nu. — <sup>—</sup> sur le bleu foncé. — <sup>b</sup> ainsi présentée. — <sup>o</sup> plateau. — <sup>d</sup> briller encore de. — <sup>—</sup> ou n'attendre qu'une parole pour. — <sup>f</sup> en. — <sup>s</sup> sort. — <sup>h</sup> brillante de. — <sup>i</sup> C'est la vision. — <sup>k</sup> que l'œil puisse avoir. — <sup>—</sup> comme une ville pleine de. — <sup>m</sup> si l'on contemple. — <sup>n</sup> on sent que ce n'est plus en effet qu'une. — <sup>—</sup> aucun bruit ne s'élève de. — <sup>p</sup> il n'y a plus de routes qui mènent. — <sup>q</sup> de l'orient. — <sup>r</sup> quelques. — <sup>—</sup> serpentant entre. — <sup>t</sup> où l'on ne rencontre que. — <sup>u</sup> Damas. — <sup>v</sup> quelques femmes. — <sup>x</sup> portant sur. — <sup>y</sup> qu'elles vont vendre. — <sup>—</sup> le matin. — <sup>z</sup> les térébinthes.

the city gates. *No one passed in or out*;<sup>b</sup> no mendicant even was seated *against her kerbstones*;<sup>c</sup> *no sentinel showed himself*<sup>d</sup> at her threshold; we saw, indeed, no living object; heard no sound;<sup>e</sup> we found the same void, the same silence, at the entrance of a city containing thirty thousand souls, during the twelve hours of the day, *as we should have expected before*<sup>f</sup> the entombed gates of Pompeii<sup>g</sup> or Herculaneum.<sup>h</sup>—LAMARTINE.

---

### REDING'S SPEECH TO HIS SOLDIERS IN THE MOUNTAINS OF SWITZERLAND.

**24.** Immovable as the rocks on which they *stood in battle array*,<sup>i</sup> the Swiss<sup>k</sup> waited courageously for\* *an occasion to*<sup>l</sup> *devote themselves*<sup>m</sup> for their country. They *wished to*<sup>n</sup> renew, upon the hills of Morgarten, the sacred monument of the valour of their *fore-fathers*,<sup>o</sup> and to leave to their posterity, *if not*<sup>p</sup> freedom, *at least*<sup>q</sup> a memorable example of *what*<sup>r</sup> a free people can do *in*<sup>s</sup> its defence. Aloys Reding, assured of the disposition of his soldiers, *turned to them*,<sup>t</sup> and thus addressed them :<sup>u</sup>—

“Brave comrades, dear fellow-citizens ! the decisive moment is now arrived ! *Surrounded by*<sup>v</sup> enemies, abandoned by our friends, *it only remains for us to know*<sup>x</sup> whether we dare bravely to follow the example which our ancestors left us at Morgarten. An almost certain death awaits us. If *any one*<sup>y</sup> fears it, *let him retire* ;<sup>z</sup> *no reproaches on our part shall attend him*.<sup>a</sup>

---

<sup>b</sup> Personne n'entrant ou ne sortait.—<sup>c</sup> contre les bornes.—  
<sup>d</sup> aucune sentinelle ne se montrait.—<sup>e</sup> bruit.—<sup>f</sup> que nous aurions pu nous attendre de trouver devant,—<sup>g</sup> Pompéi.—  
<sup>h</sup> d'Herculaneum.—<sup>i</sup> étaient rangés en bataille.—<sup>j</sup> Suisses.—  
<sup>k</sup> l'occasion de.—<sup>l</sup> se dévouer.—<sup>m</sup> désiraient de.—<sup>n</sup> ancêtres.—  
<sup>o</sup> sinon.—<sup>p</sup> du moins.—<sup>q</sup> ce que.—<sup>r</sup> pour.—<sup>s</sup> t se tourna vers eux.—<sup>t</sup> leur parla ainsi.—<sup>u</sup> Entourés de.—  
<sup>v</sup> il ne nous reste qu'à savoir.—<sup>w</sup> quelqu'un.—<sup>x</sup> qu'il se retire.—  
<sup>y</sup> nous ne lui ferons pas de reproches.

Let us not deceive each other at this<sup>c</sup> solemn hour. *I had rather have<sup>d</sup>* a hundred men prepared for every event, and upon whom *I can rely,<sup>e</sup>* than five hundred who, in a desperate case, would spread confusion by their flight; and, by a perfidious retreat, would *fruitlessly<sup>f</sup>* sacrifice their brave companions who *should still resist.<sup>g</sup>* As to myself,<sup>h</sup> I promise *not to<sup>i</sup>* forsake you, even in the greatest peril. Death — and no retreat!<sup>k</sup> If you share my resolution, let two men *come forth<sup>l</sup>* from your ranks, and *swear to me,<sup>m</sup>* in your name, that you will be faithful to your promise."

25. The soldiers, *resting<sup>n</sup>* on their arms, *heard,<sup>o</sup>* in a kind of religious silence, the *words<sup>p</sup>* of their chief, and many of those *hardy<sup>q</sup>* warriors melted into tears: when he had *ceased to<sup>r</sup>* speak, a thousand voices *exclaimed<sup>s</sup>* — "We will share your fate! *We will not forsake you!<sup>t</sup>*" Two men *came<sup>u</sup>* from the ranks and extended their hands to *Reding,<sup>v</sup>* as a sign<sup>x</sup> of fidelity in life<sup>y</sup> and death. This treaty between the chief and his soldiers *was sworn,<sup>z</sup>* in the open air,<sup>a</sup> on<sup>b</sup> the 2nd of May, 1798, and in the face<sup>b</sup> of Heaven: it bears the stamp<sup>c</sup> of manners worthy of the golden age.



### RUINS OF PALMYRA.

26. One evening, when *I had advanced<sup>d</sup>* as far as<sup>e</sup> the Valley of Sepulchres, *I ascended<sup>f</sup>* the heights which bound it, and from which<sup>g</sup> the eye *embraces at the same time<sup>h</sup>* the ruins and the vastness of the

\* dans cette. — <sup>d</sup> Je préfère avoir. — \* je puisse compter. —  
 † inutilement. — <sup>e</sup> résisteraient encore. — <sup>h</sup> Quant à moi. — <sup>j</sup> de  
 ne pas. — <sup>k</sup> point de retraite! — <sup>l</sup> sortent. — <sup>m</sup> me jurent. —  
<sup>n</sup> appuyés. — <sup>o</sup> écoutèrent. — <sup>p</sup> paroles. — <sup>q</sup> fiers. — <sup>r</sup> fini de.  
 — <sup>s</sup> s'écrièrent. — <sup>t</sup> Nous ne vous abandonnerons pas. —  
<sup>u</sup> sortirent. — <sup>v</sup> vers Reding. — <sup>x</sup> en signe. — <sup>y</sup> pour la vie.  
 — <sup>z</sup> fut conclu. — <sup>a</sup> plein air. — <sup>b</sup> à la face. — <sup>c</sup> l'empreinte.  
 — <sup>d</sup> que je m'étais avancé. — <sup>e</sup> jusqu'à. — <sup>f</sup> je montai sur.  
 — <sup>g</sup> d'où. — <sup>b</sup> domine à la fois.

desert. The sun *had just set*;<sup>i</sup> a rosy *band*<sup>j</sup> still marked its course, *on the mountains of Syria in the distant horizon*.<sup>k</sup> The full moon *was rising*<sup>l</sup> *in the east*<sup>m</sup> on a bluish ground *over the level banks*<sup>n</sup> of the Euphrates. The sky was clear, the air calm, *the dying splendour*<sup>o</sup> of the day moderated the horror of darkness,<sup>p</sup> the growing<sup>q</sup> freshness of night calmed *the heat*<sup>r</sup> of the parched<sup>s</sup> ground. The eye *no longer perceived any*<sup>t</sup> movement upon the *grey monotonous*<sup>u</sup> plain: a vast silence reigned over the desert, only *at long*<sup>v</sup> intervals *was heard*<sup>x</sup> the dismal cry of some *night birds*<sup>y</sup> or of some jackals. *The darkness increased*,<sup>z</sup> and already in the twilight my eyes *could only distinguish*<sup>a</sup> the whitish *shadows*<sup>b</sup> of the columns and walls. Those solitary *places*,<sup>c</sup> that peaceful *evening*,<sup>d</sup> that majestic scene, *impressed my mind with a religious meditation*.<sup>e</sup> The sight of a great and deserted city, *the remembrance*<sup>f</sup> of past times, and a comparison with the present, *all inspired my heart with grand ideas*.<sup>g</sup> I sat down upon the shaft of a column, and there, *my elbow resting on my knee*,<sup>h</sup> my head supported by<sup>i</sup> my hand, *at one moment*<sup>k</sup> casting my eyes upon the desert, *at another*<sup>l</sup> fixing them on the ruins, I abandoned myself to a deep reverie.

27. Here, *said I*,<sup>m</sup> here formerly flourished<sup>n</sup> an opulent city! Here was the seat of a powerful empire. Yes! these places, now so deserted, formerly a living multitude animated their *enclosure*,<sup>o</sup> *an active people filled*<sup>p</sup> these roads, to-day so solitary; within

<sup>i</sup> venait de se coucher. — <sup>j</sup> bandeau. — <sup>k</sup> à l'horizon lointain des monts de la Syrie. — <sup>l</sup> s'élevait. — <sup>m</sup> à l'orient. — <sup>n</sup> aux planes rives. — <sup>o</sup> l'éclat mourant. — <sup>p</sup> des ténèbres. — <sup>q</sup> naissante. — <sup>r</sup> les feux. — <sup>s</sup> embrasée. — <sup>t</sup> n'apercevait plus aucun. — <sup>u</sup> monotone et grisâtre. — <sup>v</sup> à de longs. — <sup>x</sup> on entendait. — <sup>y</sup> oiseaux de nuit. — <sup>z</sup> L'ombre croissait. — <sup>a</sup> ne distinguaient plus que. — <sup>b</sup> fantômes. — <sup>c</sup> lieu. — <sup>d</sup> soirée. — <sup>e</sup> imprimèrent à mon esprit un recueillement religieux. — <sup>f</sup> la mémoire. — <sup>g</sup> tout éleva mon cœur à de hautes pensées. — <sup>h</sup> le coude appuyé sur le genou. — <sup>j</sup> soutenue sur. — <sup>k</sup> tantôt. — <sup>l</sup> tantôt. — <sup>m</sup> me dis-je. — <sup>n</sup> fleurit jadis. — <sup>o</sup> enceinte. — <sup>p</sup> une foule active circulait dans.

those walls, where now reigns a mournful silence, resounded the noise of *art*,<sup>a</sup> and the *cry of joy and pleasure*.<sup>r</sup> These *accumulated*<sup>s</sup> marbles formed regular palaces ; these broken columns ornamented majestic temples ; these *crumbled*<sup>t</sup> galleries *indicated*<sup>u</sup> the public *places*.<sup>v</sup> There a numerous people *assembled*<sup>x</sup> for the sacred duties of *their worship*,<sup>y</sup> for the touching cares of their *support*.<sup>z</sup> There an industry which *produced*<sup>a</sup> happiness collected the riches of every climate, and the *purple of Tyre was to be seen exchanged*<sup>b</sup> for the precious thread of *Serica*.<sup>c</sup> The *substantial*<sup>d</sup> tissue of Cachemere for the *gorgeous*<sup>e</sup> carpet of *Lydia*.<sup>f</sup> The amber of the Baltic for the pearls and the perfumes of *Arabia* ;<sup>g</sup> the gold of Ophir for the tin of Thule.

28. And now, behold what remains<sup>h</sup> of this powerful city ! a dismal skeleton ! Behold what remains of a vast *dominion* !<sup>i</sup> An obscure and vain remembrance. A *death-like solitude*<sup>k</sup> has succeeded to the noisy concourse which *crowded*<sup>l</sup> beneath these porticoes. The silence of *tombs*<sup>m</sup> is substituted for the<sup>n</sup> murmur of public places. The opulence of a commercial city is *changed into*<sup>o</sup> a hideous poverty. The palaces of kings have become<sup>p</sup> the haunts of deer.<sup>q</sup> Herds graze on the<sup>r</sup> threshold of the temples, and *noisome*<sup>s</sup> reptiles inhabit the sanctuary of the gods ! Ah ! how has so much glory been overshadowed !<sup>t</sup> . . . how have such works been annihilated ! Thus, then, perish the works of men ; thus *vanish*<sup>u</sup> empires and nations !!!—VOLNEY.

<sup>a</sup> des arts.—<sup>r</sup> les cris d'allégresse et de fête.—<sup>u</sup> amoncelés.  
<sup>t</sup> écroulées.—<sup>u</sup> dessinaient.—<sup>v</sup> places.—<sup>x</sup> affluait.—  
<sup>y</sup> de son culte.—<sup>s</sup> subsistance.—<sup>v</sup> créatrice du.—<sup>b</sup> l'on voyait  
s'échanger la pourpre de Tyr.—<sup>o</sup> de la Sérique.—<sup>d</sup> moelleux.  
<sup>—</sup> fastueux.—<sup>f</sup> de la Lydie.—<sup>g</sup> de l'Arabie.—<sup>h</sup> voilà ce  
qui subsiste.—<sup>i</sup> domination.—<sup>k</sup> Une solitude de mort.—<sup>l</sup> se  
pressait.—<sup>m</sup> des tombeaux.—<sup>n</sup> s'est substitué au.—<sup>o</sup> s'est  
changée en.—<sup>p</sup> sont devenus.—<sup>q</sup> des bêtes fauves.—<sup>r</sup> Les  
troupeaux parquent au.—<sup>s</sup> immondes.—<sup>t</sup> comment s'est  
éclipsée tant de gloire.—<sup>u</sup> s'évanouissent les.

## BATTLE OF LODI

*Fought<sup>v</sup> in May, 1796, between the French and Austrians.*

**29.** The wooden bridge of Lodi *formed the scene<sup>x</sup>* of one of the most celebrated actions *of the war<sup>y</sup>* and will ever be peculiarly *mixed up with the name<sup>z</sup>* of Bonaparte himself. It was a great neglect *in Beaulieu to<sup>a</sup>* leave it *standing<sup>b</sup>* when he *removed his head-quarters to the<sup>c</sup>* east bank of the Adda: his *outposts<sup>d</sup>* were driven rapidly through the town of Lodi on \* the 10th, and the French, sheltering themselves behind the walls, *lay ready to attempt<sup>e</sup>* the passage of the bridge. Beaulieu had placed a battery of thirty guns *so as to<sup>f</sup>* sweep it completely; and the enterprise *of storming its<sup>g</sup> in the face<sup>h</sup>* of this artillery, and of the whole army drawn up behind, is one of the most daring *on record<sup>i</sup>*.

**30.** Bonaparte's first care was to place *as many guns as he could<sup>k</sup>* in direct opposition to this *Austrian<sup>l</sup>* battery. A furious cannonade on his side of the river now commenced. The General himself appeared in the midst of the fire, *pointing with his own hand<sup>m</sup>* two guns *in such a manner as to cut off the Austrians from<sup>n</sup>* the only path by which they could have advanced *to undermine<sup>o</sup>* the bridge, and it was on this occasion that the soldiery, *delighted with his dauntless exposure of his person,<sup>p</sup>* conferred on him his honorary *nickname<sup>q</sup>* of the LITTLE CORPORAL.

In the meantime he had sent General Beaumont and the cavalry *to attempt<sup>r</sup>* the passage of the river *by a distant ford,<sup>s</sup>* which they had much difficulty *in*

\* Livrée. — x fut le théâtre. — y dans les fastes de la guerre.  
— z joint au nom. — a de la part de Beaulieu de. — b subsister. — c transféra son quartier général sur la. — d gardes avancées. — e se tenaient prêts à tenter. — f de manière à. — g de le forcer. — h à la face. — i dont l'histoire fasse mention. — k autant de canons qu'il put. — l Autrichienne. — m pointant de sa propre main. — n de manière à couper aux Autrichiens. — o pour saper. — p enthousiasmés de l'intépidité avec laquelle il exposait sa personne. — q sibrique. — r pour tenter. — s à un gué éloigné.

*effecting*,<sup>t</sup> and awaited with anxiety the moment *when*<sup>u</sup> they should appear on the enemy's flank. *When that took place*<sup>v</sup> Beaulieu's line showed some confusion, and Napoleon *instantly gave the word*.<sup>x</sup> A column of grenadiers, *whom he had kept ready*,<sup>y</sup> were in a moment *wheeled to*<sup>z</sup> the left, and their *leading files*<sup>a</sup> placed upon the bridge. *They rushed on*<sup>b</sup> *shouting*<sup>c</sup> “Vive la République!” but the storm of grapeshot for a moment checked them. Bonaparte, Lannes, Berthier, and Lallemande *hurried to the front*,<sup>d</sup> and rallied and *cheered the men*.<sup>e</sup>

31. The column *dashed*<sup>f</sup> across the bridge *in despite of the tempest of fire*<sup>g</sup> that thinned them. The brave Lannes was the first who *reached*<sup>h</sup> the other side, Napoleon himself the second. The *Austrian*<sup>i</sup> artillery-men *were bayoneted*<sup>k</sup> at their guns *before*<sup>l</sup> the other troops, whom Beaulieu *had removed too far back*,<sup>m</sup> in his anxiety to avoid the French battery, could come to their assistance. Beaumont *pressing gallantly with his horse*<sup>n</sup> upon the flank, and Napoleon's infantry forming rapidly, *as they passed*<sup>o</sup> the bridge, and *charging on the instant*,<sup>p</sup> the Austrian line *became involved*<sup>q</sup> in inextricable confusion, *broke up and fled*.<sup>r</sup> The slaughter *on*<sup>s</sup> their side was great; *on the French there fell only*<sup>t</sup> 200 men. *With such rapidity*,<sup>u</sup> and consequently *with so little loss*,<sup>v</sup> did Bonaparte execute this daring adventure, “the terrible passage,” as he himself called it, “of the bridge of Lodi.”

\* à effectuer. — " où. — " Lorsque cela arriva. — " à l'instant même donna le signal. — " qu'il avait tenus prêts. — " portés sur. — " têtes de colonne. — " Ils se précipitèrent en avant. — " au cri de. — " accoururent aux premiers rangs. — " ranimèrent les soldats. — " se précipita. — " malgré le feu terrible. — " atteignit. — " Autrichiens. — " furent tués à coups de baïonnettes. — " avant que. — " avait trop éloignées en arrière. — " se précipitant vaillamment avec sa cavalerie. — " au moment où elle passait. — " commençant aussitôt la charge. — " se trouva enveloppée. — " se débanda et prit la fuite. — " de. — " les Français ne perdirent que. — " Telle fut la rapidité. — " la perte minime avec laquelle.

**THE CONVENT OF THE GREAT  
ST. BERNARD.**

**32.** The Convent of the Great St. Bernard is situated *near the top<sup>h</sup>* of the mountain known *by<sup>i</sup>* that name, near one of the most dangerous passes of the Alps between *Switzerland<sup>k</sup>* and *Savoy.<sup>l</sup>* In these regions the traveller is often *overtaken<sup>m</sup>* by the most severe weather even after *days<sup>n</sup>* of cloudless beauty, when the glaciers glitter *in the sunshine,<sup>o</sup>* and the *pink flowers<sup>p</sup>* of the rhododendron appear *as if they were never to be sullied<sup>q</sup>* by the tempest. But a storm suddenly *comes on,<sup>r</sup>* the roads *are rendered<sup>s</sup>* impassable *by drifts of snow;<sup>t</sup>* the avalanches, *which are huge loosened masses<sup>u</sup>* of snow or ice, are precipitated into the valleys, *carrying<sup>v</sup>* trees and *craggs<sup>x</sup>* of rock with them. The hospitable monks, though their revenue *is scanty,<sup>y</sup>* open their doors to every stranger that *presents himself.<sup>z</sup>* *To be cold, to be weary, to be benighted, constitute a title to<sup>a</sup>* their comfortable shelter, their *cheering<sup>b</sup>* meal, and their agreeable society. But their attention *to the distressed<sup>c</sup>* does not end here.<sup>d</sup> They devote themselves to the dangerous task *of searching for those unhappy persons<sup>e</sup>* who may have been overtaken by the sudden storm, and would perish *but for<sup>f</sup>* their charitable succour.

**33.** *Most remarkably are they assisted<sup>g</sup>* in these truly Christian *offices.<sup>h</sup>* They have a breed of *noble<sup>i</sup>* dogs in their establishment, *whose<sup>k</sup>* extraordinary sagacity often enables them *to rescue<sup>l</sup>* the traveller

<sup>a</sup> près du sommet. —— <sup>i</sup> sous. —— <sup>x</sup> la Suisse. —— <sup>l</sup> la Savoie.  
<sup>m</sup> surpris. —— <sup>n</sup> des jours. —— <sup>o</sup> au soleil. —— <sup>p</sup> les fleurs roses.  
<sup>q</sup> comme si elles ne devaient jamais être flétries. —— <sup>r</sup> survient.  
<sup>s</sup> deviennent. —— <sup>t</sup> par les monceaux de neige. —— <sup>u</sup> énormes masses détachées. —— <sup>v</sup> entraînant. —— <sup>x</sup> des blocs. —— <sup>y</sup> soit peu considérable. —— <sup>z</sup> se présente. —— <sup>a</sup> Avoir froid, être fatigué, être anuité, constitue un titre à. —— <sup>b</sup> joyeux. —— <sup>c</sup> pour ceux qui sont dans la détresse. —— <sup>d</sup> ne se borne pas à cela. —— <sup>e</sup> d'aller à la recherche des malheureux. —— <sup>f</sup> sans. —— <sup>g</sup> Ils sont assistés de la manière la plus étonnante. —— <sup>h</sup> devoirs. —— <sup>i</sup> grands. —— <sup>k</sup> dont. —— <sup>l</sup> de sauver.

*from destruction.<sup>m</sup> Benumbed with cold,<sup>n</sup> weary in the search for a<sup>o</sup> lost track, his senses yielding to the stupifying influence of frost, which betrays the exhausted sufferer<sup>p</sup> into a deep sleep, the unhappy man sinks upon the ground, and the snow-drift covers him from<sup>q</sup> human sight.* It is then that *the keen scent<sup>r</sup> and the exquisite<sup>s</sup> docility of these admirable dogs are called into action.<sup>t</sup>* Though the perishing man lie<sup>u</sup> ten, or even twenty feet beneath the snow, the delicacy of smell,<sup>v</sup> with which they can trace him,<sup>x</sup> offers a chance of escape.<sup>y</sup> They scratch away the snow with their feet; *they set up a continued hoarse and solemn bark,<sup>z</sup> which brings the monks and labourers<sup>a</sup> of the convent to their assistance.* To provide for the chance when<sup>b</sup> the dogs, without human help, may succeed in discovering<sup>c</sup> the unfortunate traveller, one of them has a flask of spirits<sup>d</sup> round his neck, to which the fainting man may apply for support;<sup>e</sup> and another has a cloak to cover him. Their wonderful exertions are often successful; and, even when they fail of restoring him<sup>f</sup> who has perished, the dogs discover the body, so that it may be secured for the recognition of friends;<sup>g</sup> and such is the effect of the temperature, that the dead features<sup>h</sup> preserve their firmness for<sup>i</sup> the space of two years.



### GUSTAVUS THE GREAT OF SWEDEN.

34. About a quarter of a\* mile beyond Dalsjo, a short<sup>l</sup> distance from the road and to the right, on a point

\* de la mort. —— " Engourdi par le froid. —— " à la recherche d'une. —— " jette le voyageur épuisé. —— " la neige amoncelée le dérobe à la. —— " l'odorat subtil. —— " la rare. —— " sont mis en œuvre. —— " soit à. —— " d'odorat. —— " suivre ses traces. —— " de salut. —— " ils font entendre sans discontinuer des aboiements sourds et graves. —— " les domestiques. —— " Pour pourvoir au cas où. —— " à découvrir. —— " de liqueur. —— " peut trouver du soutien. —— " ils ne peuvent réussir à sauver celui. —— " conservé pour que ses amis puissent le reconnaître. —— " les traits du cadavre. —— " pendant. —— " à peu de.

*of land<sup>n</sup> projecting<sup>o</sup>* into the great lake Runn, *stands<sup>p</sup>* the building which *is noted as having<sup>q</sup>* been the residence of Gustavus I. *in<sup>r</sup>* 1520. A beautiful *walk<sup>s</sup>* leads to it,<sup>t</sup> and delightful valleys covered with<sup>u</sup> shrubs lie<sup>v</sup> all around the lake. The wooden house in which Gustavus was concealed when *the owner,<sup>x</sup>* Arendt Pehrsson Ornflycht, betrayed him, and the traitor's wife, Barbara Stigsdotter, saved him, is still *maintained<sup>y</sup>* in the same *condition<sup>z</sup>* that it was in the time of Gustavus, and has lately had a new roof. *The crown<sup>a</sup>* allows a fixed sum to the proprietor, for the *maintenance<sup>b</sup>* of this house, which shows the simplicity of its former inhabitants. Like the farmhouses of *Switzerland,<sup>c</sup>* it is surrounded by a<sup>d</sup> covered balcony: this balcony forms the entrance of the house. In the wardrobe where Gustavus was concealed, which is a room with very small windows, there is<sup>e</sup> a wooden statue of Gustavus in his royal robes, resting on<sup>f</sup> the Bible which he caused to be translated and published<sup>g</sup> at Upsal in 1541. In one hand he holds<sup>h</sup> a telescope. On the table on which the Bible lies,<sup>i</sup> we see<sup>j</sup> his gloves, which are of iron on the outside,<sup>k</sup> and leather on the inside,<sup>l</sup> his iron gorget<sup>m</sup> and helmet; and on the mantel on the<sup>n</sup> windows his brass watch. On the walls are suspended his coat of mail,<sup>o</sup> made of brass wire,<sup>p</sup> his dagger, and his cross-bow, with the pedigree<sup>q</sup> of the family of Gustavus, the portraits of the Swedish kings<sup>r</sup> of this family, and a map of Dalarne.

35. Over the entrance are some verses which remind the<sup>s</sup> visitor with what feelings he ought to approach this national sanctuary; and near are three standing figures:<sup>t</sup> one the servant<sup>u</sup> of Gustavus, with

" un promontoire. — " qui s'avance. — " se trouve. — " qui passe pour avoir. — " en. — " avenue. — " y conduit. — " de. — " s'étendent. — " le propriétaire. — " conservée. — " état. — " L'état. — " entretien. — " de la Suisse. — " d'un. — " il y a. — " appuyé sur. — " qu'il fit traduire et publier. — " il tient. — " est posée. — " on voit. — " de fer à l'extérieur — " à l'intérieur. — " hausse-col. — " des. — " cotte-de-mailles. — " fil de laiton. — " la généalogie. — " des rois de Suède. — " qui rappellent au. — " tout près trois statues debout. — " l'une représentant le valet.

arrow and lance, and the two others, *Dalecarlian*<sup>u</sup> peasants *armed with*<sup>v</sup> cross-bow and quiver, *in*<sup>x</sup> a \* white dress and *peaked hats*,<sup>y</sup> which are now no longer in fashion.<sup>z</sup> Some simple verses over these figures relate their patriotic deeds. Other verses tell,<sup>a</sup> in chronological order, the most remarkable events *in the life*<sup>b</sup> of Gustavus; they tell how Gustavus fled<sup>c</sup> in 1520 to *Dalecarlia*,<sup>d</sup> and<sup>e</sup> Pehrsson and his wife kindly received him. But Pehrsson soon went to<sup>f</sup> his brother-in-law, who held an office<sup>g</sup> under King Christian, to<sup>h</sup> concert with him about making<sup>i</sup> Gustavus a \* prisoner. His honest wife, however, saved the fugitive: she let him down from<sup>j</sup> the window by<sup>k</sup> some towels, and Jacob, one of the Dalecarlian peasants, took him,<sup>l</sup> with all possible speed, over<sup>m</sup> Lake Runn to the house of<sup>n</sup> Pastor John. Though John had been a \* friend of Gustavus at the University, he did not make himself known till he<sup>o</sup> had worked at thrashing corn<sup>p</sup> with the servants for<sup>q</sup> some time, and had found out by inquiry<sup>r</sup> John's feelings towards Gustavus Erickson.

36. After this he only stayed<sup>s</sup> three days with John, being closely pursued by his enemies; and he fled to the house of<sup>t</sup> Sven Efsson, an \* honest farmer, where he stayed till<sup>u</sup> the spring. But even in this obscure retreat his enemies followed him, and once entered the room<sup>v</sup> where Gustavus was<sup>w</sup> standing<sup>x</sup> and \* warming himself at the fire.<sup>y</sup> Sven's wife, who was baking bread,<sup>z</sup> observing that the eyes of the Danes<sup>a</sup> were steadily<sup>b</sup> directed on the strange young man,<sup>c</sup> immediately struck Gustavus with her bread-

<sup>u</sup> Dalécarliens.—<sup>v</sup> armés de.—<sup>x</sup> en.—<sup>y</sup> en chapeaux pointus.—<sup>z</sup> qui ne sont plus de mode aujourd'hui.—<sup>\*r</sup> racontent.—<sup>b</sup> de la vie.—<sup>\*s</sup> s'enfuit.—<sup>d</sup> en Dalecarlie.—<sup>et</sup> comment.—<sup>f</sup> se rendit bientôt chez.—<sup>g</sup> qui occupait un emploi.—<sup>h</sup> pour.—<sup>i</sup> les moyens de faire.—<sup>j</sup> elle le fit descendre par.—<sup>k</sup> au moyen de.—<sup>l</sup> le transporta.—<sup>m</sup> au-delà du.—<sup>n</sup> chez le.—<sup>o</sup> il ne se fit connaître que lorsqu'il.—<sup>p</sup> à battre le blé.—<sup>q</sup> pendant.—<sup>r</sup> et qu'il eut découvert.—<sup>s</sup> il ne resta que.—<sup>t</sup> chez.—<sup>u</sup> jusqu'au.—<sup>v</sup> entrèrent un jour dans la chambre.—<sup>x</sup> debout.—<sup>y</sup> se chauffait devant le feu.—<sup>z</sup> cuisait du pain.—<sup>\*Danois.</sup>—<sup>b</sup> constamment.—<sup>\*le jeune étranger.</sup>

*shovel*,<sup>d</sup> exclaiming in<sup>e</sup> angry tone: "Why stand you here *gaping on the strangers?*"<sup>f</sup> Did you never see a man before? *Off to the barn!*"<sup>g</sup> Gustavus went off to<sup>h</sup> his thrashing. From this hospitable retreat, Sven took him in a waggon, filled with<sup>i</sup> straw, under which he was hid, to Marnas, over bridges and through passes occupied by the Danes, who stuck<sup>k</sup> their daggers and pikes into the waggon, and wounded Gustavus. But the pain<sup>l</sup> could not make him utter<sup>m</sup> a single syllable; and he was saved by his own fortitude, added to the dexterity of the driver, who wounded his horse, and thus led the Danes to believe<sup>n</sup> that the blood on the ground<sup>o</sup> came from the animal. From Marnas, Gustavus was secretly conveyed to<sup>p</sup> a forest on the river Lungsjö, where a decaying pine tree<sup>q</sup> afforded him<sup>r</sup> shelter for<sup>s</sup> three days. As soon as it could be effected without danger, his two friends at Marnas, named Olson, took him to<sup>t</sup> Gardsjo, where he stayed for some time concealed in a cellar near the church. Here, at last, he showed himself, and in an inspiring address<sup>u</sup> urged the people to rise. The Danes appeared, but the peasants sounded the alarm-bell,<sup>v</sup> and the Danes with difficulty made their escape.<sup>x</sup> After a short time,<sup>y</sup> the war commenced, which ended in seating<sup>z</sup> Gustavus on the throne of Sweden.

### CONSTANTINOPLE.

37. The hills of Galata, Pera, and some others, descending to<sup>a</sup> the sea, are covered with<sup>b</sup> towns of various colours: some have their houses painted bright

<sup>a</sup> de sa pelle à four.—<sup>b</sup> d'un.—<sup>c</sup> à bailler devant ces étrangers.—<sup>d</sup> Allons ! à la grange.—<sup>e</sup> s'en alla à.—<sup>f</sup> de.—<sup>g</sup> plongèrent.—<sup>h</sup> la douleur.—<sup>i</sup> lui faire proférer.—<sup>j</sup> par là fit croire aux Danois.—<sup>k</sup> répandu à terre.—<sup>l</sup> dans.—<sup>m</sup> un vieux pin.—<sup>n</sup> lui fournit un.—<sup>o</sup> pendant.—<sup>p</sup> le transportèrent à.—<sup>q</sup> dans un discours plein de feu.—<sup>r</sup> le tocsin.—<sup>s</sup> échappèrent.—<sup>t</sup> Peu de temps après.—<sup>u</sup> en placant.—<sup>v</sup> descendant jusqu'à.—<sup>w</sup> de.

*red; others<sup>d</sup> black, with numerous blue cupolas relieving<sup>e</sup> the sombre tint. Between the cupolas are perceived<sup>f</sup> patches<sup>g</sup> of verdure formed by the plantains, fig-trees, and cypresses of the little gardens adjoining each house. Between the houses are<sup>h</sup> large spaces: these are cultivated fields and gardens, in which may be discerned<sup>i</sup> groups of Turkish<sup>k</sup> women covered with<sup>l</sup> their veils, and playing with their children and slaves beneath the shade of the trees. Flights of turtle-doves<sup>m</sup> and white pigeons float<sup>n</sup> in the air above these gardens and the roofs of the houses; and, like light flowers blown<sup>o</sup> by the breeze, stand out from the background<sup>p</sup> of the picture, which is the blue sea. One may discern<sup>q</sup> the streets, winding,<sup>r</sup> as they descend<sup>s</sup> towards the sea, like ravines; and lower down,<sup>t</sup> the bustle of the bazaars, which are enveloped in a veil of light and transparent smoke.*

38. *On reaching<sup>u</sup> the sea, the eye wanders<sup>v</sup> over its blue surface amidst a labyrinth of vessels, some<sup>x</sup> sailing, and some<sup>y</sup> lying at anchor.<sup>z</sup> The caiques look like<sup>a</sup> water birds: they float sometimes in groups, and sometimes singly, and cross each other<sup>b</sup> in every direction, proceeding<sup>c</sup> from Europe to Asia,<sup>d</sup> or from Pera to the Seraglio Point.<sup>e</sup> Some frigates in full sail issuing from the Bosphorus<sup>f</sup> salute the Seraglio,<sup>g</sup> the smoke, rising from their two sides like grey wings, envelopes them for a moment; but their white sails again reappear, and they double the Grand Signor's<sup>h</sup> garden to enter<sup>i</sup> the sea of Marmora.*

These spots are surrounded on<sup>k</sup> three sides by the sea, and commanded<sup>l</sup> on the fourth<sup>m</sup> by the cupolas of

<sup>a</sup> en rouge de sang.—<sup>d</sup> les autres en.—<sup>e</sup> qui entrecoupent.  
<sup>—</sup> <sup>f</sup> s'élancent.—<sup>g</sup> des groupes.—<sup>h</sup> s'étendent.—<sup>i</sup> où l'on  
aperçoit.—<sup>k</sup> turques.—<sup>l</sup> de.—<sup>m</sup> Des nuées de tourterelles.  
<sup>—</sup> <sup>n</sup> nagent.—<sup>o</sup> balancées.—<sup>p</sup> se détachent du fond.—<sup>q</sup> On  
distingue.—<sup>r</sup> qui serpentent.—<sup>s</sup> en descendant.—<sup>t</sup> plus bas.  
<sup>—</sup> <sup>u</sup> Arrivé à.—<sup>v</sup> s'égare.—<sup>x</sup> les uns.—<sup>y</sup> les autres.—<sup>z</sup>  
<sup>—</sup> à l'ancre.—<sup>a</sup> caïques ressemblent à des.—<sup>b</sup> se croisent.—<sup>—</sup>  
<sup>—</sup> allant.—<sup>d</sup> l'Asie.—<sup>e</sup> à la pointe du Sérail.—<sup>f</sup> Bosphore.  
<sup>—</sup> <sup>g</sup> le Sérail.—<sup>h</sup> du Grand-Seigneur.—<sup>i</sup> pour entrer dans.  
<sup>—</sup> <sup>k</sup> de.—<sup>l</sup> dominés.—<sup>m</sup> du quatrième.

the numerous mosques, and by the ocean of houses and streets, which form the real Constantinople, or the city of Stamboul. The Mosque of *St. Sophia*,<sup>n</sup> the *St. Peter's of the Eastern Rome*,<sup>o</sup> raises its massive and gigantic dome above and *quite close to the outward walls*<sup>q</sup> of the Seraglio.

39. Such are<sup>r</sup> the prominent points of the picture; but if you add to these<sup>s</sup> the vast framework<sup>t</sup> which encircles it and makes it stand out<sup>u</sup> from its background of sky<sup>v</sup> and sea—viz., the black lines of the Asiatic mountains, the blue and vapoury horizon of the gulf of Nicomedia,<sup>x</sup> the summit of the Olympus<sup>y</sup> of Brussa, rising behind the Seraglio, beyond the sea of Marmora, and which appear like white clouds in the firmament—if you add to this majestic whole<sup>z</sup> the grace and colouring<sup>a</sup> of the details—if you can picture in imagination the varied effects produced on the sea and the city by the sky, the wind, and the different hours of the day—if fleets of merchant-vessels, like flights of sea-birds, *detaching themselves*<sup>b</sup> from the dark groves of the Seraglio, floating in the middle of the canal, and *then slowly sailing down*<sup>c</sup> the Bosphorus, forming ever-changing<sup>d</sup> groups . . . . .

40. If the rays of the setting sun<sup>e</sup> gild the tops of the trees and the minarets, and illumine as if with fire<sup>f</sup> the red walls of Scutari and Stamboul—if a dead calm should lull<sup>g</sup> the sea of Marmora to the stillness of a lake of molten lead, or if a breeze should lightly ruffle the Bosphorus, seeming to spread over its surface the resplendent meshes<sup>h</sup> of a network of silver—if the smoke of the steamboats rises and *curls round*<sup>i</sup> the broad trembling sails<sup>k</sup> of the Sultan's frigates—if the guns fired<sup>l</sup> for prayers on board the<sup>m</sup> vessels of

<sup>n</sup> Sainte-Sophie.—<sup>o</sup> le Saint-Pierre de la Rome de l'Orient.  
<sup>p</sup> tout près des.—<sup>q</sup> murs d'enceinte.—<sup>r</sup> Voilà.—<sup>s</sup> y ajoutez.—<sup>t</sup> cadre.—<sup>u</sup> ressortir.—<sup>v</sup> du ciel.—<sup>x</sup> Nicomédie.  
<sup>y</sup> Olympus.—<sup>z</sup> ensemble.—<sup>a</sup> le coloris.—<sup>b</sup> se détacher.  
<sup>c</sup> alors s'enfoncer lentement dans.—<sup>d</sup> toujours nouveaux.  
<sup>e</sup> soleil couchant.—<sup>f</sup> comme des reverberations d'incendie.  
<sup>g</sup> réduit.—<sup>h</sup> mailles.—<sup>i</sup> tournoie au milieu.—<sup>k</sup> des grandes voiles frissonnantes.—<sup>l</sup> tirés.—<sup>m</sup> à bord des.

the fleet resound in prolonged echoes *to the<sup>n</sup>* cypresses surrounding the cemetery—if the various noises from the seven towns and *the thousands of<sup>o</sup>* vessels rise from the shore and the sea, and *are wafted<sup>p</sup>* by the breeze *to the<sup>q</sup>* hill whence you *are looking down<sup>r</sup>*—if you recollect that you *are in<sup>s</sup>* Constantinople, the queen of Europe and Asia, at the precise point where these two *quarters<sup>t</sup>* of the world meet, *as it were,<sup>u</sup>* either *for friendly greeting,<sup>v</sup>* or *for combat,<sup>x</sup>* you have at every hour the most delicious speetacle that *can<sup>y</sup>* charm the sight. *It is<sup>z</sup>* an enchantment of the eye which communicates to the *mind,<sup>a</sup>* *a dazzling of the sight<sup>b</sup>* and the soul.—LAMARTINE.

---

#### ALFRED THE GREAT, KING OF ENGLAND.

**41.** *At a period when<sup>d</sup>* England was torn by civil war, *and a prey<sup>e</sup>* to the cruelty of the *Danes,<sup>f</sup>* a man appeared,<sup>g</sup> destined by Providence *to avenge<sup>h</sup>* his country, to defend his rights, to enlighten the age in which he lived, and to adorn humanity. Alfred the Great was the fourth son of Ethelwolf, King of England; he succeeded to the throne *on the death<sup>i</sup>* of his brother Ethelred, in the year 871. After several *actions with<sup>k</sup>* the Danes, the unfortunate Alfred was obliged to seek his safety *by flight,<sup>l</sup>* and *to retire to<sup>m</sup>* the cottage of one of his peasants, where he *remained<sup>n</sup>* several months as a\* servant. *He afterwards withdrew to<sup>o</sup>* the Isle of Athelney, in *Somersetshire,<sup>p</sup>* where, having heard that the Earl of Devonshire had

---

\* jusque sous les.—° des milliers de.—° sont portés.—  
 \* jusque sur la.—° planez.—° à.—° parties.—° pour ainsi dire.—° pour s'embrasser.—° se combattre.—° puisse.—  
 \* C'est.—° pensée.—° un éblouissement du regard.—° Dans un temps où,—° et était en proie.—° Danois.—° parut un homme.—° à venger.—° à la mort.—° combats contre.—  
 ° dans la fuite.—° de se retirer dans.—° vécut.—° Il se retira ensuite dans.—° la province de Somerset.

*obtained<sup>a</sup>* a great victory over the Danes, and *had taken<sup>r</sup>* their magical standard, he disguised himself *as a harper,<sup>s</sup>* *entered<sup>t</sup>* the enemy's camp, and was *admitted to<sup>u</sup>* the principal generals, who praised his talents for music. Having acquired an exact knowledge of the situation of his enemies, and *finding<sup>v</sup>* that they were divided among themselves, he seized the favourable moment, joined the Earl, *headed<sup>x</sup>* his troops, surprised the Danes at Eddington, in Wiltshire, and obtained a complete victory.

42. Having *secured<sup>y</sup>* the peace of his *dominions<sup>z</sup>*, after a great number of battles, which filled his enemies *with terror,<sup>a</sup>* his *next care<sup>b</sup>* was *to polish<sup>c</sup>* his kingdom. *Although there remain but few<sup>d</sup>* of his laws, England owes to him many of those advantages which render her constitution so precious. *The trial by jury is said to have been<sup>e</sup>* instituted by him. He caused learning to revive,<sup>f</sup> and used his utmost endeavours to<sup>g</sup> excite a love for<sup>h</sup> letters among his subjects. He was himself a very learned prince, and all the hours he could take from business<sup>i</sup> were devoted<sup>k</sup> to study. When we<sup>l</sup> consider the great qualities of Alfred, and his many<sup>m</sup> virtues, we need not be surprised<sup>n</sup> that his memory is still<sup>o</sup> so dear to Englishmen.—ADDISON.

### RUINS OF TROY.

43. It is midnight ; the sea *smooth<sup>p</sup>* as a sheet of ice ; the brig *hovering<sup>q</sup>* like a shadow upon its sparkling surface. Tenedos, *springing from the waves,<sup>r</sup>* on<sup>s</sup>

<sup>a</sup> remporté.—<sup>r</sup> qu'il avait pris.—<sup>s</sup> en joueur de harpe.—  
<sup>t</sup> il entra dans.—<sup>u</sup> admis chez.—<sup>v</sup> voyant.—<sup>x</sup> se mit à la tête de.—<sup>y</sup> assuré.—<sup>z</sup> E'tata.—<sup>a</sup> de terreur.—<sup>b</sup> premier sein.—  
<sup>c</sup> de policer.—<sup>d</sup> Quoiqu'il ne reste que peu.—<sup>e</sup> On dit que le jugement par jurés fut.—<sup>f</sup> Il fit revivre les lettres.—<sup>g</sup> fit tous ses efforts pour.—<sup>h</sup> l'amour des.—<sup>i</sup> qu'il pouvait dérober aux affaires.—<sup>k</sup> il les consacrait.—<sup>l</sup> Quand on.—<sup>m</sup> nombreuses.—<sup>n</sup> on ne s'étonne plus.—<sup>o</sup> sont encore.—<sup>p</sup> est calme.—<sup>q</sup> plane.—<sup>r</sup> qui sort des flots.—<sup>s</sup> à.]

our left, conceals *the open sea*; <sup>t</sup> nearer, and to the right, *extends*, <sup>u</sup> like a *dark barrier*, <sup>v</sup> the low and *indented*, <sup>x</sup> shore of the plain of Troy. The *full moon*, <sup>y</sup> *rising*, <sup>z</sup> over the *snow-capped*, <sup>a</sup> *summit* of Mount Ida, diffuses a serene but uncertain light over the *mountain tops*, <sup>b</sup> the hills, and the plain; then *beaming*, <sup>c</sup> upon the sea, *tinges*, <sup>d</sup> its quiet waves *with her mild effulgence*, <sup>e</sup> *under the very side*, <sup>f</sup> of our vessel, converting its surface into a bright *area*, <sup>g</sup> upon which no shadow *may dare to glide*. <sup>h</sup> We distinguish *the tumuli*, <sup>i</sup> or little conical *mounds*, <sup>k</sup> which tradition assigns as the tombs of Hector and Patroclus. <sup>m</sup> The *broad red moon*, <sup>n</sup> *glancing*, <sup>o</sup> over the undulations of the hills, resembles the ensanguined shield of Achilles; *no*, <sup>p</sup> light is visible on all that *line of coast*, <sup>q</sup> except a *distant*, <sup>r</sup> fire lighted by the shepherds on *the ridge*, <sup>s</sup> of Ida; *no sound meets*, <sup>t</sup> our ears *except*, <sup>u</sup> the dull *flapping*, <sup>v</sup> of the sail, which, *untouched by*, <sup>x</sup> the lightest breeze, *is occasionally beaten*, <sup>y</sup> against the mainyard by the *wavering*, <sup>z</sup> of the mast: the image of the death which has passed over the ages of its glory seems *impressed upon*, <sup>a</sup> this still and melancholy scene.

**44.** *Leaning*, <sup>b</sup> over the *shrouds*, <sup>c</sup> of the vessel, that land, those mountains, those ruins, those tombs, *rise*, <sup>d</sup> before me, with vaporous forms and *undecided outlines*, <sup>e</sup> under the sleeping and silent rays of the *planet of night*, like *the shadowy apparitions*, <sup>g</sup> of a past world *evoked from the*, <sup>h</sup> *bosom of the sea*, and *vanishing as*, <sup>i</sup> the moon *sinks*, <sup>k</sup> behind the summits of other moun-

\* la pleine mer. ——<sup>u</sup> s'étend. ——<sup>v</sup> barre noirâtre. ——<sup>x</sup> dentelé. ——<sup>y</sup> pleine lune. ——<sup>z</sup> qui se lève. ——<sup>a</sup> neigeux. ——<sup>b</sup> cimes de montagnes. ——<sup>c</sup> rayonnant. ——<sup>d</sup> elle colore. ——<sup>e</sup> de son doux éclat. ——<sup>f</sup> à l'ombre même. ——<sup>g</sup> route. ——<sup>h</sup> n'ose glisser. ——<sup>i</sup> les tumulus. ——<sup>k</sup> monticules. ——<sup>m</sup> Patrocle. ——<sup>n</sup> lune large et rouge. ——<sup>o</sup> qui étineelle. ——<sup>p</sup> aucune. ——<sup>q</sup> côte. ——<sup>r</sup> lointain. ——<sup>s</sup> une croupe. ——<sup>t</sup> bruit ne frappe. ——<sup>u</sup> si ce n'est. ——<sup>v</sup> battement. ——<sup>x</sup> n'ayant pas. ——<sup>y</sup> est poussée de temps en temps. ——<sup>z</sup> balancement. ——<sup>a</sup> empreinte sur. ——<sup>b</sup> Penché. ——<sup>c</sup> hau-bans. ——<sup>d</sup> s'élèvent. ——<sup>e</sup> des contours indécis. ——<sup>f</sup> de l'astre de la. ——<sup>g</sup> l'ombre. ——<sup>h</sup> évoquée du. ——<sup>i</sup> qui s'évanouit à mesure que. ——<sup>k</sup> s'enfonce.

tains: it is<sup>1</sup> an additional bright page<sup>m</sup> to the<sup>n</sup> Homeric poem; it is the consummation of all poems and of all history, unknown tombs, ruins without any certain names, a dark and naked soil, confusedly illuminated<sup>o</sup> by immortal stars; and new<sup>p</sup> spectators passing with indifference before those shores, and repeating for the thousandth<sup>q</sup> time the epitaph of all things:—*Here lies<sup>s</sup>* an empire, a city, a people, heroes! God alone is great, and the thoughts which search *Him out<sup>t</sup>* and adore Him are alone imperishable.—LAMARTINE.

---

### LAST MOMENTS OF CHARLES I.

**45.** After four hours' profound sleep, Charles left<sup>u</sup> his bed. “I have a great work to do this day,” he said to Herbert, “I must get up<sup>x</sup> immediately; and he sat down at his dressing-table.<sup>y</sup> Herbert, in his agitation, combed his hair<sup>z</sup> with less care than usual.<sup>a</sup> “I pray you,” said the king, though my head be not long to remain<sup>b</sup> on my shoulders, take the same pains as usual; I wish to be as trim to-day as a bridegroom.”<sup>c</sup> As he was dressing,<sup>d</sup> he asked to have a shirt on<sup>e</sup> more<sup>e</sup> than ordinary: “The season is so sharp,” he said, “as may make me shake,<sup>f</sup> which<sup>g</sup> some observers might imagine to proceed from<sup>h</sup> fear. I would have no such imputation; I fear not death. I bless my God;<sup>i</sup> I am prepared.”

**46.** At day-break the bishop arrived and commenced the holy service.<sup>k</sup> As he was reading,<sup>l</sup> in the

---

<sup>1</sup> c'est.—<sup>m</sup> belle page de plus.—<sup>n</sup> du.—<sup>o</sup> éclairée confusément.—<sup>p</sup> de nouveaux.—<sup>q</sup> millième.—<sup>r</sup> de toute chose.—<sup>s</sup> Ci gisent.—<sup>t</sup> le cherchent.—<sup>u</sup> sortit de.—<sup>v</sup> affaire à terminer aujourd'hui.—<sup>w</sup> il faut que je me lève.—<sup>x</sup> toilette.—<sup>y</sup> le peignait.—<sup>z</sup> qu'à l'ordinaire.—<sup>a</sup> ne doive pas rester longtemps.—<sup>b</sup> Je veux être paré aujourd'hui comme un marié.—<sup>c</sup> En s'habillant.—<sup>d</sup> de plus.—<sup>e</sup> que je pourrais trembler.—<sup>f</sup> ce que.—<sup>g</sup> pourraient attribuer à la.—<sup>h</sup> Je remercie mon Dieu.—<sup>i</sup> les exercices religieux.—<sup>j</sup> Comme il lisait.

27th chapter of the gospel *according to<sup>m</sup>* St. *Matthew*,<sup>n</sup> the passion of Jesus Christ, the king asked him:— “My lord, *did you choose<sup>o</sup>* this chapter as being applicable to my present condition?” “*May it please your Majesty,*”<sup>p</sup> said the bishop, “*it is<sup>q</sup>* the proper lesson for the day, as the calendar indicates.” The king appeared deeply *affected*,<sup>r</sup> and continued his prayers with even greater fervour. Towards *ten*,<sup>s</sup> a *gentle knock was heard<sup>t</sup>* at the door; Herbert *did not stir*:<sup>u</sup> a second knock was heard, *rather louder*,<sup>v</sup> but still gentle. “*Go and see<sup>x</sup>* who is there,” said the king: it was Colonel Hacker. “*Let him come in,*”<sup>y</sup> said the king. “*Sir,*”<sup>z</sup> said the colonel, *with a<sup>a</sup>* low and half-trembling voice, “it is time to go to Whitehall; but you will have *some further time to<sup>b</sup>* rest there.” “*I will go directly,*”<sup>c</sup> answered Charles; “leave me.” Hacker went out: the king *occupied<sup>d</sup>* a few moments more *in mental prayer*;<sup>e</sup> then taking the bishop by the hand: “Come,” said he, “*let us go;*<sup>f</sup> Herbert, open the door, *Hacker is knocking again;*”<sup>g</sup> and he went down into the park, through which *he was to proceed to<sup>h</sup>* Whitehall.

47. Several companies of infantry *were drawn up there*,<sup>i</sup> forming a double line *on each<sup>k</sup>* side of his way: a detachment of halberdiers marched on \* before,<sup>l</sup> with *banners flying*;<sup>m</sup> the drums beat; not a voice could be heard *for the noise*.<sup>n</sup> *On the right<sup>o</sup>* of the king was the bishop; on the left, uncovered, Colonel Tomlinson, the\* officer *in command of<sup>p</sup>* the guard, whom Charles, touched *by<sup>q</sup>* his attentions, *had requested<sup>r</sup>* not to leave him till the last moment. *He*

<sup>m</sup> selon. — <sup>n</sup> Matthieu. — <sup>o</sup> avez-vous choisi. — <sup>p</sup> Je prie votre Majesté de remarquer. — <sup>q</sup> que c'est. — <sup>r</sup> touché. — <sup>s</sup> dix heures. — <sup>t</sup> un léger coup se fit entendre. — <sup>u</sup> demeurait immobile. — <sup>v</sup> un peu plus fort. — <sup>x</sup> Allez voir. — <sup>y</sup> Faites-le entrer. — <sup>z</sup> Sire. — <sup>a</sup> d'une. — <sup>b</sup> quelque temps encore pour vous. — <sup>c</sup> Je pars à l'instant. — <sup>d</sup> passa. — <sup>e</sup> en méditation. — <sup>f</sup> partons. — <sup>g</sup> Hacker frappe pour la seconde fois. — <sup>h</sup> il devait se rendre à. — <sup>i</sup> furent disposées dans cet endroit. — <sup>k</sup> de chaque. — <sup>l</sup> en avant. — <sup>m</sup> enseignes déployées. — <sup>n</sup> à cause du bruit. — <sup>o</sup> A la droite. — <sup>p</sup> commandant. — <sup>q</sup> de. — <sup>r</sup> avait prié de.

*talked<sup>s</sup>* with him *on<sup>t</sup>* the way of his funeral, of the persons *to whom he wished the care of it to be intrusted,<sup>u</sup>* *his countenance<sup>v</sup>* serene, his eye beaming, his step firm, walking *even faster<sup>x</sup>* than the troops, and blaming their slowness. One of the officers *on service,<sup>y</sup>* *doubtless thinking to<sup>z</sup>* agitate him, asked him whether he had not concurred *with the late Duke<sup>a</sup>* of Buckingham *in the<sup>b</sup>* death of the king his father? "Friend," answered Charles, *with gentle contempt,<sup>c</sup>* "If I had no other sin, *I speak it<sup>d</sup>* with reverence *to<sup>e</sup>* God's majesty, I assure thee I should never ask him pardon."

48. Arrived at Whitehall, he ascended the stairs *with a<sup>g</sup>* light step, *passed through<sup>h</sup>* the great gallery into his bed-room, where he was left alone with the bishop, who *was preparing to<sup>i</sup>* administer the sacrament. Some independent ministers, Nye and Goodwin *among others,<sup>k</sup>* *came and knocked<sup>l</sup>* at the door, saying that they wished to\* offer their services to the king. "The king is *at prayers,<sup>m</sup>*" answered Juxon. They still insisted: "Well,<sup>n</sup> then," said Charles to the bishop, "thank them for me *for the tender of themselves,<sup>o</sup>* but tell them<sup>p</sup> plainly, that *they that<sup>q</sup>* so often causelessly prayed against me shall not pray with me in this agony. They may, if they please,<sup>r</sup> I'll thank them for it, pray for me." They retired; the king knelt, received the communion from the hands of the bishop, then *rising<sup>s</sup>* with cheerfulness: "Now," said he, "*let the rogues come;<sup>t</sup>* I have heartily forgiven them, and am prepared *for all I am to undergo.<sup>u</sup>*" His dinner had been prepared:

\* Il s'entretint.—<sup>t</sup> dans.—<sup>u</sup> aux soins desquelles il voulait qu'elles fussent confiées.—<sup>v</sup> le visage.—<sup>x</sup> même plus vite.—<sup>y</sup> de service.—<sup>z</sup> dans l'intention sans doute de.—<sup>a</sup> avec le feu Duc.—<sup>b</sup> à la.—<sup>c</sup> avec un léger dédain.—<sup>d</sup> je le dis.—<sup>e</sup> pour.—<sup>f</sup> d'un.—<sup>g</sup> se rendit à travers.—<sup>h</sup> se préparait à lui.—<sup>i</sup> entre autres.—<sup>j</sup> vinrent frapper.—<sup>k</sup> en prières.—<sup>l</sup> Eh bien.—<sup>m</sup> de leurs attentions.—<sup>n</sup> dites-leur.—<sup>o</sup> ceux qui.—<sup>p</sup> s'ils le veulent.—<sup>q</sup> se levant.—<sup>r</sup> que ces drôles-là viennent.—<sup>s</sup> à tout ce qui va m'arriver.

*he declined taking any.*<sup>v</sup> "Sire," said Juxon, "your Majesty has long been fasting;<sup>x</sup> it is<sup>y</sup> cold; perhaps on the scaffold some faintness—"<sup>z</sup> "You are right,"<sup>a</sup> said the king; and he took a piece of bread and a glass of wine.

49. *It was now*<sup>b</sup> one o'clock: Hacker knocked at the door: Juxon and Herbert *fell on their knees:*<sup>c</sup> "Rise,<sup>d</sup> my old friend," said Charles, *holding out his hand*<sup>e</sup> to the bishop. Hacker knocked again; Charles *ordered the door to be opened;*<sup>f</sup> "Go on,"<sup>g</sup> said he, "I follow you." He advanced *through the banqueting-hall,*<sup>h</sup> still between *a double rank*<sup>i</sup> of soldiers. A multitude of men and women, who *had rushed in*<sup>k</sup> at the peril of their lives, stood motionless behind the guard, praying for the king *as he passed*<sup>l</sup> *uninterrupted*<sup>m</sup> by the soldiers, themselves quite silent. At the extremity of the hall an opening *made*<sup>n</sup> in the wall *led straight upon*<sup>o</sup> the scaffold, which was *hung with*<sup>p</sup> black; two men, *dressed as sailors,*<sup>q</sup> and masked, stood *by*<sup>r</sup> the axe. The king *stepped out,*<sup>s</sup> *his*<sup>t</sup> head erect, and *looking around for the people*<sup>u</sup> to address them;<sup>v</sup> but the troops occupied the whole space, so that none<sup>x</sup> could approach: he *turned*<sup>y</sup> toward Juxon and Tomlinson: "I cannot be heard by many but yourselves,"<sup>z</sup> he said, "therefore to you<sup>a</sup> I will address a few words:" and he *delivered to them*<sup>b</sup> a short speech which he had prepared, grave and calm, even to<sup>c</sup> coldness, its sole purport being to show *that he had acted right,*<sup>d</sup> that contempt of the rights of the sovereign

\* il n'en voulait rien prendre.—\* est à jeun depuis long-temps.—\* il fait.—\* faiblesse.—\* avez raison.—\* Il était alors.—\* tombèrent à genoux.—\* Relevez-vous.—\* en tendant la main.—\* fit ouvrir la porte.—\* Marchez.—\* le long de la salle des banquets.—\* deux haies.—\* qui s'y étaient précipités.—\* à mesure qu'il passait.—\* sans être rudoyés.—\* pratiquée.—\* conduisait de plein-pied à.—\* tendu de.—\* en habits de matelots.—\* auprès de.—\* arriva.—\* la.—\* cherchant le peuple.—\* pour lui parler.—\* de sorte que nul ne.—\* il se tourna.—\* Je ne puis guère être entendu que de vous.—\* ce sera donc à vous que.—\* leur adressa.—\* jusqu'à la.—\* qu'il avait eu raison.

was the true cause of the people's misfortunes ; that the people *ought to have no share<sup>e</sup>* in the government, *that upon this<sup>f</sup>* condition alone *would the country regain peace<sup>g</sup>* and its liberties.

**50.** While he *was speaking<sup>h</sup>* some one touched the axe ; *he turned round<sup>i</sup>* hastily, saying : “Do not spoil the axe, it would hurt me more ;” and *as he was about to conclude<sup>k</sup>* his address, some one else again approaching it : “*Take care of the<sup>l</sup> axe, take care !*” he repeated, *in an agitated tone.<sup>m</sup>* The most profound silence *prevailed<sup>n</sup>* he put a silk cap upon his head, and addressing the executioner, said : “*Is my hair in the way?<sup>o</sup>*” “I beg your Majesty to put it under your cap,” replied the man, *bowing.<sup>p</sup>* The king, with the help of the bishop, *did so.<sup>q</sup>* “*I have on my side<sup>r</sup>* a good cause and a merciful God !” he said to his venerable servant. JUXON : “Yes, sire, *there is but one stage more<sup>s</sup>* it is full of trouble and anguish, but *it is a very short one<sup>t</sup>* ; and consider, *it will carry you a great way,<sup>u</sup> it will carry you<sup>v</sup>* from earth to heaven.” THE KING : “I go from a corruptible to an incorruptible crown, where I shall have no trouble to fear !” and, turning towards the executioner, “*Is my hair right?<sup>x</sup>*” He took off<sup>y</sup> his cloak and *George,<sup>z</sup>* and gave the *George* to Juxon, saying : “Remember !” He then took off his coat, put on his cloak again, and *looking at the block,<sup>a</sup>* said to the executioner : “Place it *so that it may be<sup>b</sup> firm.*” “It is firm, sir.” THE KING : “I will say a short prayer, and *when I hold out my<sup>c</sup> hands, then. . . . .*”

\* ne devait avoir aucune part.—<sup>f</sup> qu'à cette.—<sup>s</sup> le pays retrouverait la paix.—<sup>b</sup> parlait.—<sup>i</sup> il se retourna.—<sup>k</sup> au moment où il terminait.—<sup>l</sup> Prenez garde à la.—<sup>m</sup> d'un ton d'effroi.—<sup>n</sup> régnait.—<sup>o</sup> Mes cheveux vous gênent-ils ?—<sup>p</sup> en s'inclinant.—<sup>q</sup> les rangea.—<sup>r</sup> J'ai pour moi.—<sup>s</sup> il n'y a plus qu'un pas à franchir.—<sup>t</sup> mais de peu de durée.—<sup>u</sup> qu'il vous fait faire un grand trajet.—<sup>v</sup> il vous transporte.—<sup>x</sup> Mes cheveux sont-ils bien ?—<sup>y</sup> Il ôta.—<sup>z</sup> son Saint-George.—<sup>a</sup> regardant le billot.—<sup>b</sup> de manière à ce qu'il soit.—<sup>c</sup> quand j'étendrai les.

**51.** He stood in meditation, *murmured a few words to himself*,<sup>d</sup> raised *his*<sup>e</sup> eyes to heaven, knelt down, and *laid*<sup>f</sup> his head upon the block; the executioner touched his hair, to put it still further under his cap; the King thought *he was going to strike*.<sup>g</sup> “Wait for<sup>h</sup> the signal,” he said. “I shall wait for it, sir, with the good pleasure of your Majesty.” *In a minute*<sup>i</sup> the King held out *his*<sup>k</sup> hands; the executioner struck; the head fell at a blow:<sup>j</sup> “This is<sup>m</sup> the head of a traitor!” cried he, *holding it up*<sup>n</sup> to the people; a long deep groan<sup>o</sup> arose from the multitude; many persons *rushed to*<sup>p</sup> the scaffold *to*<sup>q</sup> dip their handkerchiefs in the King’s blood. Two *troops of horse*,<sup>r</sup> advancing in different directions, slowly dispersed the crowd. The scaffold *being cleared*,<sup>s</sup> the body was *taken away*:<sup>t</sup> it was already enclosed in the *coffin*<sup>u</sup> when Cromwell desired to see it; *he looked at it*<sup>v</sup> attentively, and, *raising*<sup>x</sup> the head *as if to make sure*<sup>y</sup> that it was *indeed*<sup>z</sup> severed from the body: “This,” he said, “was a well-constituted frame,<sup>a</sup> and which promised a long life.”—GUIZOT.

---

### NAPOLEON CROSSING THE GREAT ST. BERNARD.

**52.** Napoleon had *resolved upon conducting*<sup>b</sup> in person one of the most adventurous enterprises *recorded*<sup>c</sup> in the history of war. He had sent forward Berthier, the most *confidential*<sup>d</sup> of his military friends,

---

<sup>a</sup> se dit à lui-même quelques mots à voix basse.—<sup>—</sup>• les.—  
<sup>b</sup> posa.—<sup>—</sup>• qu’il allait frapper.—<sup>—</sup>• Attendez.—<sup>—</sup>• Au bout d’un instant.—<sup>—</sup>• les.—<sup>—</sup>• au premier coup.—<sup>—</sup>• Voilà.—  
<sup>c</sup> en la montrant.—<sup>—</sup>• un long et sourd gémissement.—<sup>—</sup>• se précipitèrent au pied de.—<sup>—</sup>• pour.—<sup>—</sup>• compagnies de cavalerie.—<sup>—</sup>• demeuré solitaire.—<sup>—</sup>• enlevé.—<sup>—</sup>• cercueil.—  
<sup>d</sup> il le considéra.—<sup>—</sup>• soulevant.—<sup>—</sup>• comme pour s’assurer.—  
<sup>e</sup> bien.—<sup>—</sup>• “C’était là un corps bien constitué,” dit-il.—  
<sup>f</sup> résolu de conduire.—<sup>—</sup>• dont il soit fait mention.—<sup>—</sup>• in-time.

and other<sup>a</sup> officers of the highest skill,<sup>f</sup> with orders to<sup>g</sup> reconnoitre the various passes<sup>h</sup> in the great Alpine chain,<sup>i</sup> and make every other preparation<sup>k</sup> for the movement, of which they<sup>l</sup> alone were in the secret.

The Chief Consul<sup>m</sup> remained in<sup>n</sup> Paris until he received Berthier's decisive despatch from Geneva; it was in these words: "I wish to see you here. There are orders to be given<sup>p</sup> by which three armies may act in<sup>q</sup> concert, and you alone can give them on the spot. Measures decided on in<sup>r</sup> Paris are too late."<sup>s</sup> He instantly quitted the capital, and on\* the 7th of May, appeared at Dijon, where he reviewed<sup>t</sup> in great form,<sup>u</sup> some seven or eight thousand raw and half-clad troops,<sup>v</sup> and committed them<sup>x</sup> to the care of Brune. The spies of Austria<sup>y</sup> reaped fresh<sup>z</sup> satisfaction from this consular review; meanwhile Napoleon had halted but<sup>a</sup> two hours at Dijon; and, travelling all night, arrived the next day at Geneva. Here he was met by<sup>b</sup> Marescot, who had been employed in exploring<sup>c</sup> the wild passes of the great St. Bernard, and received from him an appalling picture<sup>d</sup> of the difficulties of marching<sup>e</sup> an army by that route into Italy.<sup>f</sup> "Is it possible to pass?" said Napoleon, cutting the engineer's narrative short.<sup>g</sup> "The thing is barely<sup>h</sup> possible," answered Marescot. "Very well," said the Chief Consul, "en avant!" (let us proceed).

53. For<sup>k</sup> the treble purpose of more easily collecting<sup>l</sup> a sufficient stock<sup>m</sup> of provisions for the march, of making its accomplishment more rapid,<sup>n</sup> and

---

\* d'autres. ——<sup>f</sup> habileté. ——<sup>g</sup> de. ——<sup>h</sup> passages. ——<sup>i</sup> chaîne des Alpes. ——<sup>j</sup> de faire tous les autres préparatifs. ——<sup>l</sup> dont eux. ——<sup>m</sup> Le Premier Consul. ——<sup>n</sup> à. ——<sup>o</sup> conçue en ces termes. ——<sup>p</sup> Il y a des ordres à donner. ——<sup>q</sup> agir de. ——<sup>r</sup> Les mesures prises à. ——<sup>s</sup> lentes. ——<sup>t</sup> passa en revue. ——<sup>u</sup> en grande cérémonie. ——<sup>v</sup> hommes de troupes mal aguerries et à demi-habilées. ——<sup>w</sup> les confia. ——<sup>x</sup> de l'Autriche. ——<sup>y</sup> éprouvèrent une nouvelle. ——<sup>z</sup> ne s'était arrêté que. ——<sup>b</sup> Il y trouva. ——<sup>c</sup> à reconnaître. ——<sup>d</sup> peinture effrayante. ——<sup>e</sup> de faire marcher. ——<sup>f</sup> sur l'Italie. ——<sup>g</sup> interrompant l'ingénieur dans son rapport. ——<sup>h</sup> absolument. ——<sup>i</sup> Dans. ——<sup>j</sup> de rassembler plus facilement. ——<sup>k</sup> quantité. ——<sup>l</sup> de l'accomplir avec plus de rapidité.

of perplexing<sup>o</sup> the enemy on its termination, Napoleon determined<sup>p</sup> that his army should pass in four divisions, *by as many<sup>q</sup>* separate routes. The left wing, under<sup>r</sup> Moncey, consisting of 15,000,<sup>s</sup> detached from the army of Moreau, was ordered to debouch<sup>t</sup> by the way of St. Gothard. The corps of Thureau, 5000 strong,<sup>v</sup> took the direction of<sup>x</sup> Mount Cenis; that of Chabran, of similar strength, moved<sup>y</sup> by the Little St. Bernard. Of the main body,<sup>z</sup> consisting of 35,000, the Chief Consul himself took charge;<sup>a</sup> and reserved for it the gigantic task of surmounting,<sup>b</sup> with the artillery, the huge barriers of the Great St. Bernard. Thus, along the Alpine chain,<sup>c</sup> from the sources of the Rhine<sup>d</sup> and the<sup>e</sup> Rhone to<sup>f</sup> the Isère and the<sup>g</sup> Durance, about 60,000 men in all<sup>h</sup> lay prepared for the adventure.<sup>1</sup> It must be added,<sup>k</sup> if we would form a fair conception<sup>l</sup> of the enterprise, that Napoleon knew that not one third<sup>m</sup> of these men had ever seen a shot fired in earnest.<sup>n</sup>

**54.** The difficulties encountered by Moncey, Thureau, and Chabran, will be sufficiently understood from<sup>o</sup> the narrative of Bonaparte's own march. From the<sup>p</sup> 15th to the 18th of May, all his columns were put in motion;<sup>q</sup> Lannes, with the advanced guard,<sup>r</sup> clearing<sup>s</sup> the way before them; General Berthier and the Chief Consul himself superintending<sup>t</sup> the rearguard, which, as having with it the artillery, was the object of the highest importance. At St. Pierre all semblance of a<sup>u</sup> road disappeared. Thenceforth<sup>u</sup> an army, horse and foot,<sup>v</sup> laden with<sup>x</sup> all the munitions

\* de laisser dans le doute.—<sup>p</sup> décida.—<sup>q</sup> par autant de.—<sup>r</sup> sous les ordres de.—<sup>s</sup> composée de 15,000 hommes.—<sup>t</sup> reçut ordre de déboucher.—<sup>v</sup> composée de 5,000.—<sup>x</sup> du.—<sup>y</sup> s'avanza.—<sup>z</sup> Quant au corps d'armée.—<sup>b</sup> le Premier Consul lui-même s'en chargea.—<sup>d</sup> Rhin.—<sup>e</sup> du.—<sup>f</sup> à.—<sup>g</sup> et à la.—<sup>h</sup> en tout.—<sup>i</sup> sont prêts à tenter l'entreprise.—<sup>k</sup> Il faut ajouter.—<sup>l</sup> une juste idée.—<sup>m</sup> que pas un tiers.—<sup>n</sup> sérieusement.—<sup>o</sup> se comprendront suffisamment d'après.—<sup>p</sup> Du.—<sup>q</sup> mises en mouvement.—<sup>r</sup> l'avant-garde.—<sup>s</sup> frayait.—<sup>t</sup> surveillaient.—<sup>u</sup> Dès lors.—<sup>v</sup> cavalerie et infanterie.—<sup>x</sup> chargée de.

of a campaign, and a *park*<sup>y</sup> of forty *field-pieces*,<sup>x</sup> were to be forced up<sup>a</sup> *ridges*<sup>b</sup> of rock and eternal snow, where the goatherd, the hunter of the chamois, and the *smuggler*<sup>c</sup> are alone accustomed to *venture*;<sup>d</sup> amidst the precipices, where to *slip a foot*<sup>e</sup> is death; beneath glaciers, from which<sup>f</sup> the percussion of a *musket-shot*<sup>g</sup> is often sufficient to *hurl*<sup>h</sup> an avalanche; and *breathing*<sup>i</sup>

“The difficult air of the iced mountain-top,  
Where the birds *dare not*<sup>j</sup> build, nor insect’s wing  
Flits o’er the herbless granite.”\*

**55.** The transport of the artillery and ammunition was the most difficult point; and to this, accordingly, the *Chief Consul* gave his personal superintendence.<sup>k</sup> The guns were dismounted, *grooved*<sup>l</sup> into the trunks of trees hollowed out\* so as to suit<sup>m</sup> each calibre, and then dragged on by sheer strength of arm<sup>n</sup>—not less than<sup>o</sup> an\* hundred soldiers being sometimes harnessed to a single cannon. The carriages<sup>p</sup> and wheels being taken to pieces, were slung on poles,<sup>q</sup> and borne on men’s shoulders. The powder and shots,<sup>r</sup> packed into boxes of fir-wood,<sup>s</sup> formed the lading of all the mules that could be collected.<sup>t</sup> These preparations had been made during the week that elapsed<sup>u</sup> between Bonaparte’s arrival at Geneva and the commencement of Lannes’ march. He himself travelled sometimes on a mule, but mostly on foot,<sup>v</sup> cheering on<sup>x</sup> the soldiers who dragged the great guns. The fatigue undergone is not to be described,<sup>y</sup> the men in front<sup>z</sup>

\*un parc. ——<sup>x</sup>pièces d’artillerie. ——<sup>y</sup>dut gravir. ——<sup>b</sup>des chaînes. ——<sup>c</sup>contrebandier. ——<sup>d</sup>à se hasarder. ——<sup>e</sup>faire un faux pas. ——<sup>f</sup>d’où. ——<sup>g</sup>coup de fusil. ——<sup>h</sup>pour précipiter. ——<sup>i</sup>respirant. ——<sup>j</sup>n’osent. ——<sup>k</sup>en conséquence le Premier Consul s’en chargea personnellement. ——<sup>l</sup>enchâssés. ——<sup>m</sup>de manière à s’adapter à. ——<sup>n</sup>à force de bras. ——<sup>o</sup>de. ——<sup>p</sup>affûts. ——<sup>q</sup>suspendus à des perches. ——<sup>r</sup>les cartouches. ——<sup>s</sup>de sapin. ——<sup>t</sup>que l’on avait pu rassembler. ——<sup>u</sup>qui s’était écoulée. ——<sup>v</sup>le plus souvent à pied. ——<sup>x</sup>encourageant. ——<sup>y</sup>Les fatigues esuyées dans cette marche ne peuvent se décrire. ——<sup>z</sup>qui étaient en tête.

\* Byron’s “Manfred.”

*durst not halt to<sup>a</sup> breathe, because the least stoppage might have thrown<sup>b</sup> the column behind<sup>c</sup> into confusion, on the brink of deadly precipices ; and those in the rear<sup>d</sup> had to flounder knee-deep<sup>e</sup> through<sup>f</sup> snow and ice trampled into sludge<sup>g</sup> by the feet of the preceding divisions.*

**56.** On \* the 16th of May, Napoleon slept at the<sup>h</sup> Convent of St. Maurice ; and, in the course of the four following days, the whole army<sup>i</sup> passed the Great St. Bernard. It was<sup>k</sup> on \* the 20th that Bonaparte himself halted<sup>l</sup> an hour at the<sup>m</sup> convent of the monks, which stands<sup>n</sup> on the summit of this mighty<sup>o</sup> mountain. The good fathers of the monastery had been warned beforehand<sup>p</sup> of the march, and they furnished<sup>q</sup> every soldier as he<sup>r</sup> passed with \* a luncheon<sup>s</sup> of bread and cheese and a glass of wine. It was here that he took his leave<sup>t</sup> of a peasant youth who had walked by him,<sup>u</sup> as his guide, all the way<sup>v</sup> from the Convent of St. Maurice. Napoleon conversed freely with the young man, and \* was much interested with his simplicity.<sup>x</sup> At parting<sup>y</sup> he asked the<sup>z</sup> guide some particulars about<sup>a</sup> his personal situation ; and, having heard his reply, gave him money and a note<sup>b</sup> to the head<sup>c</sup> of the monastery of St. Maurice. The peasant delivered it accordingly, and was surprised to find that, in consequence of a scrap of writing,<sup>d</sup> which he could not read, his worldly comforts<sup>e</sup> were to be<sup>f</sup> permanently increased.

**57.** The object of this generosity remembered,<sup>g</sup> nevertheless, but little<sup>h</sup> of his conversation with the

\* n'osaient s'arrêter pour. — b aurait jeté. — c suivante.  
— d qui étaient derrière. — e à se débattre jusqu'aux genoux.  
— f dans. — g converties en bourbe. — h coucha au.  
— i toute l'armée. — k Ce fut. — l s'arrêta. — m au. — n situé.  
— o grande. — p prévenus. — q distribuèrent à. — r à mesure  
qu'il. — s un morceau. — t prit congé. — u à côté de lui.  
— v tout le long du chemin. — x dont la naïveté l'intéressa beau-  
coup. — y En le quittant. — z au. — a détails sur. — b un  
billet. — c pour le chef. — d d'un morceau d'écrit. — e ses  
moyens d'existence. — f devaient être. — g ne se rappela.  
— h que peu de chose.

Consul. He described Napoleon as being "a very dark man," (*this was<sup>i</sup>* the effect of the *Syrian<sup>k</sup>* sun), and having an eye *that<sup>l</sup>* notwithstanding his affability, he could not encounter without a *sense<sup>m</sup>* of fear. *The only saying<sup>n</sup>* of the hero *which he treasured<sup>o</sup>* in his memory, was : "I have spoiled<sup>p</sup> a hat among your mountains ; well, I shall find *a new one on<sup>q</sup>* the other side." Thus spoke Napoleon, *shaking<sup>r</sup>* the rain from his hat as he approached the Hospice of St. Bernard. The guide described, however, *very strikingly<sup>s</sup>* the effect of Bonaparte's *appearance<sup>t</sup>* and voice, when *any<sup>u</sup>* obstacle checked *the advance<sup>v</sup>* of his soldiers *along<sup>x</sup>* that fearful wilderness, which is called, emphatically, "*the valley of<sup>y</sup>* Desolation." A single look *or<sup>z</sup>* word was commonly sufficient *to set all in motion again.<sup>a</sup>* But if the way presented some new and *apparently<sup>b</sup>* insuperable difficulty, the Consul *bade the drums beat<sup>c</sup>* and the trumpets sound, *as if for the charge<sup>d</sup>* and *this never failed.<sup>e</sup>*

52. On<sup>\*</sup> the 16th, the vanguard, *under<sup>f</sup>* Lannes, reached the beautiful vale of Aosta, and the other divisions descended rapidly in their *footsteps<sup>g</sup>*. This part of the march *was not less<sup>h</sup>* difficult than the ascent before. *The horses, mules, and guns were to be led down<sup>i</sup> one slippery steep after another<sup>k</sup>*—and we may<sup>l</sup> judge with what anxious care, *since<sup>m</sup>* Napoleon himself was once *compelled to<sup>n</sup>* slide nearly a<sup>\*</sup> hundred yards seated.<sup>o</sup>

<sup>1</sup> c'était. — <sup>k</sup> de la Syrie. — <sup>j</sup> que. — <sup>m</sup> sentiment. — <sup>n</sup> Les seules paroles. — <sup>o</sup> qu'il retint. — <sup>p</sup> gâté. — <sup>q</sup> un neuf de. — <sup>r</sup> en secouant. — <sup>s</sup> d'une manière très-frappante. — <sup>t</sup> de l'air. — <sup>u</sup> quelque. — <sup>v</sup> la marche. — <sup>w</sup> le long de. — <sup>x</sup> de la. — <sup>y</sup> ou un seul. — <sup>z</sup> pour remettre tout en mouvement. — <sup>a</sup> en apparence. — <sup>b</sup> faisait battre les tambours. — <sup>c</sup> comme pour la charge. — <sup>d</sup> cela lui réussissait toujours. — <sup>e</sup> sous les ordres de. — <sup>f</sup> traces. — <sup>h</sup> ne fut pas moins. — <sup>i</sup> Il fallut descendre les. — <sup>k</sup> sur des pentes rapides et glissantes, les unes après les autres. — <sup>l</sup> l'on peut. — <sup>m</sup> puisque. — <sup>n</sup> obligé de. — <sup>o</sup> à la ramasse.

On \* the 17th, Lannes arrived at Chatillon, where he attacked and defeated a corps of 5000 *Austrians*,<sup>a</sup> who received the onset<sup>r</sup> of a French division in that quarter, with about as much<sup>s</sup> surprise as if<sup>t</sup> an enemy had dropped upon<sup>u</sup> them from the clouds.



## VOLTAIRE.

59. Voltaire is the most extraordinary genius that France ever produced;<sup>x</sup> he has written both\* in verse and prose on almost every\* subject, and generally with great success. From his earliest youth<sup>b</sup> he showed proofs<sup>c</sup> of the acuteness<sup>d</sup> of his wit and brilliant imagination: such was the precocity of his genius, that at twelve years of age<sup>e</sup> his poetical essays would have done honour to his riper age.<sup>f</sup> His tragedies are masterpieces: although below<sup>g</sup> Molière in the comic style,<sup>h</sup> his comedies are replete with wit. His histories of Charles XIII. and Peter the Great are models of historical composition. His Henriade is a fine epic poem, in which all the characters are well supported,<sup>i</sup> the passions skilfully laid open,<sup>k</sup> the descriptions striking, and accompanied with<sup>l</sup> all the enthusiasm of fine poetry.

60. His subject, however, was ill chosen;<sup>m</sup> being too near<sup>n</sup> our age, it shackled<sup>o</sup> his creative imagination, and destroyed the illusion we indulge in when<sup>p</sup> reading *Tasso*,<sup>q</sup> *Ariosto*,<sup>r</sup> *Homer*,<sup>s</sup> and *Virgil*.<sup>t</sup> The most

\* Autrichiens.—<sup>r</sup> la charge.—<sup>s</sup> avec presque autant de.—<sup>t</sup> que si.—<sup>u</sup> fut tombé sur.—<sup>v</sup> ait jamais produit.—<sup>w</sup> tous les.—<sup>b</sup> Dès sa plus tendre jeunesse.—<sup>e</sup> il donna des preuves.—<sup>d</sup> subtilité.—<sup>g</sup> l'âge de douze ans.—<sup>h</sup> âge mûr.—<sup>i</sup> quoique au-dessous de.—<sup>k</sup> dans le genre comique.—<sup>l</sup> soutenus.—<sup>o</sup> savamment développées.—<sup>l</sup> accompagnées de.—<sup>m</sup> Il a cependant mal choisi son sujet.—<sup>n</sup> près de.—<sup>o</sup> enchaîna.—<sup>p</sup> à laquelle on s'abandonne en.—<sup>q</sup> le Tasse.—<sup>r</sup> l'Arioste.—<sup>s</sup> Homère.—<sup>t</sup> Virgile.

perfect of his *writings*<sup>u</sup> are his fugitive *poetry*,<sup>v</sup> in which he has no rival. With so many means *to be*<sup>x</sup> the brightest ornament of his *age*,<sup>y</sup> it is painful *to reflect*,<sup>z</sup> that he obscured his glory by writings *in which he sets at defiance*<sup>a</sup> decency and morals. He has often made use of his great talents *to plead*<sup>b</sup> the cause of reason and humanity; *but too often he has spread*<sup>c</sup> the principles of irreligion. As a \* writer, he was sometimes superficial, but always witty; *he possessed*<sup>d</sup> the most brilliant imagination, an astonishing facility, a most elegant taste,<sup>e</sup> and a great versatility<sup>f</sup> of talents and knowledge.<sup>g</sup>

---

### ATHENS.

61. *It was a fine and pure evening*;<sup>h</sup> the burning sun descended, enveloped in a violet fog,<sup>i</sup> upon the black and narrow *bar*<sup>k</sup> which forms the isthmus of *Corinth*,<sup>l</sup> and glanced *with*<sup>m</sup> his last bright rays on the turrets of the Acropolis, which appear round like the top<sup>n</sup> of a tower *on*<sup>o</sup> the wide and undulated valley, in which sleeps the silent shade of *Athens*.<sup>p</sup> We emerged by a *nameless rugged path*,<sup>q</sup> clambering at every moment over breaches of garden walls, of roofless<sup>r</sup> houses, or of other ruins heaped on the white dust of *Attica*.<sup>s</sup> As<sup>t</sup> we descended towards the bottom of the deep, deserted, and narrow valley, shaded by the Temple of *Theseus*,<sup>u</sup> the *Pnyx*,<sup>v</sup> the *Areopagus*,<sup>x</sup> and the Hill of Nymphs, we traversed a much greater extent of the modern city, which *unfolded itself on*<sup>y</sup> our left, similar *in every respect*<sup>z</sup> to what \*

---

\* ouvrages. —— ^ poésies. —— ^ pour être. —— ^ siècle. ——  
 ^ d'avouer. —— ^ où il brave. —— ^ pour plaider. —— ^ mais il a trop souvent répandu. —— ^ il avait. —— ^ le goût le plus élégant.  
 —— ^ variété. —— ^ connaissances. —— ^ C'était une belle et pure soirée. —— ^ brume. —— ^ barre. —— ^ Corinthe. —— ^ de. —— ^ la couronne. —— ^ sur. —— ^ Athènes. —— ^ sentier sans nom et sans traces. —— ^ sans toits. —— ^ la terre d'Attique. —— ^ à mesure que. —— ^ de Thésée. —— ^ le Pnyx. —— ^ Areopage, —— ^ se déployait sur. —— ^ en tout. —— ^ à ce que.

we had seen elsewhere ; a \* confused, vast, and *dismal-looking*<sup>b</sup> assemblage of *portions of wall yet standing*,<sup>c</sup> *huts*<sup>d</sup> in ruins, roofs *fallen in*,<sup>e</sup> gardens and *courts ravaged*,<sup>f</sup> and heaps of stone barring<sup>g</sup> the path, and rolling under the feet ; all having<sup>g</sup> the appearance of recent ruins in their grey and pallid *hue*,<sup>h</sup> and *destitute therefore*<sup>i</sup> even of the *sacredness*<sup>k</sup> of times past, or the<sup>l</sup> grace of *venerable decay*.<sup>m</sup>

62. No vegetation, except three or four palm-trees, *somewhat resembling*<sup>n</sup> Turkish minarets, *remained around*<sup>o</sup> this faded city. *Here and there*<sup>p</sup> are \* *a few*<sup>q</sup> houses of common and modern form, recently built by some Europeans *or*<sup>r</sup> Greeks of Constantinople, houses like those of our villages *in*<sup>s</sup> France and *England* ;<sup>t</sup> the roofs tastelessly constructed, numerous narrow windows, *no terraces, architectural lines*,<sup>u</sup> or decorations. *Inns*<sup>v</sup> built only for the term of life, *as if anticipating fresh devastation* ;<sup>w</sup> but *not*<sup>x</sup> a single *structure*<sup>y</sup> such as a civilised people *erects*<sup>z</sup> *with confidence in itself*,<sup>a</sup> and *with a view to*<sup>b</sup> generations *to come*.<sup>c</sup> Amidst all this chaos, although rarely, some fragments of the *Stadium*,<sup>d</sup> some black columns of the Arch of Adrian or Lazora, the dome of the Temple of the *Winds*,<sup>e</sup> or the Lantern of Diogenes, attract the eye, yet without fixing it. Before us *rises*<sup>f</sup> the Temple of Theseus, *appearing*<sup>g</sup> detached from the grey hillock on which it *stands*,<sup>h</sup> isolated, *stripped*<sup>i</sup> in *every part*,<sup>k</sup> *yet standing*<sup>l</sup> on its pedestal of rock.—LAMARTINE.

<sup>b</sup> morne.—<sup>c</sup> pans de mur encore debout.—<sup>d</sup> de huttes.—<sup>e</sup> enfoncés.—<sup>f</sup> cours ravagés.—<sup>g</sup> tout cela ayant.—<sup>h</sup> teinte.—<sup>i</sup> par conséquent dépourvu.—<sup>k</sup> la sainteté.—<sup>l</sup> de la.—<sup>m</sup> ruines.—<sup>n</sup> semblables à.—<sup>o</sup> restés debout sur.—<sup>p</sup> ça et là.—<sup>q</sup> quelques.—<sup>r</sup> ou quelques.—<sup>s</sup> de.—<sup>t</sup> d'Angleterre.—<sup>u</sup> absence de terrasses, de lignes architecturales.—<sup>v</sup> Auberges.—<sup>w</sup> en attendant une dévastation nouvelle.—<sup>x</sup> pas.—<sup>y</sup> édifice.—<sup>z</sup> élève.—<sup>a</sup> avec confiance pour lui.—<sup>b</sup> pour les.—<sup>c</sup> à naître.—<sup>d</sup> stade.—<sup>e</sup> Vents.—<sup>f</sup> s'élève.—<sup>g</sup> paraissant.—<sup>h</sup> est placé.—<sup>i</sup> découvert.—<sup>k</sup> de toutes parts.—<sup>l</sup> et debout.

## JEANNE D'ARC,

Commonly called *the Maid<sup>m</sup> of Orleans*.

**63.** This extraordinary person, *whose<sup>n</sup>* exploits form one of the most brilliant adventures *in<sup>o</sup>* modern history, was the daughter of Jacques d'Arc, a\* peasant *residing in<sup>p</sup>* the village of Domremy, then situated on the territory of<sup>q</sup> Lorraine, but *now comprehended within<sup>r</sup>* the department of the Meuse, in *the north-eastern corner<sup>s</sup>* of France. *Here she was born,<sup>t</sup>* in 1410. *She was one of a family<sup>u</sup>* of three sons and two daughters, *all of whom<sup>v</sup>* were *bred to<sup>x</sup>* the humble or menial occupations *suitable to<sup>y</sup>* the condition of their parents. Jeanne, *whose<sup>z</sup>* education *did not enable her even to<sup>a</sup>* write her own name, adopted *at first the business of<sup>b</sup>* a\* seamstress and spinster; but after some time she *left<sup>c</sup>* her father's house *and hired herself<sup>d</sup>* as servant *at<sup>e</sup>* an *inn<sup>f</sup>* in the neighbouring town of Neufchâteau. *Here she<sup>g</sup>* remained *for<sup>h</sup>* five years. From<sup>i</sup> her childhood she had been of a remarkably ardent and imaginative *cast of mind.<sup>k</sup>* Possessed of<sup>l</sup> great beauty, and *formed<sup>m</sup>* both\* by her personal attractions<sup>n</sup> and by the *gentleness<sup>o</sup>* of her disposition and manners,<sup>p</sup> to be<sup>q</sup> the delight of *all with whom she associated,<sup>r</sup>* she yet took but little<sup>s</sup> interest in the amusements of those of her own\* age. Her first and *for<sup>t</sup>* many years the *all-absorbing<sup>v</sup>* passion was religion. Before she left her native village, *most of<sup>x</sup>* her leisure hours *were spent<sup>y</sup>* in the recesses of a

<sup>m</sup> La Pucelle. — <sup>n</sup> dont les. — <sup>o</sup> de. — <sup>p</sup> qui habitait. —  
<sup>q</sup> de la. — <sup>r</sup> compris maintenant dans. — <sup>s</sup> la partie nord-est.  
<sup>t</sup> C'est là qu'elle naquit. — <sup>u</sup> Elle faisait partie d'une famille composée. — <sup>v</sup> qui tous. — <sup>x</sup> élevés dans. — <sup>y</sup> conformes à. — <sup>z</sup> dont. — <sup>a</sup> n'allait pas même jusqu'à. —  
<sup>b</sup> d'abord l'état de. — <sup>c</sup> quitta. — <sup>d</sup> s'engagea. — <sup>e</sup> dans. —  
<sup>f</sup> auberge. — <sup>g</sup> Elle y. — <sup>h</sup> pendant. — <sup>i</sup> Dès. — <sup>k</sup> trempe d'esprit. — <sup>l</sup> D'une. — <sup>m</sup> faite. — <sup>n</sup> attractions. — <sup>o</sup> douceur. —  
<sup>p</sup> de ses mœurs. — <sup>q</sup> pour être. — <sup>r</sup> de tous ceux avec qui elle vivait. — <sup>s</sup> elle prenait cependant peu de. — <sup>t</sup> pendant. — <sup>v</sup> dominante. — <sup>x</sup> la plupart de ses. — <sup>y</sup> se passaient.

forest in the<sup>s</sup> neighbourhood. Here<sup>a</sup> she conversed not only with her own spirit,<sup>b</sup> but in imagination also with the saints and the angels, till the dreams<sup>c</sup> of her excited<sup>d</sup> fancy assumed<sup>e</sup> the distinctness of reality. She believed that she heard with<sup>f</sup> her ears voices from<sup>g</sup> heaven; the archangel Michael,<sup>h</sup> the angel Gabriel, Saint Catherine, and Saint Margaret,—all seemed at different times<sup>k</sup> to address her<sup>l</sup> audibly. In all this there is nothing<sup>m</sup> inexplicable, or even uncommon.<sup>n</sup> The state of mind described<sup>o</sup> has been in every age<sup>p</sup> a frequent result of devotional enthusiasm.

**64.** After some time,<sup>q</sup> another strong sentiment came to share<sup>r</sup> her affections with religion—that of<sup>s</sup> patriotism. The state of France, with which<sup>t</sup> Lorraine, though not<sup>u</sup> incorporated, was intimately connected,<sup>v</sup> was at this period<sup>x</sup> deplorable in the extreme.<sup>y</sup> A foreign power, England,<sup>z</sup> claimed the sovereignty of the kingdom; was in<sup>a</sup> actual possession of the greater part of it;<sup>b</sup> and had garrisons established in nearly<sup>c</sup> all the considerable towns. The Duke of Bedford, one of the uncles of Henry VI., the \* king of England, resided in<sup>d</sup> Paris, and there<sup>e</sup> governed the country as<sup>f</sup> regent in the<sup>g</sup> name of his young nephew. The Duke of Burgundy,<sup>h</sup> the most powerful vassal of the crown, had become<sup>i</sup> the ally and supporter<sup>k</sup> of this foreign domination. Charles VII., the \* legitimate heir of the throne, and decidedly<sup>l</sup> the object of the national attachment, was confined to a narrow corner<sup>m</sup> of the kingdom, and losing every day some portion of his remaining resources.<sup>n</sup> These

\* du. ——\* Là. ——\* avec elle-même. ——\* jusqu'à ce que les rêves. ——\* exaltée. ——\* prissent. ——\* de. ——\* du. ——\* Michel. ——\* Marguerite. ——\* à différentes fois. ——\* lui parler. ——\* il n'y a rien. ——\* ni même d'extraordinaire. ——\* décrit ci-dessus. ——\* de tout temps. ——\* Quelque temps après. ——\* partager. ——\* celui du. ——\* à laquelle. ——\* non. ——\* unie. ——\* à cette époque. ——\* des plus déplorables. ——\* l'Angleterre. ——\* en. ——\* de son territoire. ——\* presque. ——\* à. ——\* y. ——\* en qualité de. ——\* au. ——\* Bourgogne. ——\* s'était fait. ——\* le défenseur. ——\* assurément. ——\* confiné dans un coin retiré. ——\* des ressources qui lui restaient.

events made a great impression upon Jeanne. The village of Domremy, *it appears*,<sup>o</sup> was almost universally attached to the cause of Charles. *In her eyes especially*<sup>p</sup> *it was*<sup>q</sup> *the cause of Heaven as well as*<sup>s</sup> *of France.* While she lived at Neufchâteau *she enjoyed better opportunities*<sup>t</sup> *of learning the progress of*<sup>u</sup> *public affairs.* Martial feelings here began *to mix themselves with*<sup>v</sup> *her religious enthusiasm, a*<sup>\*</sup> *union common and natural in those times,*<sup>x</sup> *however incongruous it may appear in ours.*<sup>y</sup> Her sex, which excluded her from the profession *of*<sup>z</sup> *arms, seemed to her almost a degrading*<sup>a</sup> *yoke, which it became her to*<sup>b</sup> *disregard and to throw off.*<sup>c</sup> She *applied herself*<sup>d</sup> accordingly to *manly*<sup>e</sup> *exercises, which at once*<sup>f</sup> *invigorated her frame,*<sup>g</sup> *and added a finer animation*<sup>h</sup> *to her beauty.* In particular, she acquired the art of *managing*<sup>i</sup> *her horse with the boldness and skill*<sup>k</sup> *of the most accomplished*<sup>l</sup> *cavalier.*

**65.** *It was*<sup>n</sup> *on*<sup>\*</sup> *the 24th of February, 1429, that Jeanne first presented herself*<sup>o</sup> *before King Charles at*<sup>p</sup> *Chinon, a*<sup>\*</sup> *town lying*<sup>q</sup> *a considerable distance below*<sup>r</sup> *Orleans on the south side*<sup>s</sup> *of the Loire. She was dressed in male attire,*<sup>t</sup> *and armed from head to foot;*<sup>u</sup> *and in this*<sup>v</sup> *disguise she had travelled in company with a few individuals,*<sup>x</sup> *whom she had persuaded to attend her*<sup>y</sup> *one*<sup>\*</sup> *hundred and*<sup>\*</sup> *fifty leagues, through a country in possession*<sup>z</sup> *of the enemy. She told his Majesty, that she came, commissioned*<sup>a</sup> *by Heaven, to restore him to*<sup>b</sup> *the throne*

\* à ce qu'il paraît.—→ A ses yeux surtout.—→ c'était.—  
 \* du.—→ aussi bien que celle.—→ t elle eut plus d'occasions.  
 —→ de se mettre au courant des.—→ v à se mêler à.—→ x dans ce temps-là.—→ quelque inconvenante qu'elle puisse nous paraître aujourd'hui.—→ des.—→ honteux.—→ b qu'elle finit par.  
 —→ par secouer entièrement.—→ s'adonna.—→ mâles.—  
 tout à la fois.—→ corps.—→ plus de vivacité.—→ de manier.  
 —→ l'habileté.—→ l'accompli.—→ Cefut.—→ o se présenta pour la première fois.—→ p à.—→ q située à.—→ r au-dessous de.—  
 \* sur la rive gauche.—→ t était habillée en homme.—→ u de pied en cap.—→ v sous ce.—→ x avec quelques individus.—→ y de l'accompagner.—→ z au pouvoir.—→ w envoyée.—→ b pour le rétablir sur.

of his ancestors. *At this time<sup>c</sup>* the town of Orleans, the principal *place of strength<sup>d</sup>* which still held out for<sup>e</sup> Charles, and which formed the key to the only<sup>f</sup> portion of the kingdom where his *sway<sup>g</sup>* was acknowledged, was pressed by the forces of the English,<sup>h</sup> and reduced to the most hopeless<sup>i</sup> extremity. Some weeks were spent in<sup>k</sup> various *proceedings<sup>l</sup>* intended to throw around<sup>m</sup> the enterprise of the *Maid<sup>n</sup>* such show of divine protection as might give<sup>o</sup> the requisite effect to her appearance. *At last,<sup>p</sup>* on<sup>\*</sup> the 29th of April, mounted on her white steed, and with her standard carried before her, she dashed forward<sup>q</sup> at the head of a convoy with<sup>r</sup> provisions, and, in spite of<sup>s</sup> all the opposition of the enemy, forced her way into<sup>t</sup> the beleaguered city. *This was<sup>u</sup>* the beginning of a rapid succession of exploits, which assumed<sup>v</sup> the character of miracles. *In a few sallies<sup>x</sup>* she drove<sup>y</sup> the besiegers from every post. *Nothing could stand<sup>z</sup>* before her gallantry, and the enthusiasm of those<sup>a</sup> who, in following her standard, believed that the invincible might of Heaven itself<sup>b</sup> was leading them on.<sup>c</sup>

**66.** On<sup>\*</sup> the 8th of May, the enemy, who had encompassed the place since the 12th of October, raised<sup>d</sup> the siege, and retired in terror<sup>e</sup> and disorder. From this date<sup>f</sup> the English dominion in France withered like an uprooted<sup>g</sup> tree. *In a few days after<sup>h</sup>* followed the battle of Patay, when<sup>i</sup> a great victory was won by the French forces under the command of the Maid,<sup>k</sup> over the enemy, conducted by the brave

\* A cette époque. —<sup>d</sup> place forte. —<sup>e</sup> qui tint encore pour. —<sup>f</sup> de la seule. —<sup>g</sup> autorité. —<sup>h</sup> l'armée anglaise. —<sup>i</sup> à la dernière. —<sup>k</sup> employées en. —<sup>l</sup> procédés. —<sup>m</sup> ayant pour but d'entourer. —<sup>n</sup> Pucelle. —<sup>o</sup> qu'elle put produire. —<sup>p</sup> Enfin. —<sup>q</sup> se précipa en avant. —<sup>r</sup> de. —<sup>s</sup> malgré. —<sup>t</sup> se fraya un passage à. —<sup>u</sup> Ce fut. —<sup>v</sup> qui prirent. —<sup>w</sup> Dans quelques sorties. —<sup>x</sup> chassa. —<sup>y</sup> Rien ne pouvait tenir. —<sup>z</sup> de ceux. —<sup>b</sup> lui-même. —<sup>c</sup> les conduisait. —<sup>d</sup> leva. —<sup>e</sup> se retira dans l'épouvante. —<sup>f</sup> Depuis ce moment. —<sup>g</sup> déraciné. —<sup>h</sup> Peu de jours après. —<sup>i</sup> où. —<sup>k</sup> l'armée française, commandée par la Pucelle, remporta une victoire signalée.

and able Talbot. Two thousand five hundred of the English<sup>1</sup> were left dead on the field,<sup>m</sup> and twelve hundred were taken<sup>n</sup> prisoners, among whom was<sup>o</sup> the General himself.<sup>p</sup> Town after town now opened<sup>q</sup> its gates to the victors, the English garrison retiring<sup>r</sup> in general without a blow.<sup>s</sup> On\* the 16th of July Rheims surrendered;<sup>t</sup> and the following day<sup>u</sup> Charles was solemnly consecrated<sup>v</sup> and crowned in the cathedral. Having now,<sup>x</sup> as she said, fulfilled her mission, the Maid of Orleans petitioned<sup>y</sup> her royal master to suffer her to<sup>z</sup> return to the quiet and obscurity of her native village and her former<sup>a</sup> condition. Charles's entreaties<sup>b</sup> and commands<sup>c</sup> unfortunately prevailed upon her to forego<sup>d</sup> this resolution. Honours were now lavishly bestowed upon her.<sup>e</sup> A medal was struck in celebration<sup>f</sup> of her achievements,<sup>g</sup> and letters of nobility were granted to herself and to every member of her family.

**67.** Her end was lamentable.<sup>h</sup> On\* the 24th of May, 1430, while heroically fighting<sup>i</sup> against the army of the Duke of Burgundy<sup>k</sup> under the walls of Compiegne, she was shamefully shut out from<sup>l</sup> the city which she was defending,<sup>m</sup> through the contrivance<sup>n</sup> of the governor; and, being left almost alone, was, after performing<sup>o</sup> prodigies of valour, compelled to<sup>p</sup> surrender to the enemy. John,<sup>q</sup> of Luxembourg, into whose hands<sup>r</sup> she fell, sold her some time after, for a sum of ten thousand livres, to the Duke of Bedford. She was then brought to Rouen, and tried on an accusation of<sup>s</sup> sorcery. The contrivances<sup>t</sup> which were resorted

<sup>1</sup> Anglais. — = le champ de bataille. — "faits. — " au nombre desquels se trouva. — " lui-même. — " alors ouvrit. — " se retirant. — " sans coup férir. — " se rendit. — " le lendemain. — " sacré. — " alors. — " demanda à. — " de lui permettre de. — " de sa première. — " Les instances. — " les ordres. — " lui firent abandonner. — " Les honneurs lui furent alors prodigués. — " en mémoire. — " exploits. — " déplorable. — " pendant qu'elle combattait héroïquement. — " Bourgogne. — " fermée hors de. — " qu'elle défendait. — " par la trahison. — " après avoir fait des. — " forcée de. — " Jean. — " entre les mains duquel. — " accusée de. — " Les intrigues.

*to<sup>a</sup> in order to<sup>b</sup> procure evidence of her guilt, exhibit a course of proceedings<sup>c</sup> as<sup>d</sup> cruel and infamous as any recorded<sup>e</sup> in the annals of judicial iniquity ; and on<sup>f</sup> the 30th of May, 1431, she was sentenced to<sup>g</sup> be burned. During<sup>h</sup> all this time no attempt<sup>i</sup> had been made by the ungrateful and worthless prince, whom she had restored to<sup>j</sup> a throne, to effect her liberation.<sup>k</sup> In the midst of her calamities, the feminine softness of her nature resumed its sway,<sup>l</sup> and she pleaded hard<sup>m</sup> that she might be allowed to live.<sup>n</sup> But her protestations and entreaties were alike in vain;<sup>o</sup> on<sup>p</sup> the following day the horrid sentence was carried into<sup>q</sup> execution in<sup>r</sup> the market-place of Rouen. The poor unhappy victim died courageously and nobly as she had lived;<sup>s</sup> and the name of her Redeemer was the last sound she was heard to utter<sup>t</sup> from amidst the<sup>u</sup> flames.*

---

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE HORSE.

**63.** The noblest conquest that man ever made<sup>p</sup> is that of this proud and mettlesome animal, which shares with him the fatigues of war and the glory of battles. As intrepid as<sup>q</sup> his leader,<sup>r</sup> he sees the peril and dares it;<sup>s</sup> he delights in<sup>t</sup> the noise of arms, seeks it, and is inspired with<sup>u</sup> the same ardour as his master ; he partakes of<sup>v</sup> his pleasure in the<sup>x</sup> chase, the tournament, and the course ; joy sparkles<sup>y</sup> in his animated eyes, but as tractable as he is courageous, he suffers not himself to be carried away<sup>z</sup> by his vivacity and the fire of his temper;<sup>a</sup> he knows how to repress<sup>b</sup> his

---

<sup>a</sup> mises en œuvre. — <sup>b</sup> pour. — <sup>c</sup> une suite de procédés.  
<sup>d</sup> aussi. — <sup>e</sup> qu'on n'en ait jamais vue. — <sup>f</sup> condamnée à  
<sup>g</sup> Pendant. — <sup>h</sup> aucune tentative. — <sup>i</sup> rétabli sur. — <sup>j</sup> pour  
la délivrer. — <sup>k</sup> reprit son empire. — <sup>l</sup> elle demanda avec  
instance. — <sup>m</sup> qu'on lui laissa la vie. — <sup>n</sup> également vaines.  
<sup>o</sup> mise à. — <sup>p</sup> sur. — <sup>q</sup> vécu. — <sup>r</sup> parole qu'on lui entendit  
prononcer. — <sup>s</sup> du milieu des. — <sup>t</sup> ait jamais faite. — <sup>u</sup> que.  
<sup>v</sup> conducteur. — <sup>w</sup> l'affronte. — <sup>x</sup> il aime. — <sup>y</sup> animé de.  
<sup>z</sup> partage. — <sup>aa</sup> à la. — <sup>bb</sup> étincelle. — <sup>cc</sup> il ne se laisse point  
emporter. — <sup>dd</sup> caractère. — <sup>ee</sup> réprimer.

movements: *he not only yields to<sup>c</sup>* the hand that guides him, but seems to consult the inclination of his ruler. *Uniformly obedient<sup>d</sup>* to the impressions he receives, *he flies or stops,<sup>e</sup>* and regulates his motions by the will<sup>f</sup> of his master. *He is<sup>g</sup>* a creature that renounces<sup>h</sup> his existence to devote it to another being, to whom he *delivers up<sup>i</sup>* all his faculties, and often dies in the midst<sup>k</sup> of his efforts to obey.

**69.** *These are<sup>l</sup>* the noble features that distinguish the character of the horse, whose<sup>m</sup> natural qualities have been perfected by art. His education commences with<sup>n</sup> the loss of his liberty, and is completed by restraint. The slavery of the horse is so ancient and so universal, that *he is rarely seen<sup>o</sup>* in his natural state; he is always covered with<sup>p</sup> harness when employed in<sup>q</sup> labour, and is never entirely delivered from his bonds, even in the time destined for<sup>r</sup> repose. Sometimes *he is left to roam<sup>s</sup>* in pastures, but he always bears the signs of servitude, and often the external marks of labour and pain. His mouth is deformed by the continual friction of the bit; *his sides are galled with<sup>t</sup> wounds, or furrowed with<sup>u</sup> cicatrices, and his hoofs are pierced with<sup>v</sup> nails;* the natural attitude of his body is constrained<sup>x</sup> by the habitual pressure of his fetters,<sup>y</sup> from which *it would be in vain to deliver him,<sup>z</sup>* for *he would not be more at liberty.<sup>a</sup>*

**70.** Nature always excels art; and, in animated beings, liberty of movement constitutes the perfection of their existence. Those horses kept solely for<sup>b</sup> the display of luxury<sup>c</sup> and magnificence, and whose golden chains gratify<sup>d</sup> the vanity of their masters, are

\* non seulement il fléchit sous. —— <sup>a</sup> Obéissant toujours. ——  
 • il se précipite ou s'arrête. —— <sup>b</sup> d'après la volonté. —— <sup>c</sup> C'est.  
 —— <sup>d</sup> renonce à. —— <sup>e</sup> abandonne. —— <sup>f</sup> au milieu. —— <sup>g</sup> Voilà.  
 —— <sup>h</sup> dont les. —— <sup>i</sup> commence par. —— <sup>j</sup> qu'on le voit rarement.  
 —— <sup>k</sup> couvert du. —— <sup>l</sup> il est employé au. —— <sup>m</sup> destiné au. ——  
 • on le laisse errer. —— <sup>n</sup> ses flancs sont entamés par. —— <sup>o</sup> sillonnés  
 de. —— <sup>p</sup> la corne de ses pieds est percée de. —— <sup>q</sup> gênée. ——  
<sup>r</sup> entraves, —— <sup>s</sup> on le délivrerait en vain. —— <sup>t</sup> il n'en serait pas  
 plus libre. —— <sup>u</sup> que l'on garde seulement pour. —— <sup>v</sup> étaler le  
 luxe. —— <sup>w</sup> flattent.

more dishonoured by the beauty of their *trappings*<sup>e</sup> than by the *iron shoes*<sup>f</sup> fastened to their feet.

Let us now examine those horses which have multiplied so prodigiously in *Spanish America*,<sup>g</sup> and that live there<sup>h</sup> in perfect freedom. Their motions are neither constrained nor measured; proud of their independence, they fly the presence of man, and disdain his cares; they are stronger, lighter, and more nervous than most<sup>i</sup> of those who live in a domestic state: they possess the gifts of nature—force and majesty;<sup>k</sup> and the latter,<sup>l</sup> address and gracefulness, which is all that art can bestow.<sup>m</sup>—BUFFON.

### THE HUNTING OF THE CHAMOIS.

71. The chamois inhabits the most inaccessible parts of the *woody*<sup>n</sup> regions of the great mountains of Europe. He is remarkable for the wonderful extent and precision of his leaps. He *bounds over*<sup>o</sup> the chasms of rocks, he *springs*<sup>p</sup> from one *projection*<sup>q</sup> to another with unerring certainty, he *throws himself*<sup>r</sup> from a height of twenty or even<sup>s</sup> thirty yards, upon the smallest *ledge*,<sup>t</sup> where there is<sup>u</sup> scarcely room for his feet. This extraordinary power of *balancing*<sup>v</sup> the body—of instantly finding<sup>x</sup> the centre of gravity—is a peculiarity<sup>y</sup> of the *goat tribe*,<sup>z</sup> to which the chamois is nearly allied. The ability of the eye to<sup>a</sup> measure distances, with such exactness, is associated with<sup>b</sup> this power of finding the centre of gravity.

And yet man,<sup>c</sup> by constant training,<sup>d</sup> may attain an excellence in the employment of his senses very little inferior to the instinctive powers<sup>e</sup> of these animals.

\* harnois.—<sup>f</sup> fers.—<sup>s</sup> l'Amérique Espagnole.—<sup>h</sup> qui y vivent.—<sup>t</sup> que la plupart.—<sup>x</sup> noblesse.—<sup>l</sup> les autres.—<sup>m</sup> donner.—<sup>n</sup> boisées.—<sup>o</sup> bondit sur.—<sup>p</sup> s'élance.—<sup>q</sup> pointe.—<sup>r</sup> se précipite.—<sup>s</sup> même.—<sup>t</sup> rebord.—<sup>u</sup> il y a.—<sup>v</sup> de balancer.—<sup>x</sup> de trouver à l'instant même.—<sup>y</sup> particularité.—<sup>z</sup> de la famille des chèvres.—<sup>a</sup> à.—<sup>b</sup> est alliée à.—<sup>c</sup> L'homme aussi.—<sup>d</sup> un exercice constant.—<sup>e</sup> aux facultés instinctives.

The chamois hunters<sup>t</sup> of the Alps are remarkable examples of what he<sup>s</sup> may accomplish by courage, perseverance, and constant experiment.

72. The chamois hunter *sets out upon*<sup>h</sup> his expedition of fatigue and danger generally *in the night*.<sup>i</sup> His *object*<sup>k</sup> is to *find himself*<sup>l</sup> at the break of day in the most elevated *pastures*,<sup>m</sup> where the chamois comes to *feed*<sup>n</sup> *before*<sup>o</sup> the flocks *shall have arrived there*.<sup>p</sup> The chamois *feeds only at*<sup>q</sup> morning and evening. When the hunter has *nearly reached*<sup>r</sup> the spot where he *expects*<sup>s</sup> to\* find his prey, he *reconnoitres*<sup>t</sup> with a telescope. If he *finds not*<sup>u</sup> the chamois, he mounts still higher; but if he discovers him, he *endeavours to climb above him and to get nearer, by passing round*<sup>y</sup> some ravine, or *gliding*<sup>z</sup> behind some eminence or rock. When he is *near enough to*<sup>a</sup> distinguish the horns of the animal (which are small, round, *pointed*,<sup>b</sup> and *bent backward*<sup>c</sup> like a hook), he *rests*<sup>d</sup> his *rifle*<sup>e</sup> upon a rock, and *takes his aim*<sup>f</sup> with great coolness. He rarely misses.<sup>g</sup> This rifle is often *double-barrelled*.<sup>h</sup> If the chamois falls, he runs to his prey, *makes sure of him*<sup>i</sup> by<sup>k</sup> cutting the ham-strings, and *applies himself to*<sup>l</sup> consider by what way he may *best*<sup>m</sup> regain his village. If the route is very difficult, he *contents himself*<sup>n</sup> with *skinning*<sup>o</sup> the chamois; but if the way is *at all*<sup>p</sup> practicable with a load, he *throws*<sup>q</sup> the animal over his shoulder, and bears it *home*<sup>r</sup> to his family, *undaunted by*<sup>s</sup> the distance *he has to go*,<sup>t</sup> and *precipices he has to*<sup>u</sup> cross.

\*chasseurs de chamois.—\*\*ce qu'il.—\*part pour.—\*dans la nuit.—\*but.—\*de se trouver.—\*\*pâtures.—\*paître.—\*avant que.—\*y soient arrivés.—\*ne paît que le.—\*presque atteint.—\*espère.—\*en fait la reconnaissance.—\*ne trouve pas.—\*tâche.—\*de s'approcher plus près.—\*en tournant.—\*en se glissant.—\*assez près pour.—\*pointues.—\*courbées en arrière.—\*appuie.—\*carabine.—\*la pointe.—\*manque rarement.—\*à deux coups.—\*s'en rend maître.—\*en lui.—\*s'occupe de.—\*plus facilement.—\*se contente.—\*d'écorcher.—\*tant soit peu.—\*jette.—\*chez lui.—\*sans s'effrayer de.—\*qu'il a à parcourir.—\*qu'il a à

73. But when, *as is more frequently the case*,<sup>r</sup> the vigilant animal perceives the hunter, he flies with the greatest swiftness into the glaciers, leaping with incredible speed over the frozen snows and *pointed*<sup>x</sup> rocks. It is *particularly*<sup>y</sup> difficult to approach the chamois when *there are*<sup>z</sup> many together. While the herd *graze*,<sup>a</sup> one of them is *planted*<sup>b</sup> as a sentinel on the *point*<sup>c</sup> of some rock, which *commands*<sup>d</sup> all the avenues of their pasturages; and when he perceives an object of alarm, he *makes a sharp noise*,<sup>e</sup> at the sound of which<sup>f</sup> all the rest<sup>g</sup> run towards him, to<sup>h</sup> judge for themselves<sup>i</sup> of the nature of the danger. If they discover a beast of prey or a hunter, the most *experienced*<sup>k</sup> puts himself<sup>l</sup> at their head, and they *bound along*,<sup>m</sup> one after the other, into the most inaccessible *places*.<sup>n</sup>

74. *It is then*<sup>o</sup> that the *labours*<sup>p</sup> of the hunter commence; for then, *carried away*<sup>q</sup> by the *excitement*,<sup>r</sup> *he knows no*<sup>s</sup> danger. He crosses the snows, *without thinking of the*<sup>t</sup> precipices which they may cover; *he plunges*<sup>u</sup> into the most dangerous *passes*<sup>v</sup> of the mountains; *he climbs up*,<sup>x</sup> he leaps from rock to rock, *without considering*<sup>y</sup> how he can return. The night often finds him<sup>z</sup> in the heat of the pursuit; but *he does not give up*<sup>a</sup> for this obstacle. He considers that the chamois will stop<sup>b</sup> during the darkness *as well as*<sup>c</sup> him, and that on<sup>d</sup> the morrow he may again reach them.<sup>d</sup> He passes then the night, *not at the*<sup>e</sup> foot of a tree, nor in a cave *covered with*<sup>f</sup> verdure, as the hunter of the plain does,<sup>g</sup> but upon a naked rock, or upon a heap of rough stones,<sup>h</sup> without *any*<sup>i</sup> sort of

\* ce qui arrive le plus souvent. — x pointus. — y surtout.  
 — \* ils sont. — \* paît. — \* planté. — \* pointe. — \* domine.  
 — \* jette un cri aigu. — \* au bruit duquel. — \* les autres.  
 — \* pour. — \* par eux-mêmes. — \* expérimenté. — \* se met.  
 — \* s'élançant. — \* endroits. — \* C'est alors. — \* fatigues.  
 — \* emporté. — \* passion. — \* il ne connaît aucun. — \* sans  
 songer aux. — \* il se précipite. — \* passages. — \* il grimpe.  
 — \* sans s'inquiéter. — \* le surprend souvent. — \* il ne se  
 décourage pas. — \* s'arrêteront. — \* aussi bien que. — \* les  
 rejoindre. — \* non au. — \* tapisée de. — \* pierres brutes.  
 — aucune.

shelter. He is alone, without fire, without light; but he *takes from<sup>i</sup>* his bag a bit of cheese, and *some of the barley bread,<sup>k</sup>* which is his ordinary food — bread so hard that he is obliged to break it between two stones, or *to cleave it<sup>l</sup>* with the axe which he always carries with him *to cut steps<sup>m</sup>* which shall serve *for his ladder up<sup>n</sup>* the rocks of ice. His frugal meal being ended, he puts a stone under his head, and *is presently asleep,<sup>o</sup>* dreaming *of the<sup>p</sup> way the<sup>q</sup>* chamois has taken. He is awakened by the freshness of *the morning air;<sup>r</sup>* he rises, *pierced through with<sup>s</sup>* cold; he measures *with his<sup>t</sup>* eyes the precipices which he *must yet<sup>u</sup>* climb to *reach<sup>v</sup>* the chamois; he drinks a little *brandy<sup>x</sup>* (of *which<sup>y</sup>* he always carries a small provision), throws his bag *across<sup>z</sup>* his shoulder, and *again rushes to encounter<sup>a</sup>* new dangers. These *daring<sup>b</sup>* hunters often remain *whole days<sup>c</sup>* in *the dreariest<sup>d</sup>* solitudes of the glaciers of Chamouni; and during this time their families, and, above all, their unhappy wives, *feel the keenest alarm<sup>e</sup>* for their safety.

**75.** *And yet,<sup>f</sup>* with the full *knowledge<sup>g</sup>* of the dangers *to be encountered,<sup>h</sup>* the chase of the chamois is the object of an insurmountable passion. Saussure knew a handsome young man, of the district of Chamouni, who was *about to be married;<sup>i</sup>* and the adventurous hunter *thus addressed the<sup>k</sup>* naturalist: “My grandfather was killed in the chase of the chamois; my father was killed also; and I am so certain that I shall be killed *myself<sup>j</sup>* that I call this bag, *which<sup>m</sup>* I always carry *hunting,<sup>n</sup>* my *winding-sheet:<sup>o</sup>* I am

<sup>1</sup> tire de. — <sup>k</sup> du pain d'orge. — <sup>l</sup> de le fendre. — <sup>m</sup> pour tailler des marches. — <sup>n</sup> d'échelle sur. — <sup>o</sup> s'endort bientôt. — <sup>p</sup> au. — <sup>q</sup> que le. — <sup>r</sup> l'air du matin. — <sup>s</sup> transi de. — <sup>t</sup> des. — <sup>u</sup> a encore à. — <sup>v</sup> pour joindre. — <sup>x</sup> un peu d'eau-de-vie. — <sup>y</sup> dont. — <sup>z</sup> sur. — <sup>a</sup> se précipite de nouveau à l'encontre de. — <sup>b</sup> intrépides. — <sup>c</sup> des jours entiers. — <sup>d</sup> les plus affreuses. — <sup>e</sup> sont dans les plus vives alarmes. — <sup>f</sup> Et cependant. — <sup>g</sup> connaissance. — <sup>h</sup> à courir. — <sup>i</sup> sur le point de se marier. — <sup>k</sup> parla ainsi au. — <sup>l</sup> moi-même. — <sup>m</sup> que. — <sup>n</sup> à la chasse. — <sup>o</sup> drap mortuaire.

sure that *I shall have no other*,<sup>p</sup> and yet,<sup>q</sup> if you were to offer to<sup>r</sup> make my fortune upon the<sup>s</sup> condition that *I should renounce<sup>t</sup>* the chase of the chamois, I should refuse your kindness." *It is<sup>u</sup>* the chase itself<sup>v</sup> which attracts these people, more than the value of the prey; it is the *alternation<sup>x</sup>* of hope and fear, the continual *excitement<sup>y</sup>* the dangers *themselves<sup>z</sup>* which render the chamois hunter indifferent to all other pleasures. The same passion for hardy adventure *constitutes<sup>a</sup>* the *chief<sup>b</sup>* charm of the soldier's and the sailor's life.

**76.** *The very few individuals<sup>c</sup>* who grow old<sup>d</sup> in this trade bear on their *countenances<sup>e</sup>* the traces of the life which they have led.<sup>f</sup> They have a wild, and somewhat *haggard<sup>g</sup>* and desperate air, by which<sup>h</sup> they may be recognised in the midst<sup>i</sup> of a crowd. Many of the<sup>k</sup> superstitious peasants believe that they are sorcerers; that they have commerce with the *evil spirit<sup>j</sup>*; and that it is he<sup>m</sup> that throws them over<sup>n</sup> the precipices. When the enormous glaciers and summits of<sup>o</sup> Mont Blanc are beheld<sup>p</sup> from the valleys, it is indeed almost miraculous that any<sup>q</sup> mortal should be found<sup>r</sup> hardy enough to<sup>s</sup> climb them; and it is not unnatural<sup>t</sup> that a simple peasantry should believe<sup>u</sup> that something above human *excitement<sup>v</sup>* had<sup>x</sup> inspired these perilous undertakings. To the<sup>y</sup> traveller, or to the native<sup>z</sup> of the vale of Chamouni, Mont Blanc is an object of awe and astonishment; and the devotion of the instructed,<sup>a</sup> and the superstition of the unenlightened,<sup>b</sup> are perhaps equally attributed to the<sup>c</sup> God of nature,

<sup>p</sup> je n'en aurai pas d'autre. —— <sup>q</sup> cependant. —— <sup>r</sup> m'offriez de. —— <sup>s</sup> à. —— <sup>t</sup> je renoncerais à. —— <sup>u</sup> C'est. —— <sup>v</sup> même. —— <sup>x</sup> alternative. —— <sup>y</sup> excitation. —— <sup>z</sup> mêmes. —— <sup>a</sup> fait. —— <sup>b</sup> principal. —— <sup>c</sup> Le très-petit nombre d'individus. —— <sup>d</sup> vieillissent. —— <sup>e</sup> visage. —— <sup>f</sup> menée. —— <sup>g</sup> quelque peu hagard. —— <sup>h</sup> auquel. —— <sup>i</sup> on peut les reconnaître au milieu. —— <sup>j</sup> Beaucoup de. —— <sup>k</sup> le malin esprit. —— <sup>l</sup> c'est lui. —— <sup>m</sup> les porte sur. —— <sup>n</sup> du. —— <sup>o</sup> on regarde. —— <sup>p</sup> aucun. —— <sup>q</sup> soit. —— <sup>r</sup> pour. —— <sup>s</sup> extraordinaire. —— <sup>t</sup> puisse croire. —— <sup>u</sup> enthousiasme. —— <sup>v</sup> ait. —— <sup>w</sup> Pour le. —— <sup>x</sup> pour l'habitant. —— <sup>y</sup> des savans. —— <sup>z</sup> des ignorants. —— <sup>a</sup> attribuées au.

when they look upon<sup>d</sup> one of the grandest of natural objects,<sup>e</sup>

"The dread ambassador from<sup>c</sup> earth to<sup>e</sup> heaven."

### RATTLE OF THE PYRAMIDS.

77. Napoleon left Alexandria<sup>b</sup> on<sup>a</sup> the 7th of July, 1798, being anxious to<sup>i</sup> force the Mamelukes to an encounter with the least possible delay.<sup>k</sup> He had a small flotilla on the Nile which<sup>l</sup> served to<sup>m</sup> guard his right flank: the infantry marched over burning sand at<sup>n</sup> some distance from the<sup>o</sup> river. The miseries of this progress<sup>p</sup> were extreme. The air is crowded with<sup>q</sup> pestiferous insects, the glare<sup>r</sup> of the sand weakens most men's eyes,<sup>s</sup> and<sup>t</sup> blinds many; water is scarce and bad; and the country had been swept clear<sup>u</sup> of man, beast, and vegetable. Under this<sup>v</sup> torture even the gallant spirits of such men as<sup>x</sup> Murat and Lannes could not sustain themselves:<sup>y</sup> they trod their cockades<sup>z</sup> in the sand. The common<sup>a</sup> soldiers asked, with murmurs,<sup>b</sup> if it was here<sup>c</sup> the General designed to<sup>d</sup> give them their seven acres? He<sup>e</sup> alone was superior to all these evils. Such was the happy temperament<sup>f</sup> of his frame,<sup>g</sup> that, while others, after having rid them of their usual dress,<sup>h</sup> were still suffused in perpetual floods of perspiration,<sup>i</sup> and the hardiest found it necessary to<sup>k</sup> give two or three hours in the middle of the day to sleep, Napoleon altered nothing: wore<sup>l</sup> his uniform

<sup>a</sup> contemplent. —<sup>b</sup> objets de la nature. —<sup>c</sup> de la. —<sup>d</sup> au. —<sup>e</sup> quitta Alexandrie. —<sup>f</sup> impatient de. —<sup>g</sup> dans le plus court délai possible. —<sup>h</sup> qui. —<sup>i</sup> à. —<sup>j</sup> à. —<sup>k</sup> du. —<sup>l</sup> marche. —<sup>m</sup> chargé de. —<sup>n</sup> éclat éblouissant. —<sup>o</sup> les yeux de la plupart des soldats. —<sup>p</sup> et en. —<sup>q</sup> avait été complètement dépoilée. —<sup>r</sup> Sous le poids d'une telle. —<sup>s</sup> le courage même d'hommes tels que. —<sup>t</sup> se soutenir. —<sup>u</sup> cocardea. —<sup>v</sup> Les simples. —<sup>w</sup> en murmuraient. —<sup>x</sup> c'était là que. —<sup>y</sup> avait dessein de. —<sup>z</sup> Lui. —<sup>a</sup> constitution. —<sup>b</sup> corps. —<sup>c</sup> après s'être dépoillés de leurs vêtements ordinaires. —<sup>d</sup> noyés dans les flots d'une sueur continue. —<sup>e</sup> était obligé de. —<sup>f</sup> portait.

buttoned, as at Paris ; never showed a bead<sup>m</sup> of sweat on his brow ; nor thought of repose except to lie down<sup>n</sup> on his cloak the last at night,<sup>o</sup> and start<sup>p</sup> the first in<sup>q</sup> the morning.

78. For<sup>q</sup> some days no<sup>r</sup> enemy appeared ; but at length scattered groups<sup>s</sup> of horsemen began to hover<sup>t</sup> on their flank ; and the soldier who quitted the line, but for a moment,<sup>u</sup> was surrounded and put to death<sup>v</sup> ere his comrades could rescue him.<sup>x</sup> The rapidity with which the Mamelukes rode,<sup>y</sup> and their skill as marksmen, were seconded by the character<sup>z</sup> of the soil and the atmosphere ; the least motion or breath of wind being sufficient to raise,<sup>a</sup> a cloud of sand, through which nothing could be discerned,<sup>b</sup> while the constant glare<sup>c</sup> of the sun dazzled almost to blindness.<sup>d</sup> It was at<sup>e</sup> Chebreis that the Mamelukes first attacked in a considerable body,<sup>f</sup> and at the same moment the French flotilla was assaulted. In either case the superiority of European discipline was made manifest,<sup>g</sup> but in either case also the assailants were able to retreat<sup>h</sup> without much loss. Meantime the hardships of the march continued ; the irregular attacks of the enemy were becoming more and more numerous,<sup>i</sup> so that the troops, continually halting and forming into squares<sup>k</sup> to<sup>l</sup> receive the charge of the cavalry by<sup>m</sup> day, and forced to keep up great watches<sup>n</sup> at<sup>o</sup> night, experienced<sup>p</sup> the extremes of fatigue as well as of privation.

79. On<sup>q</sup> the 21st of July the army came within sight<sup>r</sup> of the Pyramids, which, but for<sup>s</sup> the regularity

= une goutte. — " et pour tout repos, s'étendait. — " le soir. — " était debout. — " Pendant. — " aucun. — " des groupes épars. — " à voltiger. — " ne fut-ce qu'un instant. — " mis à mort. — " pussent le secourir. — " galopaient. — " par la nature. — " pour soulever. — " il était impossible de rien distinguer. — " l'éclat. — " presque à aveugler. — " Ce fut à — " avec un corps considérable. — " fut évidente. — " purent faire leur retraite. — " devenaient de plus en plus fréquentes. — " se formant en carréa. — " pour. — " dans le. — " de monter de longues gardes. — " dans la. — " éprouvèrent. — " arriva en vue. — " que, sans.

*of the outline,<sup>s</sup> might have been taken<sup>t</sup> for a distant ridge<sup>u</sup> of rocky mountains.* While *every eye<sup>v</sup>* was fixed on these hoary monuments of the past, they gained the brow of a gentle<sup>x</sup> eminence, and saw at length *spread out<sup>y</sup>* before them the vast army of the Beys, its right posted on an entrenched camp *by the Nile,<sup>z</sup>* its centre and left composed of that brilliant cavalry *with which they were by this time acquainted.<sup>a</sup>* Napoleon, riding forward to reconnoitre, perceived that the guns *in the<sup>b</sup>* entrenched camp *were not provided with carriages;<sup>c</sup>* he instantly decided on<sup>d</sup> his plan of attack, and *prepared to<sup>d</sup>* throw his force on the left, where the guns *could not be available.<sup>e</sup>* Mourad Bey, who commanded in chief, speedily penetrated his design, and the Mamelukes *advanced gallantly<sup>f</sup>* to the encounter. " Soldiers," said Napoleon, " from the summit of *yonder<sup>g</sup>* Pyramids, forty *centuries<sup>h</sup>* behold you ! "<sup>i</sup> and the battle began.

30. The French *formed<sup>k</sup>* into separate squares, and awaited the assault of the Mamelukes. These *came on with impetuous speed<sup>l</sup> and<sup>m</sup>* wild cries, and *practised<sup>n</sup>* every means *to<sup>o</sup>* force their passage into the serried ranks of their new opponents. They rushed on the line of bayonets, *backed<sup>p</sup>* their horses *upon them<sup>q</sup>* and at last, *maddened by<sup>r</sup>* the firmness which they could not shake, dashed their pistols and carbines *into the faces<sup>s</sup>* of the men. *They who had<sup>t</sup>* fallen wounded from their seats, *would crawl along<sup>u</sup>* the sand, and hew at<sup>\*</sup> the legs of their enemies with their *scimitars.<sup>v</sup>* Nothing could *move<sup>x</sup>* the French ; the bayonet and the continued roll of *musketry<sup>y</sup>* by

---

<sup>\*</sup> de leurs contours. — <sup>t</sup> on aurait pu prendre. — <sup>u</sup> chaîne lointaine. — <sup>v</sup> tous les yeux. — <sup>x</sup> petite. — <sup>y</sup> déployée. — <sup>z</sup> près du Nil. — <sup>a</sup> dont ils connaissaient déjà la valeur. — <sup>b</sup> du. — <sup>n</sup> n'avaient pas d'affûts. — <sup>d</sup> se prépara à. — <sup>e</sup> ne pouvaient être d'aucune utilité. — <sup>f</sup> s'avancèrent bravement. — <sup>g</sup> ces. — <sup>h</sup> siècles. — <sup>j</sup> vous contemplent. — <sup>x</sup> se formèrent. — <sup>l</sup> arrivèrent au grand galop. — <sup>m</sup> et en poussant des. — <sup>n</sup> employèrent. — <sup>o</sup> pour. — <sup>p</sup> firent reculer. — <sup>q</sup> contre elles. — <sup>r</sup> furieux de. — <sup>s</sup> au visage. — <sup>t</sup> Ceux qui étaient. — <sup>u</sup> essayaient de se trainer sur. — <sup>v</sup> cimetières. — <sup>x</sup> ébranler. — <sup>y</sup> de la fusillade.

degrees thinned *the host around them*;<sup>a</sup> and Bonaparte at last advanced. Such were the confusion and terror of the enemy when he *came near the<sup>a</sup>* camp, that they abandoned their works, and *flung themselves<sup>b</sup> by hundreds<sup>c</sup>* into the Nile. The carnage was prodigious. *Multitudes more<sup>d</sup>* were drowned. Mourad and a<sup>e</sup> remnant of his Mamelukes *retreated to<sup>f</sup> Upper Egypt*:<sup>g</sup> Cairo<sup>h</sup> surrendered; Lower Egypt<sup>i</sup> was entirely conquered.

---

### ON GLORY AND AMBITION.

**81.** “Glory is vain,” said Belisarius to his friend; and *do you think<sup>k</sup>* that victory *is so sweet a pleasure?*<sup>l</sup> Alas! when *thousands of<sup>m</sup>* men are stretched on the field of battle, can we *give up ourselves<sup>n</sup>* to joy? I *forgive<sup>o</sup>* those who *have met danger<sup>p</sup>* to rejoice in having *escaped from it*,<sup>q</sup> but to<sup>r</sup> a prince born *with sensibility of heart*,<sup>s</sup> the day *on which such a deluge of blood is spilled*,<sup>t</sup> and such *floods<sup>u</sup>* of tears *shed*,<sup>v</sup> cannot be a day of rejoicing. I have *more than once walked over*<sup>x</sup> a field of battle, and if a Nero had been *in<sup>y</sup>* my place, he would have wept. I know there are princes who *delight in<sup>z</sup>* war *as they do in<sup>a</sup>* hunting, and who expose the lives of their people *as they would<sup>b</sup>* that of their dogs; the *rage<sup>c</sup>* of conquest is a kind of avarice, which torments them, and which is never *satiated<sup>d</sup>*. The province which has been invaded is contiguous to another which *has not yet<sup>e</sup>* been attacked; ambition is

---

<sup>a</sup> la foule autour d'eux. — <sup>b</sup> arriva près du. — <sup>c</sup> se précipitèrent. — <sup>d</sup> par centaines. — <sup>e</sup> Un plus grand nombre. — <sup>f</sup> avec le. — <sup>g</sup> se retira dans. — <sup>h</sup> la Haute Egypte. — <sup>i</sup> Le Caire. — <sup>j</sup> la Basse-Egypte. — <sup>k</sup> croyez-vous. — <sup>l</sup> soit un plaisir si doux. — <sup>m</sup> des milliers de. — <sup>n</sup> vous abandonner. — <sup>o</sup> pardonne à. — <sup>p</sup> courrent les dangers. — <sup>q</sup> d'en être échappés. — <sup>r</sup> pour. — <sup>s</sup> sensible. — <sup>t</sup> où tant de flots de sang ont été versés. — <sup>u</sup> ruisseaux. — <sup>v</sup> ont coulé. — <sup>x</sup> parcouru plus d'une fois. — <sup>y</sup> à ma. — <sup>z</sup> aiment. — <sup>a</sup> comme. — <sup>b</sup> comme ils feraient de. — <sup>c</sup> manie. — <sup>d</sup> assouvie. — <sup>e</sup> n'a pas encore,

*excited;*<sup>f</sup> new projects are formed; but, *sooner or later,*<sup>g</sup> comes<sup>h</sup> a reverse of fortune, which exceeds in affliction all the joy of past victories. Let us suppose, however,<sup>i</sup> that everything succeeds;<sup>k</sup> the conqueror, like another Alexander, pushes on to the limits<sup>l</sup> of the world, and, like him, returns fatigued with<sup>m</sup> triumphs, and a burthen to himself;<sup>n</sup> not knowing what to do with<sup>o</sup> those vast tracts of land, an acre of which would suffice to maintain him,<sup>p</sup> and a few<sup>q</sup> feet to bury him. I have seen in my youth the tomb of Cyrus, on which was written: “I am Cyrus, he who conquered the Persian Empire.<sup>r</sup> Friend, whoever thou art,<sup>s</sup> and wherever thy native country,<sup>t</sup> envy me not the scanty space of ground<sup>u</sup> which covers my ashes!” Alas! said I, turning aside,<sup>v</sup> it is not worth while<sup>x</sup> to be a\* conqueror.—MARMONTEL.

---

### THE RHINE.

32. *I have often told you<sup>y</sup> how fond I am of rivers.*<sup>z</sup> Ideas float upon their current as well as merchandise. *For*<sup>a</sup> everything in creation has its specific<sup>b</sup> duty. *Rivers,*<sup>c</sup> like gigantic trumpets, announce to the ocean the beauty of the earth, the fertility of the plains, the splendour of the cities,<sup>d</sup> and the glory of mankind.— But above all<sup>e</sup> rivers, I love the Rhine, *which I beheld*<sup>f</sup> for the first time in the year 1839, in passing over the bridge of boats at<sup>g</sup> Kehl. Night had set in;<sup>h</sup> and, as the carriage was proceeding at a walk,<sup>i</sup> I remember to have experienced<sup>k</sup> a profound respect while<sup>l</sup> traversing

---

\* s'irrite. ——<sup>s</sup> tôt ou tard. ——<sup>h</sup> survient. ——<sup>f</sup> même. ——  
 \* réussisse. ——<sup>l</sup> va jusqu'au bout. ——<sup>m</sup> de ses. ——<sup>n</sup> à charge à lui-même. ——<sup>o</sup> ne sachant que faire de. ——<sup>r</sup> pour le nourrir. ——<sup>q</sup> quelques. ——<sup>s</sup> empire des Perses. ——<sup>t</sup> sois. ——<sup>u</sup> quelle que soit ta patrie. ——<sup>u</sup> ce peu de terre. ——<sup>v</sup> en détournant les yeux. ——<sup>x</sup> il ne vaut pas la peine. ——<sup>y</sup> Je vous l'ai dit souvent. ——<sup>z</sup> j'aime les fleuves. ——<sup>Car.</sup> ——<sup>b</sup> spécial. ——<sup>o</sup> Les fleuves. ——<sup>d</sup> villes. ——<sup>e</sup> entre tous les. ——<sup>f</sup> que je vis. ——<sup>à</sup> ——  
 \* tombait. ——<sup>i</sup> allait au pas. ——<sup>k</sup> que j'éprouvai. ——<sup>l</sup> en.

the venerable river. *Long had I wished to<sup>m</sup> behold it. It is never<sup>n</sup> without emotion that I enter into communication with those grand objects in<sup>o</sup> nature, which have played<sup>p</sup> a great part<sup>q</sup> in history. Moreover, objects the most, discrepant<sup>r</sup> present to me I know not what<sup>s</sup> strange affinities and harmony.* I remember, in my agreeable tour in Switzerland,<sup>t</sup> one of the pleasantest recollections<sup>u</sup> of my life, — I remember, I say,<sup>v</sup> with what feroeious rage<sup>x</sup> the Rhone flung itself<sup>y</sup> into the gulf<sup>z</sup> while the frail<sup>a</sup> bridge trembled under our feet. From<sup>b</sup> the moment of that visit the Rhone has always<sup>c</sup> been typified in<sup>e</sup> my mind as a tiger, while<sup>d</sup> the Rhine equally reminds me of<sup>e</sup> a lion.

23. The evening on which<sup>f</sup> I saw the Rhine for the first time, this idea presented itself<sup>g</sup> more strongly than ever<sup>h</sup> to my mind. I contemplated long and earnestly<sup>i</sup> this proud and noble river, impetuous without fury, wild but majestic. It was swollen and magnificent when I crossed it, even so as to wave<sup>k</sup> its yellow mane, or, as Boileau says, its "muddy beard,"<sup>l</sup> against the bridge of boats. The two banks had vanished<sup>m</sup> in the twilight; its roar was subdued,<sup>n</sup> yet powerful.<sup>o</sup> There was<sup>p</sup> something in the strength and dignity of the stream that reminded me<sup>q</sup> of the ocean itself.<sup>r</sup> Yes, the Rhine is a noble river—at once<sup>s</sup> feudal, republican, and imperial; a noble union of France and Germany.<sup>t</sup> The whole history<sup>u</sup> of Europe may be considered under two points of view, in this river of warriors and thinkers<sup>v</sup>—this throbbing

= Depuis longtemps j'avais envie de.— Ce n'est jamais.—<sup>o</sup> de la.—<sup>j</sup> joué.—<sup>k</sup> rôle.—<sup>l</sup> disparates.—<sup>m</sup> je ne sais quelles.—<sup>n</sup> voyage de Suisse.—<sup>u</sup> souvenirs.—<sup>v</sup> dis-je.—<sup>x</sup> rugissement féroce.—<sup>y</sup> se précipitait.—<sup>z</sup> gonfrie.—<sup>a</sup> frèle.—<sup>b</sup> Depuis.—<sup>c</sup> s'est toujours présenté à.—<sup>d</sup> tandis que.—<sup>e</sup> éveillait en moi l'idée de.—<sup>f</sup> que.—<sup>g</sup> se présenta.—<sup>h</sup> jamais.—<sup>i</sup> avec attention.—<sup>j</sup> jusqu'à essuyer.—<sup>k</sup> barbe limoneuse.—<sup>l</sup> se perdaient.—<sup>m</sup> était paisible.—<sup>n</sup> quoique puissant.—<sup>o</sup> Il y avait.—<sup>p</sup> me rappelait l'idée.—<sup>q</sup> lui-même.—<sup>r</sup> tout à la fois.—<sup>s</sup> du Français et de l'Allemand.—<sup>t</sup> Toute l'histoire.—<sup>u</sup> et des penseurs.

*artery<sup>x</sup>* which revivifies the *proud pulses<sup>y</sup>* of France—this *ominous<sup>z</sup>* murmur which *promotes the reveries of Almaine.<sup>b</sup>* The Rhine *combines every quality<sup>c</sup>* that a river can exhibit—the rapidity of the Rhone, the breadth of *the<sup>d</sup>* Loire, the rocks of *the<sup>e</sup>* Meuse, the sinuosity of *the<sup>f</sup>* Seine, the translucency of the Somme, the *historical reminiscences of the Tiber,<sup>g</sup>* the regal dignity of the Danube, the mysterious influence of the Nile, the golden sands of the glittering *streams<sup>h</sup>* of the New World, the phantoms and legends of an *Asiatic stream.<sup>i</sup>*

84. *From<sup>k</sup>* Mayence *to<sup>l</sup>* Bingen, as from Königs-winter to Cologne, *there are<sup>m</sup>* seven or eight leagues of beautifully cultivated plains, with *happy<sup>n</sup>* villages on the banks of the river. But the great *enthral-ment<sup>o</sup>* of the Rhine begins at Bingen, by the Rupertsberg and Niederwald, two mountains of *schist<sup>p</sup>* and slate, ending at Königswinter, *at the<sup>q</sup>* foot of the Seven Mountains. *There<sup>r</sup>* all is beautiful. The perpendicular *ridges<sup>s</sup>* of the two banks *are reflected in the deep mirrors beneath.<sup>t</sup>* The vine is cultivated in *every spot<sup>u</sup>* of available ground, like the olive in Provence. *Wherever<sup>v</sup>* the most *trifling<sup>x</sup>* prominence can *catch<sup>y</sup>* the rays of the sun, *thither does the peasant carry up<sup>z</sup>* baskets of earth, *which he secures<sup>a</sup>* by *uncemented<sup>b</sup>* stones, *to<sup>c</sup>* retain the soil, and *allow<sup>d</sup>* the water *to ooze away.<sup>e</sup>* By way of precaution,<sup>f</sup> that<sup>g</sup> the rains may not *wash away<sup>h</sup>* the soil, the vine-dresser covers it with broken slate, *so that<sup>i</sup>* the vine on these cliffs, like the olive in<sup>k</sup> the Mediterranean,

<sup>x</sup>artère palpitante. —— <sup>y</sup>fières pulsations. —— <sup>z</sup>profond. ——  
<sup>b</sup>fait rêver l'Allemagne. —— <sup>c</sup>réunit toutes les qualités. —— <sup>d</sup>de la. —— <sup>e</sup>de la. —— <sup>f</sup>souvenirs historiques du Tibre.  
<sup>h</sup>fleuves. —— <sup>i</sup>fleuve asiatique. —— <sup>k</sup>De. —— <sup>l</sup>à. —— <sup>m</sup>il y a.  
<sup>n</sup>d'heureux. —— <sup>o</sup>encaissement. —— <sup>p</sup>schiste. —— <sup>q</sup>au. ——  
<sup>r</sup>Là. —— <sup>s</sup>escarpements. —— <sup>t</sup>se mirent dans les larges squammes de l'eau. —— <sup>u</sup>dans chaque morceau. —— <sup>v</sup>Partout où. —— <sup>x</sup>petite. —— <sup>y</sup>atteindre. —— <sup>z</sup>le paysan y porte à bras. —— <sup>a</sup>qu'il assujettit. —— <sup>b</sup>sèches. —— <sup>c</sup>pour. —— <sup>d</sup>laisser. —— <sup>e</sup>fuir au travers.  
<sup>g</sup>Par surcroît de précaution. —— <sup>h</sup>pour que. —— <sup>i</sup>entraîner.  
<sup>j</sup>de manière que. —— <sup>k</sup>de.

*grows<sup>1</sup>* suspended *in projecting consoles<sup>m</sup>* above the head of the traveller, like flower-pots *out of<sup>n</sup>* an *attic window.<sup>o</sup>* Every *declivity<sup>p</sup>* is *clothed with<sup>q</sup>* vines. The projecting rocks which follow the varying undulations of its banks, generally *of a crescent form,<sup>r</sup>* and *fringed with<sup>s</sup>* vines *stretching<sup>t</sup>* from rock *to<sup>u</sup>* rock, *seem so many<sup>v</sup>* garlands suspended *along the iron-bound walls<sup>x</sup>* of the Rhine.

85. At every turn of the river<sup>y</sup> you find a group of houses or villages, and above them some *decaying<sup>z</sup>* donjon or citadel. The cities and villages with their *sharp gables,<sup>a</sup>* turrets, *and<sup>b</sup>* steeples, resemble *at a distance<sup>c</sup>* a *barbed<sup>d</sup>* arrow, *the point towards<sup>e</sup>* the base of the mountain. Sometimes the villages *lengthen out<sup>f</sup>* along the shore like a tail, with groups of *laughing washerwomen<sup>g</sup>* and children *gambolling<sup>h</sup>* on the banks; and *here and there<sup>i</sup>* the goats browse upon the willow shoots. The houses on the Rhine appear like slated helmets, placed on *the edge<sup>k</sup>* of the stream: *the frame-work,<sup>l</sup>* *picked out in<sup>m</sup>* red and blue upon the white stucco, is *the prevailing ornament<sup>n</sup>* of several of these villages, *such as those<sup>o</sup>* of Bergheim and Mondorf, near Cologne, which are inhabited by *salmon-fishers,<sup>p</sup>* and *basket-makers,<sup>q</sup>* and *on<sup>r</sup>* fine summer days present an animated spectacle. The basket-maker sits weaving his *willows<sup>s</sup>* before his door, the fisherman mending his net in his boat, and the *purple grapes<sup>t</sup>* *cluster<sup>u</sup>* *over<sup>v</sup>* their heads upon the vines. Everything in the universe accomplishes the task

<sup>1</sup> croît. — <sup>m</sup> à des consoles posées. — <sup>n</sup> sur. — <sup>o</sup> mansarde. — <sup>p</sup> inclinaison. — <sup>q</sup> hérissee de. — <sup>r</sup> de la forme d'un croissant. — <sup>s</sup> surmontés de la frange des. — <sup>t</sup> s'étendant. — <sup>u</sup> en. — <sup>v</sup> ressemblent à autant de. — <sup>x</sup> à la muraille austère. — <sup>y</sup> A chaque tournant du fleuve. — <sup>z</sup> en ruine. — <sup>a</sup> pignons pointus. — <sup>b</sup> et leurs. — <sup>c</sup> de loin. — <sup>d</sup> barbelée. — <sup>e</sup> la pointe tournée vers. — <sup>f</sup> s'allongent. — <sup>g</sup> laveuses qui chantent. — <sup>h</sup> qui jouent. — <sup>i</sup> ça et là. — <sup>k</sup> le bord. — <sup>l</sup> l'enchevêtrément. — <sup>m</sup> peint en. — <sup>n</sup> le principal ornement. — <sup>o</sup> comme ceux. — <sup>p</sup> les pêcheurs de saumon. — <sup>q</sup> faiseurs de corbeilles. — <sup>r</sup> dans les. — <sup>s</sup> oseraies. — <sup>t</sup> le raisin vermeil. — <sup>u</sup> croît en grappes. — <sup>v</sup> au dessus de.

*allotted for it by<sup>x</sup> the Creator: the stars above—mankind below.*

86. In the fourteenth century artillery was invented, *not<sup>y</sup>* far from the Rhine, *at Nuremburg;*<sup>z</sup> and in the fifteenth, on its *very banks,*<sup>a</sup> *printing.*<sup>b</sup> At Cologne, in 1400, *was cast<sup>c</sup>* the famous culverine, *fourteen feet long.*<sup>d</sup> In 1472, Vindelin, of Spires, had *printed<sup>e</sup>* his Bible. A new world was *now in embryo;*<sup>f</sup> and it is *highly worthy of remark,*<sup>g</sup> that<sup>h</sup> *it was<sup>i</sup>* on the banks of the Rhine *the two<sup>j</sup>* instruments employed by God in the great work of civilization *sprang into existence<sup>k</sup>* —the Catapult and the Book, *the weapons<sup>l</sup>* of strength and of argument. The Rhine has obtained over the destinies of Europe *a kind<sup>m</sup>* of providential influence. It is the great transversal *entrenchment<sup>n</sup>* *separating<sup>o</sup>* the South *from the<sup>p</sup>* North. Providence created it for a frontier river; and man, *by means<sup>q</sup>* of fortresses, converted the river *into<sup>r</sup>* a wall of defence.

87. The Rhine has *beheld<sup>s</sup>* the face and reflected the shadow of all the illustrious warriors who, *for the last thirty centuries,*<sup>t</sup> have *ploughed<sup>u</sup>* the old Continent with<sup>v</sup> their swords. Cæsar crossed the Rhine, *approaching it from the<sup>x</sup>* South; Attila, in descending from the North. Clovis *gained there<sup>y</sup>* his battle of Tolbiac; Charlemagne and Bonaparte have reigned over its shores. The Emperor Frederic Barbarossa,<sup>z</sup> the Emperor Rodolph of Hapsbourg, and the *Palatine<sup>a</sup>* Frederic I., *were here<sup>b</sup>* great, formidable, and victorious; *Gustavus Adolphus<sup>c</sup>* issued from the tower of Caub orders to his victorious army; Louis XIV.

<sup>x</sup> que leur a donnée. — <sup>y</sup> non. — <sup>z</sup> à Nuremberg. — <sup>a</sup> rive même. — <sup>b</sup> l'imprimerie. — <sup>c</sup> fut fondue. — <sup>d</sup> de quatorze pieds de long. — <sup>e</sup> imprimé. — <sup>f</sup> sur le point de surgir. — <sup>g</sup> chose tout-à-fait remarquable. — <sup>h</sup> c'est. — <sup>i</sup> que les deux. — <sup>k</sup> prirent naissance. — <sup>l</sup> les deux armes. — <sup>m</sup> une sorte. — <sup>n</sup> fossé. — <sup>o</sup> qui sépare. — <sup>p</sup> du. — <sup>q</sup> par le moyen. — <sup>r</sup> en. — <sup>s</sup> vu. — <sup>t</sup> depuis trente siècles. — <sup>u</sup> labouré. — <sup>v</sup> avec. — <sup>x</sup> en montant du. — <sup>y</sup> a gagné. — <sup>z</sup> Barberousse. — <sup>a</sup> Palatin. — <sup>b</sup> y ont été. — <sup>c</sup> Gustave-Adolphe.

appeared on the banks of the Rhine ; Enghien and Condé crossed its waters.

*So, alas ! did Turenne !<sup>e</sup>* Drusus lies<sup>f</sup> under his marble slabs at Mayence ; Marceau under his<sup>h</sup> at Coblenz ; and Hoche, at Andernach. The vigilant eye of history beholds<sup>i</sup> two eagles soaring<sup>k</sup> eternally over the memories<sup>l</sup> of the Rhine—that<sup>m</sup> of the Roman legions, and that of the legions of France.<sup>n</sup>

VICTOR HUGO.



### ELIZABETH, QUEEN OF ENGLAND.

88. Elizabeth was tall and well made, but had a masculine *shape* ;<sup>o</sup> she possessed many *accomplishments*,<sup>p</sup> and was *extremely learned*.<sup>q</sup> Her conversation was agreeable and *witty*,<sup>r</sup> her judgment solid ; her ideas were clear, her application was *unwearied*,<sup>s</sup> and her courage invincible. She was the bulwark of the Protestant religion. In the administration of justice she was just and impartial. She loved her people ; and, by her strict economy, she took peculiar care of<sup>t</sup> the public money.<sup>u</sup> Although possessed of<sup>v</sup> many virtues, her passions were too strong<sup>x</sup> to admit of constant restraint,<sup>y</sup> which caused her<sup>z</sup> to commit some injustice ; but these faults were opposite<sup>a</sup> to her natural character. No woman ever<sup>b</sup> reigned with more glory ; and there are few kings whose reign can be<sup>c</sup> compared with hers.<sup>d</sup> It is the most glorious era<sup>e</sup> of English History, and it produced a great number of celebrated statesmen and warriors.

• Hélas ! Turenne aussi.—<sup>f</sup> repose.—<sup>g</sup> dalle de marbre.—<sup>h</sup> la sienne.—<sup>i</sup> voit.—<sup>j</sup> planant.—<sup>k</sup> souvenirs.—<sup>l</sup> l'aigle.—<sup>m</sup> régiments français.—<sup>n</sup> tourmente.—<sup>o</sup> talents.—<sup>p</sup> très-savante.—<sup>q</sup> spirituelle.—<sup>r</sup> infatigable.—<sup>s</sup> elle ménageait avec soin.—<sup>t</sup> les deniers publics.—<sup>u</sup> douée de.—<sup>v</sup> vives.—<sup>w</sup> pour y mettre toujours un frein.—<sup>x</sup> ce qui lui fit.—<sup>y</sup> contraires.—<sup>z</sup> Jamais femme ne.—<sup>a</sup> puise être.—<sup>b</sup> au sien.—<sup>c</sup> époque.

## COLOGNE.

**89.** Cologne on the Rhine, like Rouen on the Seine, and *Antwerp<sup>f</sup>* on the *Scheldt*,<sup>g</sup> *that is<sup>h</sup>* like all cities seated<sup>i</sup> on broad and rapid rivers, is built in the form of a *strung<sup>k</sup>* bow, *of which<sup>l</sup>* the river is the cord. The roofs are *slated<sup>m</sup>* and *crowded together<sup>n</sup>*; the streets are narrow, the *gables carved<sup>o</sup>* and *ornamented<sup>p</sup>*. A red boundary<sup>q</sup> of walls, *rising on<sup>r</sup>* all sides above the roofs, *hems in<sup>s</sup>* the town, *buckling it as in a belt to the river<sup>t</sup>* from the tower of Thurmchen, to the superb tower of Bayenthurme, *among<sup>u</sup>* the battlements of which *stands<sup>v</sup>* the marble statue of a bishop bestowing his benediction on the Rhine. From Thurmchen to Bayenthurme, the city exhibits,<sup>x</sup> *for the length<sup>y</sup>* of a league, a façade of fronts<sup>z</sup> and windows. Midway,<sup>a</sup> a long<sup>b</sup> bridge of boats, gracefully curving with<sup>c</sup> the current, crosses the river, connecting<sup>d</sup> that multifarious<sup>e</sup> mass of gloomy architecture, Cologne, with Deutz, which consists of<sup>f</sup> a small cluster<sup>g</sup> of white houses. From the centre of Cologne, and round the peaked roofs,<sup>h</sup> turrets, and flower-decked attics,<sup>i</sup> arise the varying altitudes<sup>k</sup> of twenty-seven churches, independent of the cathedral, forming a forest of towers, steeples and domes.

**90.** Considered in detail, this city is *all life and animation<sup>l</sup>*, the bridge being crowded with<sup>m</sup> passengers and carriages, the river with<sup>n</sup> sails, and the banks with<sup>o</sup> masts. The streets swarm<sup>p</sup>—the windows

' Anvers. ——<sup>s</sup> l'Escaut. ——<sup>t</sup> c'est-à-dire. ——<sup>u</sup> les villes situées. ——<sup>v</sup> tendu. ——<sup>w</sup> dont. ——<sup>x</sup> d'ardoise. ——<sup>y</sup> serrés les uns contre les autres. ——<sup>z</sup> pignons taillés. ——<sup>aa</sup> décorés. ——<sup>bb</sup> courbe rougeâtre. ——<sup>cc</sup> qui s'élève de. ——<sup>dd</sup> presse. ——<sup>ee</sup> comme un ceinturon bouclé au fleuve même. ——<sup>ff</sup> dans. ——<sup>gg</sup> se dresse. ——<sup>hh</sup> développe. ——<sup>ii</sup> sur une étendue. ——<sup>jj</sup> ligne de façades. ——<sup>kk</sup> A mi-chemin. ——<sup>ll</sup> grand. ——<sup>mm</sup> courbé contre. ——<sup>nn</sup> et rattache. ——<sup>oo</sup> vaste. ——<sup>pp</sup> consiste en. ——<sup>qq</sup> bloc. ——<sup>rr</sup> au milieu des toits pointus. ——<sup>ss</sup> des mansardes pleines de fleurs. ——<sup>tt</sup> faîtes variés. ——<sup>uu</sup> toute vie et toute animation. ——<sup>vv</sup> est chargé de. ——<sup>ww</sup> couvert de. ——<sup>xx</sup> bordées de. ——<sup>yy</sup> fourmillent.

chatter—the roofs *sing<sup>a</sup>* in the sunshine. *Here and there<sup>r</sup>* groves of trees refresh the *gloomy-looking<sup>s</sup>* houses; while the old edifices of the fifteenth century, with their long *friezes<sup>t</sup>* of fruits and flowers, afford a refuge to the pigeons and doves who *sit cooing there<sup>u</sup>* to their hearts' content.<sup>v</sup> Around this vast *community<sup>x</sup>*, rich from<sup>y</sup> industry, military from necessity, maritime from site,<sup>z</sup> an extensive and fertile plain extends<sup>a</sup> in all directions, depressed towards Holland,<sup>b</sup> most part of which<sup>c</sup> is watered by the Rhine. Towards the north-east it is bounded by that nest of romantic legends and traditions called<sup>d</sup> the Seven Mountains.

And thus the horizon of Cologne is circumscribed on one<sup>e</sup> side by Holland and her commerce, on the other<sup>f</sup> by Germany<sup>g</sup> and her poetry; embodying<sup>h</sup> those two grand phases of the human mind,<sup>i</sup> the real and the ideal. Cologne itself is a city devoted to the interest of business,<sup>k</sup> as well as to the pleasures of imagination.

91. Towards evening, when the stars shot forth<sup>l</sup> their light, I strolled<sup>m</sup> upon the shore opposite Cologne. I had before me the whole<sup>n</sup> city with its innumerable *gables<sup>o</sup>* and sombre steeples defined against<sup>p</sup> the pallid sky of the west. To<sup>q</sup> my left, like the giantess of Cologne, stood<sup>r</sup> the lofty spire<sup>s</sup> of St. Martin, with its two open-worked<sup>t</sup> towers. Nearly fronting me<sup>u</sup> was the gloomy cathedral, with its thousand pinnacles<sup>v</sup> bristling like the back of a hedgehog, crouched up<sup>x</sup> on the brink of the river, the immense crane on the steeple forming the tail,

<sup>a</sup> chantent.—<sup>r</sup> là et là.—<sup>s</sup> noires.—<sup>t</sup> frises.—<sup>u</sup> viennent y roucouler.—<sup>v</sup> tout à leur aise.—<sup>x</sup> commune.—<sup>y</sup> par.—<sup>z</sup> marinière par sa position.—<sup>a</sup> s'étend.—<sup>b</sup> et s'affaisse du côté de la Hollande.—<sup>c</sup> dont la majeure partie.—<sup>d</sup> qu'on appelle.—<sup>e</sup> d'un.—<sup>f</sup> de l'autre.—<sup>g</sup> l'Allemagne.—<sup>h</sup> embrassant.—<sup>i</sup> esprit.—<sup>k</sup> dévouée au négoce.—<sup>l</sup> lançaient.—<sup>m</sup> je me suis promené.—<sup>n</sup> toute la.—<sup>o</sup> pignons.—<sup>p</sup> qui se découpaient sur.—<sup>q</sup> À.—<sup>r</sup> se levait.—<sup>s</sup> flèche.—<sup>t</sup> percées à jour.—<sup>u</sup> en face de moi.—<sup>v</sup> clochetons.—<sup>x</sup> accroupi.

while the lanterns *alight towards*<sup>y</sup> the bottom of the gloomy mass glared like his eyes. Amid this *permeating*<sup>z</sup> gloom, *I heard nothing but*<sup>a</sup> the gentle ripple<sup>b</sup> far below at my feet, the *deadened tread of horses' hoofs*<sup>c</sup> upon the bridge, and, from a forge *in the distance*,<sup>d</sup> the *ringing*<sup>e</sup> strokes of the hammer on the anvil; *no other*<sup>f</sup> noise *disturbed*<sup>g</sup> the stillness of the Rhine. Influenced by this gloomy aspect of things, *I said to myself*:<sup>h</sup> The *Gaulic*<sup>i</sup> city has disappeared, the city of Agrippa *vanished*;<sup>k</sup> Cologne is now the city of St. Englebert, but *how long will it be thus?*<sup>l</sup> The temple built yonder by St. Helena *fell a thousand years ago*<sup>m</sup>—the church constructed by Archbishop Anno will also fall—ruin is *gradually undermining*<sup>n</sup> the city; every day some old stone, some *old remembrance*<sup>o</sup> is detached from its place by the *wear*<sup>p</sup> and *tear of a score*<sup>q</sup> of steamboats. Cologne, though more ancient than Treves and Soleure, the two most ancient *communities*<sup>r</sup> of the Continent, has been thrice reformed and transformed by the rapid and violent current of ideas ascending and descending unceasingly, from the cities of *William the Taciturn*<sup>s</sup> to the mountains of *William Tell*;<sup>t</sup> and bringing to Cologne from Mayence the opulence of *Germany*,<sup>u</sup> and from Strasbourg the opulence of France.—VICTOR HUGO.



### CHARLEMAGNE.

92. Charlemagne, *surrounded by*<sup>v</sup> a *proud*<sup>x</sup> and warlike nobility, felt the *necessity*<sup>y</sup> of restraining it

\* allumés vers.—\*\* croissante.—\*\* je n'entendais que.—  
 \* le frissonnement caressant du flot.—\*\* le bruit sourd des pas d'un cheval.—\*\* dans le lointain.—\*\* sonores.—\*\* aucun autre.—\*\* ne troubloit.—\*\* je me disais.—\*\* Germaine.—  
 \*\* a disparu.—\*\* combien de temps durera-t-elle? —\*\* est tombé il y a mille ans.—\*\* mine graduellement.—\*\* souvenir —\*\* frottement.—\*\* la déchirure d'une vingtaine.—\*\* communes.—\*\* Guillaume le Taciturne.—\*\* de Guillaume Tell.—\*\* l'Allemagne.—\*\* entouré de.—\*\* fière.—\*\* besoin.

*within proper bounds<sup>z</sup>* and preventing it from<sup>a</sup> oppressing the clergy and his other subjects. He established *such<sup>b</sup>* order in the state, that the *various<sup>c</sup>* powers were *properly balanced<sup>d</sup>* and he alone was *master.<sup>e</sup>* All was united by the strength of his genius; the empire maintained itself by the greatness of its chief. He made admirable laws; he did more, *he caused them to be executed.<sup>f</sup>* His genius shone in<sup>g</sup> every part of his vast empire. His laws discover<sup>h</sup> a surprising penetration, a foresight which embraces *everything,<sup>i</sup>* a vigour<sup>k</sup> which is irresistible. All *pretences<sup>l</sup>* to elude dues were removed,<sup>m</sup> neglect<sup>n</sup> corrected, abuses in<sup>o</sup> the state reformed or prevented, and crimes punished. He minutely regulated<sup>p</sup> his expenses; he improved<sup>q</sup> his estates with care and economy; *ther* father of a\* family might learn, from his laws, to govern his house.

93. He was the patron of men of letters, and caused arts and sciences to revive.\* His designs were vast, the execution of them<sup>t</sup> simple. He possessed to the utmost<sup>u</sup> the art of doing great things with ease. No prince ever faced<sup>v</sup> danger better than he; no general knew<sup>x</sup> better how\* to avoid it. Why must it be added<sup>y</sup> that he was sometimes cruel? The 4500 Saxons that he put to death<sup>z</sup> for taking up arms<sup>a</sup> against him, in<sup>b</sup> defence of their prince, is<sup>c</sup> a stain upon<sup>d</sup> his memory. It is painful to be obliged to oppose<sup>e</sup> a single vice to so many<sup>f</sup> virtues. That great emperor was born<sup>g</sup> and died at Aix-la-Chapelle, in the old palace of the French kings,<sup>h</sup> of which all that<sup>i</sup>

\* dans ses limites. —— \* de l'empêcher de. —— <sup>b</sup> un tel. —  
\* différens. —— \* également contre-balancés. —— \* le maître. —  
\* il les fit exécuter. —— <sup>s</sup> brilla sur. —— <sup>h</sup> montrent. —— <sup>i</sup> tout.  
— <sup>k</sup> force. —— <sup>l</sup> les prétextes. —— <sup>m</sup> ôtés. —— <sup>n</sup> négligences.  
— <sup>o</sup> les abus de. —— <sup>p</sup> régla avec soin. —— <sup>q</sup> fit valoir. —— <sup>r</sup> un.  
— <sup>s</sup> il fit revivre les arts et les sciences. —— <sup>t</sup> en était. —— <sup>u</sup> au plus haut degré. —— <sup>v</sup> Jamais prince ne brava. —— <sup>w</sup> ne sut. —  
— <sup>x</sup> ajouter. —— <sup>y</sup> qu'il fit mourir. —— <sup>z</sup> avoir pris les armes.  
\* pour la. —— <sup>o</sup> sont. —— <sup>4</sup> à. —— \* d'avoir à opposer. —— <sup>t</sup> tant de. —— <sup>s</sup> naquit. —— <sup>b</sup> des rois Francs. —— <sup>i</sup> tout ce qui.

remains is the tower of Granus, *forming<sup>k</sup>* part of the town-hall.<sup>1</sup> He is buried in the church which he founded<sup>m</sup> two years after the death of his wife, Fas-trada, in 796, consecrated by *Leo<sup>n</sup> III.*, in 804.

MONTESQUIEU.

---

### NELSON.

**94.** Horatio Nelson was born<sup>o</sup> at Burnham Thorpe, a\* village in Norfolk,<sup>p</sup> of which his father was rector. His health was feeble during childhood, but he exhibited early<sup>q</sup> traces of that daring and inflexible spirit<sup>r</sup> by which he was afterwards<sup>s</sup> so eminently distinguished. At<sup>t</sup> the age of twelve<sup>u</sup> he made a voyage, in a merchantman,<sup>v</sup> to the West Indies, and on<sup>x</sup> his return was received on board the<sup>y</sup> Triumph, a\* guard-ship<sup>z</sup> in the Thames,<sup>a</sup> commanded by his uncle. In 1772 he accompanied Captain Phipp's expedition in the Northern seas. After holding<sup>b</sup> several inferior appointments,<sup>c</sup> he obtained the command of a sloop of war<sup>d</sup> in 1778 ; and in June, 1779, obtained the rank of post-captain. At the conclusion of the war in 1783, Nelson went to reside<sup>e</sup> at St. Omer, in France, finding his income too limited<sup>f</sup> for England.<sup>g</sup> He soon, however, obtained an appointment to<sup>h</sup> the Boreas, of twenty-eight guns, in which he proceeded to<sup>i</sup> the West India station ; and, in 1787, he married<sup>k</sup> at Nevis a physician's widow.<sup>l</sup>

---

\* qui forme. ——<sup>1</sup> hôtel-de-ville. ——<sup>m</sup> qu'il avait fondée. ——  
 \* Léon. ——<sup>o</sup> naquit. ——<sup>p</sup> de la province de Norfolk. ——<sup>q</sup> il manifesta de bonne heure. ——<sup>r</sup> caractère. ——<sup>s</sup> plus tard. ——<sup>t</sup> A. ——<sup>u</sup> douze ans. ——<sup>v</sup> sur un navire marchand. ——<sup>x</sup> à. ——<sup>y</sup> à bord du. ——<sup>z</sup> garde-côte. ——<sup>z</sup> sur la Tamise. ——<sup>b</sup> Après avoir occupé. ——<sup>c</sup> emplois. ——<sup>d</sup> d'une corvette. ——<sup>e</sup> alla se fixer. ——<sup>f</sup> trop petit. ——<sup>g</sup> pour l'Angleterre. ——<sup>h</sup> une commission pour. ——<sup>i</sup> il se rendit à. ——<sup>j</sup> il épousa. ——<sup>l</sup> la veuve d'un médecin.

**95.** In 1793 he obtained the command of the Agamemnon, of sixty-four guns, *in which ship he highly distinguished himself<sup>m</sup> at the taking<sup>n</sup> of Toulon and the<sup>o</sup> siege of Bastia.* The victory of Cape St. Vincent, on<sup>\*</sup> the 13th of February, 1797, was mainly owing to<sup>p</sup> Nelson's unparalleled<sup>q</sup> bravery and audacity. Disobeying the<sup>r</sup> admiral's signals, *he bore gallantly down<sup>s</sup> upon seven<sup>t</sup> of the enemy's fleet.* On being asked<sup>u</sup> if he had reckoned them, he replied, "No; it will be time enough to<sup>v</sup> do that when they have struck."<sup>x</sup> After having attacked the Santissima Trinidad, of one<sup>\*</sup> hundred and<sup>\*</sup> thirty-six guns, *he passed on to<sup>y</sup> the San Nicholas, of eighty guns, and, compelling her to surrender, proceeded to board<sup>z</sup> the San Josef, of one<sup>\*</sup> hundred and<sup>\*</sup> twelve guns, which speedily submitted.*

**96.** For his brilliant services on<sup>\*</sup> this occasion, he was made a<sup>\*</sup> knight of the Bath,<sup>b</sup> rear admiral<sup>c</sup> of the Blue, and appointed to the<sup>d</sup> chief command of the inner squadron<sup>e</sup> at the blockade of Cadiz,<sup>f</sup> where he was attacked one night in his barge<sup>g</sup> by a Spanish launch,<sup>h</sup> which, however, although her crew<sup>i</sup> amounted to double the number of his own,<sup>k</sup> he succeeded in taking.<sup>l</sup> In the following July he commanded the expedition sent against Santa Cruz: while heading a midnight attack on the Mole, he received a shot<sup>m</sup> in his<sup>n</sup> elbow, which compelled him to return to his own ship, and the expedition entirely failed in its object.<sup>o</sup> On<sup>p</sup> his return to England, however, *he was presented with<sup>q</sup> the freedom<sup>r</sup> of the cities of London<sup>s</sup> and Bristol;*

<sup>m</sup>sur lequel il se couvrit de gloire.—<sup>n</sup>à la prise.—<sup>o</sup>au.  
<sup>p</sup>due à.—<sup>q</sup>incomparables.—<sup>r</sup>Désobéissant aux.—  
<sup>s</sup>il s'avança vaillamment.—<sup>t</sup>contre sept vaisseaux.—<sup>u</sup>Quelqu'un lui ayant demandé.—<sup>v</sup>il sera assez tôt de.—<sup>w</sup>ils auront amené.—<sup>x</sup>il se porta sur.—<sup>y</sup>pour attaquer.—  
<sup>z</sup>dans.—<sup>b</sup>du Bain.—<sup>c</sup>contre-amiral.—<sup>d</sup>nommé au.—  
<sup>e</sup>de l'escadre du centre.—<sup>f</sup>Cadix.—<sup>g</sup>sur son canot.—<sup>h</sup>par une chaloupe espagnole.—<sup>i</sup>son équipage.—<sup>k</sup>fut le double du sien.—<sup>l</sup>il parvint à prendre.—<sup>m</sup>une balle.—<sup>n</sup>au.—  
<sup>o</sup>manqua entièrement son but.—<sup>p</sup>A.—<sup>q</sup>on lui présenta.—  
<sup>r</sup>la franchise.—<sup>s</sup>Londres.

and *on account<sup>t</sup> of his having been compelled to suffer<sup>u</sup>* the amputation of his arm, obtained a pension of 1000*l.* per annum.

97. This great commander,<sup>v</sup> whose genius and brilliant victories rendered him the admiration of the world, fell mortally wounded *early in the battle<sup>x</sup>* of Trafalgar. A musket-ball, fired from the mizen-top<sup>y</sup> of the French ship *Redoutable*,<sup>z</sup> entered<sup>b</sup> the fore part of his left shoulder, and, traversing his body, lodged<sup>c</sup> in the spine. Nelson survived<sup>d</sup> his wound upwards of<sup>e</sup> three hours, retaining consciousness<sup>f</sup> long enough to learn that this, his last, was also his greatest and most decisive victory. He expired tranquilly at half-past four.<sup>g</sup> His last words<sup>h</sup> were: “Thank God,<sup>i</sup> I have done my duty.” His remains were carried to<sup>k</sup> England, and buried with befitting ceremony, and the tears of his afflicted countrymen,<sup>l</sup> in St. Paul’s Cathedral, where a marble monument to his memory has been erected.

<sup>t</sup> en considération.—<sup>u</sup> de ce qu'il avait été forcé de subir.—  
<sup>v</sup> Capitaine.—<sup>x</sup> au commencement de la bataille.—<sup>y</sup> du  
mât d'artimon.—<sup>z</sup> le Redoutable.—<sup>b</sup> entra dans.—<sup>c</sup> se  
logea.—<sup>d</sup> survécut à.—<sup>e</sup> plus de.—<sup>f</sup> conservant sa connais-  
sance.—<sup>g</sup> quatre heures et demie.—<sup>h</sup> paroles.—<sup>i</sup> Grâce à  
Dieu.—<sup>k</sup> transportés en.—<sup>l</sup> compatriotes.

## PART IL

---

*The Infinitives of Verbs are to be altered into their proper Moods and Tenses.*

---

## CHARLES XII., KING OF SWEDEN.

98. Charles the Twelfth was, perhaps, the most extraordinary man *that ever<sup>a</sup>* existed. All the great qualities of his ancestors<sup>b</sup> were *united<sup>c</sup>* in him, and his only *fault<sup>d</sup>* was *having carried them<sup>e</sup> beyond<sup>f</sup>* their proper bounds. At seven years of age<sup>g</sup> he could manage<sup>h</sup> a horse. Violent *exercise<sup>i</sup>*, in which he found delight,<sup>k</sup> and which displayed<sup>m</sup> his warlike inclinations, gave him, at an early age,<sup>n</sup> a vigorous constitution. In his youth he was *insupportably obstinate<sup>o</sup>*; and the only way<sup>p</sup> to make him yield<sup>q</sup> was to speak to him of honour: with the word *glory<sup>r</sup>* they<sup>s</sup> obtained everything from him. He detested Latin; but when he heard<sup>t</sup> that the kings of *Poland<sup>u</sup>* and *Denmark<sup>v</sup>* understood it, he learnt it immediately,<sup>x</sup> and remembered enough<sup>y</sup> of it to speak it all the rest of his life. They used<sup>z</sup> the same method to make him learn French.

99. He died at thirty-six years of age,<sup>a</sup> after having experienced the greatest favours of fortune, and the roughest strokes<sup>b</sup> of adversity, without having been enervated<sup>c</sup> by the former,<sup>d</sup> or staggered<sup>e</sup> by the latter.<sup>f</sup> He was,<sup>g</sup> perhaps, the only man, and certainly, till

---

\* qui ait jamais. — <sup>b</sup> aieux. — <sup>c</sup> réunir. — <sup>d</sup> défaut. — <sup>e</sup> est de les avoir portées. — <sup>f</sup> au-delà de. — <sup>g</sup> l'âge de sept ans. — <sup>h</sup> savoir manier. — <sup>i</sup> Les exercices. — <sup>k</sup> où il se plaît. — <sup>m</sup> découvrir. — <sup>n</sup> de bonne heure. — <sup>o</sup> d'une opiniâtreté insupportable. — <sup>p</sup> moyen. — <sup>q</sup> de le plier. — <sup>r</sup> de gloire. — <sup>s</sup> on. — <sup>t</sup> sut. — <sup>u</sup> Pologne. — <sup>v</sup> Danemarc. — <sup>x</sup> bien vite. — <sup>y</sup> s'en ressouvenir assez. — <sup>z</sup> On employer. — <sup>a</sup> l'âge de. — <sup>b</sup> les coups les plus cruels. — <sup>c</sup> amollir. — <sup>d</sup> l'une. — <sup>e</sup> ni ébranler. — <sup>f</sup> l'autre. — <sup>g</sup> c'est.

then, *the only king<sup>b</sup>* who *had<sup>i</sup>* lived without *some foible<sup>k</sup>*. He carried all the virtues of *a hero<sup>l</sup>* to *that<sup>m</sup>* excess where they are as dangerous as *their<sup>n</sup>* opposite vices. His firmness became obstinacy, and *caused<sup>o</sup>* his misfortunes in the *Ukraine<sup>p</sup>* and *kept him five<sup>q</sup>* years in Turkey. His liberality, degenerating into profusion, *ruined<sup>r</sup>* Sweden; his courage, *carried to<sup>s</sup>* temerity, was the cause of his death; his justice became sometimes cruelty; and, in the last years of his life, the *maintenance<sup>t</sup>* of his authority *nearly approached<sup>u</sup>* tyranny. His great qualities, *any one only of which<sup>v</sup>* would have *immortalised<sup>x</sup>* another king, ruined his country. He never attacked any one: but he was not so prudent *as he was implacable<sup>y</sup>* in his revenge. *He was<sup>z</sup>* the first who *had<sup>a</sup>* the ambition to be a\* conqueror, without *desiring<sup>b</sup>* to aggrandize his *dominions<sup>c</sup>*. He *wished<sup>d</sup>* to conquer kingdoms, *that he might give them away<sup>e</sup>*. His passion for glory, for war, and for revenge, *prevented him<sup>f</sup>* from being a\* good politician. *Before<sup>g</sup>* a battle, and after a victory, *he was all<sup>h</sup>* modesty; *after a<sup>i</sup>* defeat, *all firmness<sup>k</sup>*. *Unfeeling<sup>l</sup>* for others as for himself, he *reckoned as<sup>m</sup>* nothing his life and *those<sup>n</sup>* of his subjects. He was *more an original than<sup>o</sup>* a\* great man: he is *to be admired rather than imitated<sup>p</sup>*. His life ought *to teach<sup>q</sup>* kings *that<sup>r</sup>* a peaceful government *is far preferable to so much<sup>s</sup>* glory.—VOLTAIRE.

---

<sup>a</sup> le seul de tous les rois. ——<sup>i</sup>ait. ——<sup>k</sup> faiblesses. ——<sup>l</sup> des héros. ——<sup>m</sup> un. ——<sup>n</sup> les. ——<sup>o</sup> faire. ——<sup>p</sup> l'Ukraine. ——<sup>q</sup> le retenir pendant cinq. ——<sup>r</sup> ruiner. ——<sup>s</sup> poussé jusqu'à. ——<sup>t</sup> maintien. ——<sup>u</sup> approcher de. ——<sup>v</sup> dont une seule. ——<sup>x</sup> eût pu immortaliser. ——<sup>y</sup> qu'implacable. ——<sup>z</sup> Il a été. ——<sup>a</sup> ait eu. ——<sup>b</sup> avoir l'envie. ——<sup>c</sup> états. ——<sup>d</sup> désirer de. ——<sup>e</sup> pour les donner. ——<sup>f</sup> l'empêcher. ——<sup>g</sup> Avant la. ——<sup>h</sup> il n'avait que de. ——<sup>i</sup> après la. ——<sup>j</sup> que de la fermeté. ——<sup>l</sup> Dur. ——<sup>m</sup> compter pour. ——<sup>n</sup> celle. ——<sup>o</sup> homme unique plutôt que. ——<sup>p</sup> admirable plutôt qu'à imiter. ——<sup>q</sup> apprendre aux. ——<sup>r</sup> combien. ——<sup>s</sup> est au-dessus de tant de.

## MILITARY EDUCATION AMONG THE ROMANS.

**100.** Everything contributed to inspire the Romans with<sup>t</sup> martial ardour. The continual wars they had to maintain against their neighbours made the art of war<sup>v</sup> necessary and familiar to them; and even the plough,<sup>x</sup> which constituted<sup>y</sup> their usual employment, prepared them for<sup>z</sup> military toil.<sup>a</sup> Rural occupations harden and fortify the soldier; whereas the trades practised<sup>b</sup> in towns are only fit to enervate him.<sup>c</sup> Fatigue cannot discourage him who exchanges the plough<sup>d</sup> for the sword. The Roman soldiers were accustomed to walk,<sup>e</sup> in five hours, twenty, and sometimes twenty-four miles;<sup>f</sup> and on the march<sup>g</sup> they carried sixty pounds' weight. Young Romans of every condition hardened themselves by martial exercise;<sup>h</sup> after long races on foot,<sup>i</sup> or on horseback,<sup>k</sup> they threw themselves, covered with<sup>l</sup> sweat, into the Tiber,<sup>m</sup> which they swam across.<sup>n</sup> It was thus officers and soldiers were formed;<sup>o</sup> and, "the Roman youth," says Sallust, "as soon as they were<sup>p</sup> able to carry arms, learnt the art of war, by performing in camps the most arduous tasks."<sup>q</sup> They prided themselves not in giving<sup>r</sup> feasts, or submitting to pleasure,<sup>s</sup> but on having<sup>t</sup> beautiful arms and horses. No difficulty discouraged such men, and no enemy inspired them with fear;<sup>t</sup> their courage rendered them superior to all; emulation fired their mind,<sup>u</sup> and to distinguish themselves

\* à inspirer aux Romains une. —— v rendre le métier de la guerre. —— x le labourage même. —— y faire. —— z les préparer aux. —— a travaux. —— b que l'on exercer. —— c ne font que l'énerver. —— d la charrue. —— e de faire. —— f milles de chemin. —— g en faisant route. —— h les exercices militaires. —— i à pied. —— k à cheval. —— l couverts de. —— m Tibre. —— n traverser à la nage. —— o qu'on former. —— p qu'elle être. —— q en s'exercer dans le camp aux plus rudes travaux. —— r Elle ne se piquer pas de donner. —— s ou de se livrer aux plaisirs. —— t d'avoir. —— u animer leur âme.

by some noble action was all their ambition. It was thus *they endeavoured to secure<sup>v</sup>* the esteem of their countrymen : *in this they conceived<sup>x</sup>* true nobility to consist.”<sup>y</sup> The soldiers thus hardened from their earliest youth, *enjoyed<sup>z</sup>* good health ; and the Romans, who *waged<sup>a</sup>* war in so many climates, do not appear to have suffered much by *illness<sup>b</sup>* ; whereas<sup>c</sup> it often happens, *in our days<sup>d</sup>* that armies, without having fought, disappear in a single campaign.

---

### NELSON AT THE BATTLE OF COPENHAGEN.

**101.** *In<sup>e</sup>* March, 1801, Nelson *sailed for<sup>f</sup>* the Baltic, as *second in command<sup>g</sup>* under Sir Hyde Parker ; and *on the<sup>h</sup>* 2nd of April he conducted the attack *on<sup>i</sup>* the *Danish<sup>k</sup>* fleet at Copenhagen. *Nothing could be<sup>l</sup>* more formidable than the means of defence which the *Danes<sup>m</sup>* had *collected<sup>n</sup>*, or more gallant than *the style in which<sup>o</sup>* they employed them ; but the ardour of *British<sup>p</sup>* seamen, guided by the skill and determined courage of Nelson, *overcame all opposition<sup>q</sup>* and, after several hours’ *hard fighting<sup>r</sup>*, his Danish majesty *agreed to<sup>s</sup>* an armistice of fourteen weeks, during which the treaty of armed neutrality was suspended. In the heat of this engagement Nelson *is reported to have exclaimed<sup>t</sup>* “It is warm work ; this day will be the last to many of us ; but I would not be elsewhere for *thousands !*”<sup>u</sup> Sir Hyde Parker, being  *prevented<sup>v</sup>* by the wind and tide

---

<sup>v</sup> chercher à acquérir. — — — <sup>x</sup> c'est en quoi ils croire. — — — <sup>y</sup> que consister la véritable noblesse. — — — <sup>z</sup> jouir. — — — <sup>a</sup> qui faire. — — — <sup>b</sup> les maladies. — — — <sup>c</sup> au lieu que. — — — <sup>d</sup> de nos jours. — — — <sup>e</sup> En. — — — <sup>f</sup> mettre à la voile pour. — — — <sup>g</sup> commandant en second. — — — <sup>h</sup> le. — — — <sup>i</sup> contre. — — — <sup>k</sup> Danoise. — — — <sup>l</sup> rien n'être. — — — <sup>m</sup> Danois. — — — <sup>n</sup> rassembler. — — — <sup>o</sup> la manière dont. — — — <sup>p</sup> Anglais. — — — <sup>q</sup> triompher de tous les obstacles. — — — <sup>r</sup> d'un rude combat. — — — <sup>s</sup> consentir à. — — — <sup>t</sup> à ce que l'on rapporte, s'écrier. — — — <sup>u</sup> tout au monde ! — — — <sup>v</sup> empêcher.

from coming to his assistance, and *feeling alarmed at the<sup>w</sup> duration of the contest*, at length *made<sup>x</sup>* the signal *for<sup>y</sup>* retreat; but Nelson exclaimed: "Leave off action now! no! I have only one eye;—I have a right to be<sup>a</sup> blind sometimes." Then, putting *the glass to<sup>b</sup>* his blind eye, he added: "I really do not see the signal." Shortly afterwards he vociferated: "*Hang<sup>c</sup>* the signal! keep mine for closer battle!<sup>d</sup> That's the way<sup>e</sup> I answer such<sup>f</sup> signals. Nail mine to the mast!" In half an hour from this time the Danes began *to slacken<sup>g</sup>* and several of their ships were forced *to strike<sup>h</sup>*.

**102.** Nelson, seeing that his boats *were fired upon<sup>i</sup>* when they went to take possession of the prizes, wrote a note to the Crown-prince, *stating<sup>k</sup>*, "That he was commanded<sup>l</sup> to spare Denmark—that the line of defence which covered her shores had struck to his flag; but that, if the firing was continued on the part of Denmark, he must fire the prizes,<sup>m</sup> and the crews<sup>n</sup> must inevitably perish." A wafer being brought, *he called for<sup>o</sup>* sealing-wax;<sup>p</sup> but a ball struck off the head of the boy who *was bringing<sup>q</sup>* the candle. Nelson, however, *ordered another to be brought<sup>r</sup>* and *sealed<sup>s</sup>* the note with the accustomed formalities, observing, that to show confusion and *want of calmness<sup>t</sup>*, even in trifles, *at<sup>u</sup>* such a crisis, *might be attended with injurious results.<sup>v</sup>* An answer consenting to a truce was returned; and, *on the<sup>x</sup> 9th of April*, Nelson *landed to<sup>y</sup>* conclude the terms. *On one point<sup>z</sup>* neither party would yield, and a Dane talked of renewing hostilities. "We are ready *at a moment<sup>a</sup>*—ready to

<sup>w</sup> être alarmé de la.—<sup>x</sup> donner.—<sup>y</sup> de la.—<sup>z</sup> droit d'être.  
<sup>—</sup><sup>b</sup> sa lunette d'approche devant.—<sup>—</sup><sup>c</sup> Au diable.—<sup>—</sup><sup>d</sup> une bataille décisive.—<sup>—</sup><sup>e</sup> C'est ainsi que.—<sup>—</sup><sup>f</sup> à de tels.—<sup>—</sup><sup>g</sup> à faiblir.—<sup>—</sup><sup>h</sup> d'amener.—<sup>—</sup><sup>i</sup> on tirait sur.—<sup>—</sup><sup>j</sup> disant.—<sup>—</sup><sup>k</sup> qu'il avoir ordre.—<sup>—</sup><sup>l</sup> il devait brûler les prises.—<sup>—</sup><sup>m</sup> les équipages.—<sup>—</sup><sup>n</sup> il demander.—<sup>—</sup><sup>o</sup> de la cire à cacheter.—<sup>—</sup><sup>p</sup> apportait.—<sup>—</sup><sup>q</sup> en fit apporter une autre.—<sup>—</sup><sup>r</sup> cacheter.—<sup>—</sup><sup>s</sup> de l'agitation.—<sup>—</sup><sup>t</sup> dans.—<sup>—</sup><sup>u</sup> pouvait avoir de fâcheux résultats.—<sup>—</sup><sup>v</sup> le.—<sup>—</sup><sup>w</sup> débarquer pour.—<sup>—</sup><sup>x</sup> Il y eut un article sur lequel.—<sup>—</sup><sup>y</sup> à la minute.

bombard *this very night*,<sup>b</sup> was the reply of Nelson; and as he passed through the state-rooms, *for the purpose*<sup>c</sup> of discussing the *subject*<sup>d</sup> with the Crown-prince, *he observed*<sup>e</sup> to the officer *on whose arm*<sup>f</sup> he *was leaning*:<sup>g</sup> “Though I have only one eye, I can see that all this will burn well.” For this signal service, in which Nelson *appeared not less conspicuous*<sup>h</sup> as a\* statesman than as an\* admiral, he was raised to the rank of viscount.

### FERDINAND AND ISABELLA.

**103.** Ferdinand, King of Aragon and Leon, surnamed “The Catholic,” *was born*<sup>k</sup> in 1452, and *married*<sup>l</sup> the *Infanta*<sup>m</sup> Isabella, of *Castile*.<sup>n</sup> They jointly governed those kingdoms; and the firmness with which they *caused justice to be administered*,<sup>o</sup> without *regard to the rank or condition* of their subjects, is *laudable*.<sup>r</sup>

The Moors being still in possession of the kingdom of *Grenada*,<sup>s</sup> Ferdinand and Isabella *declared war against them*;<sup>t</sup> it lasted ten years; and, having conquered the Africans, they saw themselves masters of all *Spain*.<sup>u</sup> *Gonzalvo of Cordova*,<sup>v</sup> surnamed “The Great Captain,” was the instrument of their victories. *It was*<sup>x</sup> under their reign that *Columbus*<sup>y</sup> *fitted out the expedition*<sup>z</sup> which gave a new world to the crown of Spain: but, alas! it was also under that reign that the Inquisition appeared,—a\* monster which has devoured innumerable victims, and debased the Spanish character.

*Isabella seems*<sup>a</sup> *to have had the principal*<sup>b</sup> *part in*

<sup>b</sup> cette nuit même.—<sup>c</sup> dans le dessein.—<sup>d</sup> la question.—  
 • il dit.—<sup>e</sup> sur le bras duquel.—<sup>f</sup> il s'appuyait.—<sup>g</sup> ne se distinguer pas moins.—<sup>h</sup> naître.—<sup>i</sup> épouser.—<sup>m</sup> Infante.  
 —<sup>n</sup> Castille.—<sup>o</sup> faire administrer la justice.—<sup>p</sup> égard au.—<sup>q</sup> ni.—<sup>r</sup> digne de louanges.—<sup>s</sup> Grenade.—<sup>t</sup> leur déclarer la guerre.—<sup>u</sup> l'Espagne.—<sup>v</sup> Gonzalve de Cordone.—  
 • Ce être.—<sup>w</sup> Colomb.—<sup>x</sup> armer l'escadre.—<sup>y</sup> Isabelle paraître.—<sup>z</sup> la plus grande.

the direction of public affairs ; the fervour of her religious zeal *bordered on*<sup>c</sup> fanaticism ; her character was proud, imperious, and enterprising. Ferdinand, *on the contrary*,<sup>d</sup> was cold and suspicious ; he acquired the highest reputation as a \* skilful politician, but he owed it *greatly*<sup>e</sup> to his profound dissimulation and bad faith. Oaths and the most sacred treaties *never could bind him* ;<sup>f</sup> yet, with all those vices, he showed some moderation and justice towards his subjects.



### PORTRAIT OF THE TRUE CHRISTIAN.

**104.** The pious man is often disdained *in*<sup>g</sup> society by *men of the world* ;<sup>h</sup> he is often *taxed with*<sup>i</sup> narrowness of *genius*<sup>k</sup> and meanness of soul. He is often dismissed *to keep company with those*<sup>l</sup> whom the world calls “*good folks*.”<sup>m</sup> But how unjust is *man-kind!*<sup>n</sup> *How little does it become them to*<sup>o</sup> distribute glory ! The character of a Christian is noble and great. A<sup>p</sup> Christian *unites in*<sup>q</sup> himself *what is*<sup>r</sup> most elevated in the mind of a \* philosopher, or in the heart of a \* hero. *He*<sup>s</sup> alone *knows how to distinguish*<sup>t</sup> the true from the false. *It is*<sup>u</sup> the Christian who, having learnt by *the accurate exercise*<sup>v</sup> of his reason the imperfection of his knowledge, and *having supplied*<sup>x</sup> *the want of perfection in himself*,<sup>y</sup> *by submitting to the*<sup>z</sup> decisions of an infallible *Being*,<sup>a</sup> steadily resists all the sophisms of error and falsehood. And, as he possesses and surpasses *whatever is*<sup>b</sup> most grand in the mind of a \* philosopher, *so*<sup>c</sup> he possesses whatever is most noble in the heart of a \* hero.

\* approcher du. —<sup>d</sup> au contraire. —<sup>e</sup> en grande partie. —  
<sup>f</sup> ne le lier jamais. —<sup>g</sup> dans la. —<sup>h</sup> les gens du monde. —  
<sup>i</sup> accuser de. —<sup>k</sup> petitesse d'esprit. —<sup>l</sup> à la compagnie de  
 ceux. —<sup>m</sup> les bonnes gens. —<sup>n</sup> les hommes. —<sup>o</sup> Qu'il leur  
 convient peu de. —<sup>p</sup> Le. —<sup>q</sup> réunir en. —<sup>r</sup> tout ce qu'il y a  
 de. —<sup>s</sup> Lui. —<sup>t</sup> savoir distinguer. —<sup>u</sup> Ce être. —<sup>v</sup> la pra-  
 tique constante. —<sup>x</sup> suppléant. —<sup>y</sup> à ses défauts personnels.  
 —<sup>z</sup> par sa soumission aux. —<sup>a</sup> Providence. —<sup>b</sup> tout ce qu'il  
 y a de. —<sup>c</sup> de même aussi.

That grandeur, *of which<sup>d</sup>* the worldly hero *imagines himself in possession,<sup>e</sup>* the Christian truly enjoys;<sup>f</sup> he forms the heroical design *of taking<sup>g</sup>* the perfections of God for his model, and then surmounts every obstacle *that opposes<sup>h</sup>* his laudable career; he stems *the immoral torrent,<sup>i</sup>* repulses the pernicious maxims of the world, *bears pain,<sup>k</sup>* and despises *shame,<sup>l</sup>* and finally reaches<sup>m</sup> *the noblest end mankind can have in view.<sup>n</sup>* — ROBINSON.

#### ADMIRAL LORD EXMOUTH.

**105.** Edward Pellew, Viscount Exmouth, the\* second son of a commander of *a post-office packet<sup>o</sup>* on the Dover Station, was born<sup>p</sup> on the<sup>q</sup> 19th of April, 1757. At fourteen<sup>r</sup> he evinced<sup>s</sup> a passion for the sea, and through the interest<sup>t</sup> of Lady Spencer, his grandmother, was received into *the naval service<sup>u</sup>* in the year 1770. In 1783 he was made a\* post-captain, and in 1786 he was called from *his home<sup>v</sup>* to commission the<sup>x</sup> Winchelsea for the Newfoundland<sup>y</sup> station, and on board<sup>z</sup> this ship performed several acts of daring intrepidity. It was his boast<sup>a</sup> that he would never order<sup>b</sup> a common seaman to do<sup>c</sup> what he was not ready to set about himself.<sup>d</sup> Some of his orders were, indeed, so perilous of execution,<sup>e</sup> that his smartest hands<sup>f</sup> hesitated to obey them.<sup>g</sup> When he saw this, he invariably did what was required himself.

**106.** At the general promotion of 1804, Pellew was advanced to the<sup>h</sup> rank of rear-admiral,<sup>i</sup> and in-

\* que. — \* s'imaginer posséder. — <sup>f</sup>est la véritable jouissance du chrétien. — <sup>g</sup> de prendre. — <sup>h</sup> qui s'opposer à. — <sup>i</sup> au torrent des vices. — <sup>j</sup> supporter la peine. — <sup>k</sup> le mépris. — <sup>l</sup> parvenir enfin. — <sup>m</sup> au but le plus noble que les hommes puissent se proposer. — <sup>n</sup> d'un bateau-poste. — <sup>o</sup> naître. — <sup>p</sup> le. — <sup>q</sup> A l'âge de quatorze ans. — <sup>r</sup> montrer. — <sup>s</sup> par le crédit. — <sup>t</sup> au service de la marine. — <sup>u</sup> de chez lui. — <sup>v</sup> pour commander le. — <sup>w</sup> de Terre-Neuve. — <sup>x</sup> à bord de. — <sup>y</sup> Il dire avec une sorte d'orgueil. — <sup>z</sup> commander à. — <sup>a</sup> de faire. — <sup>b</sup> à faire lui-même. — <sup>c</sup> d'une exécution si périlleuse. — <sup>d</sup> hommes. — <sup>e</sup> à leur obéir. — <sup>h</sup> promu au. — <sup>i</sup> contre-amiral.

*trusted with the post<sup>k</sup> of commander-in-chief of the East-Indian<sup>1</sup> seas, whither he proceeded,<sup>m</sup> and remained till 1809. In the<sup>n</sup> spring of 1811, he succeeded to the<sup>o</sup> Mediterranean command, and acquitted himself<sup>p</sup> so well, that at the downfall of Napoleon, occasioned by the Russian<sup>q</sup> campaign, Sir Edward was created, even<sup>r</sup> before his return home,<sup>s</sup> Baron Exmouth of Canonteign, a<sup>\*</sup> mansion and estate in South Devon he had previously purchased.*

---

### BOMBARDMENT OF ALGIERS.

**107.** Lord Exmouth's most *splendid<sup>t</sup>* naval achievement<sup>u</sup> was on the coast of Africa. While the fleet was still assembled in the Mediterranean, the British government *thought<sup>v</sup>* its presence *there<sup>x</sup>* would be a good opportunity for *putting down<sup>y</sup>* the abominable system of piracy *carried on<sup>z</sup>* by the Barbary states. Lord Exmouth went on shore at Algiers to *endeavour<sup>a</sup>* to extract a pledge<sup>b</sup> from the Dey that slavery should be abolished, a<sup>\*</sup> promise which he had already drawn from the<sup>c</sup> Beys of Tunis and Tripoli. But at Algiers both<sup>d</sup> himself and his officers were insulted. This, with several other aggressions, and an obstinate refusal of the<sup>e</sup> demands of the British government, induced<sup>f</sup> the issue of orders for<sup>g</sup> the bombardment of Algiers; the execution of which<sup>h</sup> was confided to Lord Exmouth.

**108.** On the<sup>h</sup> 27th of August, 1816, he led<sup>i</sup> his fleet under the fortifications of Algiers, placing his own ship, the Queen Charlotte, *within<sup>k</sup>* twenty yards

---

\* et être nommé au poste. — 1 Inde orientale. — p il se rendre. — " Au. — ° il passer au. — " s'en acquitter. — " de Russie. — " même. — " au pays. — " glorieuse. — " expédition. — " croire. — " dans ces lieux. — " de mettre fin à. — " suivre. — " pour tâcher. — " d'arracher la promesse. — " tirer des. — " aux. — " amener. — " la décision des ordres pour. — " dont l'exécution. — " Le. — " il conduire. — k à.

*of the mole-head,*<sup>1</sup> the most formidable of the enemy's batteries. Mr. Salamé, his lordship's Arabic interpreter, was sent *on shore*<sup>m</sup> with certain written demands, and with a message that, unless a satisfactory answer *were returned*<sup>n</sup> in two hours, that would be *deemed a° signal* for the commencement of hostilities. Salamé waited *three,*<sup>p</sup> and then *put off to the*<sup>q</sup> admiral's ship. " *On getting on board,*"<sup>r</sup> he remarks, " I was quite surprised to see how he *was altered from what*<sup>s</sup> I left him in \* the morning, for *I knew*<sup>t</sup> his manner was in general very mild ; but *now*<sup>u</sup> he seemed to me all terrible, as a fierce lion which had been chained in a cage, and *was set at*<sup>x</sup> liberty. With all that, his lordship's answer was : ' *Never mind,*<sup>y</sup> we shall see ! ' and at the same time *he turned*<sup>z</sup> towards the officers, saying : ' Be ready ; ' whereupon I saw every one *standing*<sup>a</sup> with the match in his hand, *anxiously waiting for*<sup>c</sup> the word ' Fire ! '

109. " During this time the Queen Charlotte, *in a<sup>d</sup>* most gallant and astonishing manner, *took up a position opposite*<sup>e</sup> the head of the mole ; and at a few minutes before three *the Algerines,*<sup>f</sup> from the eastern battery, *fired*<sup>g</sup> the first shot *at*<sup>h</sup> the Impregnable, which was astern, when Lord Exmouth, *having seen*<sup>i</sup> only the smoke of the gun, and *before*<sup>k</sup> the sound *reached him,*<sup>l</sup> said, with great alacrity : ' *That will do ! m Fire, my fine fellows.*"<sup>n</sup> I am sure that before his lordship had *finished*<sup>o</sup> these words, our *broadside*<sup>p</sup> was given with *great cheering,*<sup>q</sup> and was fired three times within five or six minutes ; and at the same

<sup>1</sup> de la tête de la jetée.—<sup>m</sup> à terre.—<sup>n</sup> ne fut renvoyée.—  
 • regarder comme le. —<sup>p</sup> trois heures. —<sup>q</sup> revenir au. —  
 • En arrivant à bord. —<sup>r</sup> être différent de ce que. —<sup>s</sup> je savoir que. —<sup>u</sup> dans ce moment. —<sup>x</sup> qui être mis en. —<sup>y</sup> C'est égal. —<sup>z</sup> il se tourner. —<sup>a</sup> debout. —<sup>b</sup> attendre avec anxiété. —<sup>c</sup> de la. —<sup>d</sup> prendre position vis-à-vis. —<sup>e</sup> les Algériens. —<sup>f</sup> tirer. —<sup>h</sup> sur. —<sup>i</sup> n'avoir encore aperçu que. —<sup>k</sup> avant que. —<sup>l</sup> être arrivé jusqu'à lui. —<sup>o</sup> C'est cela ! —<sup>n</sup> Feu, mes braves camarades. —<sup>o</sup> achever. —<sup>p</sup> bordée. —<sup>q</sup> de grandes acclamations.

instant the other ships *did the same.*<sup>r</sup> ‘*It was a glorious sight,*<sup>s</sup>’ Lord Exmouth said, ‘to see the Charlotte take her anchorage, and to see her flag *towering on high,*<sup>t</sup> when she *appeared to be*<sup>u</sup> in the flames of the mole itself ; and *never was a ship nearer*<sup>v</sup> burnt ; it almost scorched me off the poop. We were obliged to *haul in the ensign,*<sup>w</sup> or it would have caught fire. Every body behaved nobly. I was but slightly touched in the thigh, face, and fingers, my glass cut in my hand, and the skirts of my coat torn off by a *large shot,*<sup>x</sup> but, as I bled *a good deal,*<sup>y</sup> it *looked as if*<sup>z</sup> I was *badly hurt,*<sup>a</sup> and it was *gratifying*<sup>b</sup> to see and hear how it was received, *even in the cockpit,*<sup>c</sup> which was then *pretty*<sup>d</sup> full. I never saw such enthusiasm in all my service.’

110. After the bombardment, *which was completely successful,*<sup>e</sup> Salamé, on meeting his lordship on the poop of the Queen Charlotte, *observed*<sup>f</sup> that his voice was quite hoarse ; and he had two slight wounds, one *on the*<sup>g</sup> cheek and the other *on his*<sup>h</sup> leg. It was indeed astonishing to see the coat of his lordship, how it was all cut up by the musket-balls and *grape.*<sup>i</sup> It was as if a person had taken a pair of scissors and cut it all to pieces.

*On*<sup>k</sup> his return to England he was created a\* viscount. He had served his country during the long space of fifty years and three months, and with such indefatigable activity, *that out of that time*<sup>l</sup> his periods of inactivity *only amounted to*<sup>m</sup> eight years altogether. In 1822 he obtained the high station of Vice-Admiral of England. Bodily infirmities *crept upon*

\* faire de même. — “ C’être un beau spectacle. — “ flotter en l’air. — “ paraître. — “ jamais vaisseau ne être plus près d’être. — “ de hâler le drapeau. — “ gros boulet. — “ considérablement. — “ on eût dit que. — “ grièvement blesser. — “ flatteur. — “ même au poste des malades. — “ passablement. — “ qui eut un plein succès. — “ remarquer. — “ à la. — “ à la. — “ la mitraille. — “ A. — “ que, durant tout ce temps. — “ ne ‘ monter qu’à

*him,*<sup>n</sup> and on \* the 23rd of January, 1833, he expired, surrounded by his family, and in full possession of his faculties.

111. Lord Exmouth's life adds another to the many instances we have already adduced<sup>o</sup> of what may be achieved by a steady and unflinching discharge<sup>p</sup> of professional duties.<sup>q</sup> He began his naval career a\* poor and almost friendless boy; and ended it holding the highest station<sup>r</sup> but one it is possible for<sup>s</sup> a sailor to fill. His contemporaries spoke of him as the BEAU-IDEAL of a British sailor. He knew and could perform all the duties<sup>t</sup> of a ship, from the furling of a<sup>u</sup> sail in a storm to the manoeuvring<sup>v</sup> of a fleet in a battle; and there was nothing he ever attempted<sup>w</sup> that he did not do well. Amidst all the violent and demoralizing<sup>x</sup> tendencies<sup>y</sup> of warfare<sup>z</sup> he never forgot his religious duties. "Every hour of his life was a sermon," said an officer who was often with him: "I have seen him great in battle,<sup>a</sup> but never so great as on his death-bed. Full of hope and peace, he advanced<sup>b</sup> with the confidence of a Christian to his last conflict; and when nature<sup>c</sup> was at length exhausted, he closed<sup>d</sup> a life of brilliant and important service with a<sup>e</sup> death more happy, and not less glorious, than if he had fallen<sup>f</sup> in the hour of<sup>g</sup> victory.

#### PETER THE GREAT, EMPEROR OF RUSSIA.

112. Peter the Great was tall and well-proportioned; had noble features,<sup>h</sup> sprightly<sup>k</sup> eyes, a strong

\* l'accabler insensiblement. —— ° ajouter une autre preuve à toutes celles que nous avoir déjà données. —— ° l'accomplissement ferme et constant. —— ° des devoirs de son état. —— ° poste. —— ° excepté un, qu'il soit possible à —— t service. —— ° depuis le ferlage d'une. —— ° jusqu'à la manoeuvre. —— ° il n'entreprendre jamais rien. —— ° corrompus. —— ° penchants. —— ° de la vie militaire. —— ° sur le champ de bataille. —— ° s'avancer. —— ° la nature. —— ° il terminer. —— ° par une. —— ° être tombé. —— ° à l'heure de la. —— ° il avoir les traits nobles. —— ° animés.

*constitution,<sup>1</sup> was fit for<sup>m</sup> every exercise<sup>n</sup> and every labour.<sup>o</sup> His judgment<sup>p</sup> was accurate<sup>q</sup> which,<sup>r</sup> is the basis<sup>s</sup> of all true talent,<sup>t</sup> to this judgment<sup>u</sup> was joined<sup>v</sup> a certain restlessness of disposition<sup>x</sup> which led him<sup>y</sup> to undertake every thing. His education was far from being worthy of his genius ; it had been the interest<sup>z</sup> of the Princess Sophia to keep him<sup>a</sup> in ignorance. The generation which followed that<sup>b</sup> of the partisans of the ancient barbarous manners looked upon him as a father.<sup>c</sup> When Europe saw that the establishments he had founded<sup>d</sup> were durable, all Europe admired him ; and it was acknowledged<sup>e</sup> that he had been inspired more<sup>f</sup> by an extraordinary wisdom, than a wish<sup>g</sup> to do extraordinary things ; that he loved glory as a means of doing good ; and that his defects had never lessened<sup>h</sup> his great qualities. As a<sup>i</sup> man he had faults;<sup>j</sup> but, as a monarch, he was always great. He warred against<sup>k</sup> and conquered<sup>l</sup> Nature in all—in his subjects, in himself,<sup>m</sup> on the earth, and on the seas.<sup>n</sup> The arts which he has transplanted with<sup>o</sup> his own<sup>p</sup> hands into a barbarous<sup>q</sup> country, bear<sup>r</sup> witness to his genius, and immortalise his memory. The laws, the police, politics,<sup>s</sup> military discipline, navy, commerce, the arts and sciences, every thing has been improved<sup>t</sup> according to<sup>u</sup> his views ; and four women, who after him ascended<sup>v</sup> the throne, have maintained and perfected his work. Sovereigns of<sup>x</sup> polished<sup>y</sup> states should say to themselves :<sup>z</sup> “ If, in the frozen climes of ancient Scythia,<sup>a</sup> a man, by his genius alone, has accomplished such<sup>b</sup> great things, what should we not do in<sup>c</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> un tempérament robuste.—<sup>m</sup> propre à.—<sup>n</sup> exercices.—  
<sup>o</sup> travaux.—<sup>p</sup> esprit.—<sup>q</sup> juste.—<sup>r</sup> ce qui.—<sup>s</sup> fond.—  
<sup>t</sup> talents.—<sup>u</sup> à cette justesse.—<sup>v</sup> se joindre.—<sup>x</sup> inquiétude.—  
<sup>y</sup> le porter.—<sup>z</sup> de l'intérêt.—<sup>a</sup> de le laisser.—<sup>b</sup> celle.—  
<sup>c</sup> comme son père.—<sup>d</sup> qu'il avait former.—<sup>e</sup> on convenir.—  
<sup>f</sup> plutôt.—<sup>g</sup> que par envie de.—<sup>h</sup> affaiblir.—<sup>i</sup> défauts.—  
<sup>k</sup> combattre.—<sup>l</sup> maîtriser.—<sup>m</sup> lui-même.—<sup>n</sup> eaux.—  
<sup>o</sup> transplantés de.—<sup>p</sup> propres.—<sup>q</sup> sauvage.—<sup>r</sup> rendre.—  
<sup>s</sup> la politique.—<sup>t</sup> tout s'est améliorer.—<sup>u</sup> selon.—<sup>v</sup> monter sur.—<sup>x</sup> Les souverains des.—<sup>y</sup> policiés.—<sup>z</sup> se dire.—  
<sup>a</sup> Scythie.—<sup>b</sup> faire de si.—<sup>c</sup> dans des.

kingdoms where the labour of many centuries *has rendered the execution of every undertaking easy?*"<sup>d</sup>

VOLTAIRE.

### NAPOLEON AT AUSTERLITZ.

**113.** At one o'clock *in the<sup>e</sup>* morning of\* the 2nd of December, 1805, Napoleon, having slept *for<sup>f</sup>* an hour, *by a watch-fire,<sup>g</sup>* got *on horseback,<sup>h</sup>* and proceeded to reconnoitre the front of his position. He wished *to do so<sup>i</sup>* without being recognised; but the soldiery penetrated the secret, and, lighting great fires of straw all along the line, received him from post to post *with shouts<sup>k</sup>* of enthusiasm. They reminded him that this was the anniversary of his coronation, *and assured him they<sup>l</sup>* would celebrate the day *in a manner<sup>m</sup>* worthy of its glory. "Only promise us," cried an old grenadier, "*that you will keep yourself<sup>n</sup> out of the<sup>o</sup> fire.*" "*I will do so,*"<sup>p</sup> answered Napoleon; "*I shall be with the reserve until you need<sup>q</sup> us.*" This pledge, which so completely *ascertains<sup>r</sup>* the mutual confidence of the *leaders<sup>s</sup>* and his soldiers, he repeated in a proclamation *issued<sup>t</sup>* at daybreak. The sun rose with uncommon brilliancy; *on many an after day<sup>u</sup>* the French soldiery *hailed<sup>v</sup>* a similar dawn with *exultation<sup>x</sup>* as the *sure omen<sup>y</sup>* of victory; and "*The sun of Austerlitz*" has passed *into a proverb.<sup>z</sup>*

**114.** The *Russian<sup>a</sup>* General-in-Chief, Kutusoff, fell into the snare *laid for him,<sup>b</sup>* and sent *a large<sup>c</sup>* division of his army to turn the right of the *French.<sup>d</sup>* The troops detached *for this purpose<sup>e</sup>* met with<sup>f</sup> unex-

---

\*ont faciliter l'exécution de toutes les entreprises. —<sup>e</sup> du.  
— pendant. —<sup>f</sup> auprès d'un feu de bivouac. —<sup>g</sup> monter à cheval. —<sup>h</sup> le faire. —<sup>i</sup> avec des cris. —<sup>j</sup> et l'assurer qu'ils.  
—<sup>k</sup> d'une manière. —<sup>l</sup> que vous vous tenir. —<sup>m</sup> hors du.  
—<sup>n</sup> Je le faire. —<sup>o</sup> avoir besoin de. —<sup>p</sup> prouver. —<sup>q</sup> chef.  
—<sup>r</sup> publier. —<sup>s</sup> plus d'une fois dans la suite. —<sup>t</sup> saluer.  
—<sup>u</sup> enthousiasme. —<sup>v</sup> présage certain. —<sup>w</sup> en proverbe.  
\* Russie. —<sup>x</sup> qui lui être tendu. —<sup>y</sup> une forte. —<sup>z</sup> Français.  
—<sup>z</sup> à cet effet. —<sup>z</sup> rencontrer une.

pected resistance *from*<sup>s</sup> Davoust, and *were held in check<sup>h</sup>* at Raygern. Napoleon immediately seized the opportunity. They had left a deep gap in the line, and upon that space Soult forthwith poured a force which entirely destroyed the communication between the Russian centre and left. The Czar perceived the fatal consequences of this movement, and his guards rushed *to beat back*<sup>1</sup> Soult. *It was<sup>k</sup>* on an eminence, called the hill of Pratzen, *that the encounter took place.*<sup>1</sup> The Russians *drove<sup>m</sup>* the French infantry before them : Napoleon *ordered<sup>n</sup>* Bessières *to hurry<sup>o</sup>* with the imperial guard *to their rescue.*<sup>p</sup> The Russians were *in some disorder from*<sup>q</sup> the impatience *of*<sup>r</sup> victory. They resisted sternly, but were finally *broken,*<sup>s</sup> and *fled.*<sup>t</sup> The Grand Duke Constantine, who had led them gallantly, escaped by the fleetness of his horse.

115. The French centre now advanced, and the *charges<sup>u</sup>* of its cavalry, *under Murat,*<sup>v</sup> were decisive. The Emperors of Russia and Germany *x beheld<sup>y</sup>* from the heights<sup>z</sup> of Austerlitz the<sup>a</sup> total ruin of their centre, *as they had already<sup>b</sup>* of their left. Their right wing had hitherto *contested well against<sup>c</sup>* all the impetuosity of Lannes : but Napoleon could now *gather round them on all sides,*<sup>d</sup> and his artillery *plunging<sup>e</sup>* incessant fire on them from the heights, *they at length found it impossible to<sup>f</sup>* hold their ground.<sup>g</sup> They were *forced down<sup>h</sup>* into a hollow, where some small frozen lakes offered the only means *of escape from*<sup>i</sup> the closing cannonade. The French broke the ice about them *by a storm of shot,*<sup>k</sup> and nearly 20,000 men died

<sup>s</sup> de la part de. — <sup>h</sup> être tenues en échec. — <sup>i</sup> pour repousser. — <sup>k</sup> ce être. — <sup>l</sup> que la rencontre avoir lieu. — <sup>m</sup> chasser. — <sup>n</sup> donner ordre à. — <sup>o</sup> de se précipiter. — <sup>p</sup> à son secours. — <sup>q</sup> un peu en désordre, dans. — <sup>r</sup> de la. — <sup>s</sup> rompre. — <sup>t</sup> prendre la fuite. — <sup>u</sup> la charge. — <sup>v</sup> sous les ordres de Murat. — <sup>x</sup> d'Allemagne. — <sup>y</sup> être témoins. — <sup>z</sup> des hauteurs. — <sup>a</sup> de la. — <sup>b</sup> comme ils l'avoir déjà été de celle. — <sup>c</sup> résister avec avantage à. — <sup>d</sup> les envelopper de tous côtés. — <sup>e</sup> lancer. — <sup>f</sup> ils voir enfin l'impossibilité de. — <sup>g</sup> position. — <sup>h</sup> pousser. — <sup>i</sup> d'échapper à. — <sup>j</sup> par une décharge de coups de canons.

on the spot, some *swept away*<sup>1</sup> by the artillery, the greater part drowned.

Bonaparte, in his bulletin, compares the horrid spectacle of this ruin to the catastrophe of the Turks at Aboukir, when the sea was covered *with*<sup>m</sup> turbans. *It was*<sup>n</sup> with great difficulty that the two emperors rallied some fragments of their armies around them, and effected their retreat. Twenty thousand prisoners, forty pieces of artillery, and all the standards of the imperial guard of Russia, *remained with the conqueror*.<sup>o</sup> *Such*<sup>p</sup> was the battle of Austerlitz ; or, as the French soldiery *delighted to*<sup>q</sup> call it, “the battle of the Emperors.”

---

### FREDERICK II., KING OF PRUSSIA.

**116.** This king, who has been surnamed the Great, *was born in*<sup>s</sup> 1712. As soon as he *ascended*<sup>t</sup> the throne, *he displayed*<sup>u</sup> his ambition and military dispositions *by demanding*<sup>v</sup> Silesia<sup>x</sup> *from Maria Theresa*,<sup>y</sup> under the *plea*<sup>z</sup> that it had been wrongfully dismembered *from the*<sup>a</sup> possessions of his family; *he entered it*<sup>b</sup> with a powerful army, and conquered it. In 1757 he *found himself*<sup>c</sup> obliged to *contend*<sup>d</sup> at once with<sup>\*</sup> *Russia*,<sup>e</sup> *the German Empire*,<sup>f</sup> *the house of Austria*,<sup>g</sup> *Saxony*,<sup>h</sup> *Sweden*<sup>i</sup> and *France*; the numerous armies of his enemies *overran*<sup>k</sup> *the whole of*<sup>l</sup> his dominions; but his extraordinary activity enabled him *to meet everywhere*<sup>m</sup> his enemies, and *give*<sup>n</sup> them battle. It is difficult to say *which*<sup>o</sup> deserves most *to be admired*,<sup>p</sup> his signal victories, or his ability *in repairing*<sup>q</sup> his

---

<sup>1</sup> emporter. — <sup>m</sup> de. — <sup>n</sup> Ce être. — <sup>o</sup> rester au pouvoir du vainqueur. — <sup>p</sup> Telle. — <sup>q</sup> se plaître à. — <sup>r</sup> naquit en. — <sup>s</sup> monter sur. — <sup>t</sup> il déployer. — <sup>u</sup> en demandant. — <sup>x</sup> la Silésie. — <sup>y</sup> à Marie Thérèse. — <sup>z</sup> prétexte. — <sup>a</sup> des. — <sup>b</sup> il y entrer. — <sup>c</sup> se voir. — <sup>d</sup> combattre. — <sup>e</sup> la Russie. — <sup>f</sup> l'Empire Germanique. — <sup>g</sup> la Maison d'Autriche. — <sup>h</sup> la Saxe. — <sup>i</sup> la Suède. — <sup>k</sup> envahir. — <sup>l</sup> tous. — <sup>m</sup> d'aller partout à la rencontre de. — <sup>n</sup> livrer. — <sup>o</sup> ce qui. — <sup>p</sup> le plus d'admiration. — <sup>q</sup> à réparer.

defeats. Always above the vicissitudes of fortune, he *beheld<sup>r</sup>* with philosophical calmness his successes and the *bitterest strokes<sup>s</sup>* of<sup>t</sup> fate.

117. The activity of his *mind<sup>u</sup>* was easily discerned<sup>v</sup> in the vivacity of his eyes; he was<sup>x</sup> one of those extraordinary men, who, by a judicious and regular portion<sup>y</sup> of time, and by perseverance, can pursue<sup>z</sup> a variety of<sup>a</sup> occupations which<sup>b</sup> common mortals<sup>c</sup> must<sup>d</sup> contemplate with astonishment. Had he not been<sup>e</sup> a<sup>f</sup> king, he would, in any<sup>f</sup> situation, have been a very distinguished man.

As all *particulars<sup>g</sup>* respecting<sup>h</sup> a man so eminent are objects worthy of attention, we shall *subjoin<sup>i</sup>* an account of his habitual *mode of life<sup>k</sup>*, as it is given by<sup>l</sup> the best authorities. He was *plain<sup>m</sup>* in his dress, and always *wore<sup>n</sup>* a military uniform; a few<sup>o</sup> minutes early in the morning served him<sup>p</sup> to arrange it:<sup>q</sup> boots always formed a part of it.<sup>r</sup> Every moment, from five o'clock in the<sup>s</sup> morning to ten at night,<sup>t</sup> had its regular allotment.<sup>u</sup> His first *employment<sup>v</sup>*, when he arose, was to *peruse<sup>x</sup>* all the papers that were addressed to him from all parts of his dominions; the lowest<sup>y</sup> of his subjects being allowed<sup>z</sup> to write to him, with the certainty of an answer. Every proposal was to be made,<sup>a</sup> and every favour to be asked, in writing;<sup>b</sup> and a single word, written<sup>c</sup> with a pencil in the margin,<sup>d</sup> informed<sup>e</sup> his secretaries what answer to return.<sup>f</sup>

118. This expeditious method, excluding all verbal discussion, saved<sup>g</sup> a great deal of time, and enabled him so well to weigh<sup>h</sup> his favours, that he was seldom

<sup>\* voir. — — " et les coups les plus cruels. — — " du. — — " esprit.</sup>  
<sup>— — " se distinguer aisément. — — " c'était. — — " division. — —</sup>  
<sup>" vaquer. — — " à diverses. — — " ce que. — — " des hommes ordinaires. — — " devoir. — — " S'il n'avoir pas été. — — " dans toutes les. — — " les détails. — — " à l'égard de. — — " ajouter. — — " manière de vivre. — — " d'après. — — " simple. — — " porter. — — " quelques. — — " lui suffisaient. — — " pour faire sa toilette. — — " en faire partie. — — " du. — — " du soir. — — " son emploi. — — " occupation.</sup>  
<sup>— — " lire. — — " le dernier. — — " pouvoir. — — " devoir être faites.</sup>  
<sup>— — " par écrit. — — " tracer. — — " en marge. — — " indiquer à. — —</sup>  
<sup>" ils devoir faire. — — " épargner. — — " de péser si bien.</sup>

deceived by his ministers. *About<sup>1</sup>* eleven o'clock the king appeared in his garden, and *reviewed<sup>k</sup>* his regiment of guards, *which was done<sup>l</sup>*, at the same hour, by all the colonels of his army. At *twelve o'clock<sup>m</sup>* precisely, he dined, and usually invited eight or nine officers. At table he *discarded<sup>n</sup>* all etiquette, *in hopes<sup>o</sup>* of *making<sup>p</sup>* conversation free and equal; but though his own *bon-mots<sup>q</sup>* and liveliness offered all the encouragement *in his power<sup>r</sup>*, *this is<sup>s</sup>* an advantage that an absolute monarch cannot easily obtain. Two hours after dinner Frederick *retired to<sup>t</sup>* his study, " where *he amused himself<sup>v</sup>* in *composing<sup>x</sup>* verses or prose, or *in the cultivation of<sup>y</sup>* some branch of literature. *At seven<sup>z</sup>* commenced a private concert, *himself playing<sup>a</sup>* upon the flute with the skill of a professor; and frequently *he had pieces rehearsed<sup>b</sup>* which he composed himself. The concert was followed *by a<sup>c</sup>* supper, to which *few<sup>d</sup>* were admitted, except *literary men.<sup>e</sup>*

*Severe as he was,<sup>f</sup>* a love of justice towards his subjects *was predominant<sup>g</sup>* in his mind, and he endeavoured *to give them<sup>h</sup>* every advantage *consistent<sup>i</sup>* with a despotic government: *with regard to<sup>k</sup>* his relations with foreign powers, *he was by no means<sup>l</sup>* scrupulous *as to<sup>m</sup>* the choice of the means which tended to his aggrandizement. Voltaire, who knew him well, has *depicted<sup>n</sup>* his character in three words, *which compare him<sup>o</sup>* to a piece of marble—*hard and polished.*

<sup>1</sup> Vers.—<sup>k</sup> faire la revue de.—<sup>l</sup> ce qui se faire.—<sup>m</sup> midi.—<sup>n</sup> écarter.—<sup>o</sup> dans l'espoir.—<sup>p</sup> rendre.—<sup>q</sup> ses propres bons mots.—<sup>r</sup> possible.—<sup>s</sup> c'est.—<sup>t</sup> se retirer dans.—<sup>u</sup> son cabinet.—<sup>v</sup> s'amuser.—<sup>x</sup> à composer.—<sup>y</sup> à cultiver.—<sup>z</sup> A sept heures.—<sup>a</sup> où il jouer lui-même.—<sup>b</sup> il faire répéter des morceaux.—<sup>c</sup> d'un.—<sup>d</sup> peu de personnes.—<sup>e</sup> des gens de lettres.—<sup>f</sup> Quoique sévère.—<sup>g</sup> prédominer.—<sup>h</sup> de leur accorder.—<sup>i</sup> compatibles.—<sup>j</sup> à l'égard de.—<sup>l</sup> il n'être en aucune façon.—<sup>m</sup> sur.—<sup>n</sup> peindre.—<sup>o</sup> en le comparant.

## TURENNE.

**119.** Henri de la Tour d'Auvergne, Vicomte de Turenne, born<sup>p</sup> September 16, 1611, was the second son of the Duc de Bouillon, Prince of Sedan, and Elizabeth of Nassau, daughter of the celebrated William<sup>q</sup> of Orange, *to whose courage and talents<sup>r</sup> the Netherlands<sup>s</sup> mainly<sup>t</sup>* owed their deliverance from Spain.<sup>u</sup> Soon after his father's death, the duchess sent him, *when he was not yet thirteen years old,<sup>v</sup>* into the Low Countries,<sup>x</sup> to learn the art of<sup>y</sup> war under his uncle, Maurice of Nassau. *The latter<sup>z</sup>* placed his young *relation<sup>a</sup>* in the ranks, as a<sup>\*</sup> volunteer, where he served for<sup>b</sup> some time, enduring all *hardships<sup>c</sup>* to which the *common<sup>d</sup>* soldiers were exposed. In his second campaign he was *promoted to the<sup>e</sup>* command of a company, which he *retained<sup>f</sup>* for<sup>g</sup> four years, distinguished by the admirable discipline of his men, by *unceasing<sup>h</sup>* attention to the *due performance<sup>i</sup>* of his own duty, and by his eagerness to become *thoroughly acquainted with<sup>k</sup>* every branch of service.

**120.** His first laurels were *reaped<sup>l</sup>* in 1634, at the siege of the *strong<sup>m</sup>* fortress of Lamotte, in Lorraine, where he *headed<sup>n</sup>* the assault, and, by his *skill<sup>o</sup>* and bravery, mainly contributed to its success. For this exploit he was *raised<sup>p</sup>* at the early age of twenty-three, to the rank of maréchal de camp, the second grade of *military rank<sup>q</sup>* in France. *In the following year,<sup>r</sup>* the breaking-out of war<sup>s</sup> between France and Austria<sup>t</sup> opened a wider<sup>u</sup> field of action. Turenne held<sup>v</sup> a subordinate<sup>x</sup> command in the army, which,

<sup>p</sup> naître. — <sup>q</sup> Guillaume. — <sup>r</sup> au courage et aux talents duquel. — <sup>s</sup> les Pays-Bas. — <sup>t</sup> principalement. — <sup>u</sup> l'Espagne. — <sup>v</sup> avant l'âge de treize ans. — <sup>x</sup> les Pays-Bas. — <sup>y</sup> de la. — <sup>z</sup> Celui-ci. — <sup>a</sup> parent. — <sup>b</sup> pendant. — <sup>c</sup> les fatigues. — <sup>d</sup> les simples. — <sup>e</sup> nommé au. — <sup>f</sup> garder. — <sup>g</sup> pendant. — <sup>h</sup> continue. — <sup>i</sup> l'accomplissement. — <sup>j</sup> parfaitement instruit dans. — <sup>k</sup> cueillir. — <sup>l</sup> importante. — <sup>m</sup> commander. — <sup>o</sup> habileté. — <sup>n</sup> promu. — <sup>q</sup> de la carrière militaire. — <sup>s</sup> L'année suivante. — <sup>t</sup> la déclaration de guerre. — <sup>u</sup> l'Autriche. — <sup>v</sup> plus vaste. — <sup>w</sup> avoir. — <sup>x</sup> subalterne.

*under the<sup>y</sup> Cardinal de la Valette, marched<sup>x</sup> into Germany<sup>a</sup> to support the Swedes,<sup>b</sup> commanded by the Duke of Weimar. At first<sup>c</sup> fortune smiled on the<sup>d</sup> allies; but, ere long,<sup>e</sup> scarcity of provisions compelled them to a disastrous retreat over<sup>f</sup> a ruined<sup>g</sup> country, in the face<sup>h</sup> of the enemy. On<sup>i</sup> this occasion the young soldier's ability and disinterestedness were equally conspicuous. He sold his plate<sup>k</sup> and equipage for the use<sup>l</sup> of the army; threw away<sup>m</sup> his baggage to<sup>n</sup> load the waggons with those stragglers<sup>o</sup> who must otherwise have been<sup>p</sup> abandoned; and marched on foot, while he gave up<sup>q</sup> his own horse to the relief of one who had fallen exhausted by<sup>r</sup> hunger and fatigue. These are<sup>s</sup> the acts which win the attachment of soldiers, and Turenne was idolised by his.<sup>t</sup>*

**121.** When war broke out afresh<sup>v</sup> between France and Spain,<sup>x</sup> in 1667, Louis XIV. made his first campaign under Turenne's guidance,<sup>y</sup> and gained possession<sup>z</sup> of nearly the whole of Flanders.<sup>a</sup> In 1672, when Louis resolved to undertake in person the conquest of Holland,<sup>b</sup> he again placed the command in Turenne's hands,<sup>c</sup> and disgraced several marshals who refused to receive orders from the viscount, considering themselves<sup>d</sup> his equals in military rank.

On<sup>e</sup> the approach of spring, 1674, he was sent to take<sup>f</sup> command of the French army in Alsace, which, amounting to no more than<sup>g</sup> ten thousand men, was pressed<sup>h</sup> by a powerful confederation of the troops of the empire, and those of Brandenburg once again in the field.<sup>i</sup> Turenne set himself to<sup>k</sup> beat the allies in

<sup>v</sup> sous les ordres du. — — — s'avancer. — — \* Allemagne. — —  
<sup>a</sup> Suédois. — — " D'abord. — — " sourire aux. — — • bientôt. — — ' à travers. — — " dévasté. — — " à la face. — — ' Dans. — — " argenterie. — — " pour les besoins. — — " jeter. — — " pour. — — " des traîneurs. — — " qui sans cela auraient été. — — " céder. — — " épuiser de. — —  
<sup>b</sup> Voilà. — — " idolâtré des siens. — — " éclater de nouveau. — —  
<sup>c</sup> l'Espagne. — — " la conduite. — — " s'emparer. — — " toute la Flandre. — — " la Hollande. — — " donner de nouveau le commandement à Turenne. — — " se considérant. — — " A. — — " pour prendre. — — " ne se monter pas à plus de. — — " accabler. — — " une seconde fois en campagne. — — " s'appliquer à.

detail, before they could form a junction. He passed the *Rhine*,<sup>1</sup> marched<sup>m</sup> forty French leagues in four days, and came up with<sup>n</sup> the *Imperialists*,<sup>o</sup> under the Duke of Lorraine, at Sentzheim. They occupied a strong position, their wings resting<sup>p</sup> on mountains, their centre protected by a river and a fortified town. Turenne hesitated: it seemed rash<sup>q</sup> to attack, but a victory was needful before<sup>r</sup> the combination of the two armies should render their force irresistible; and he commanded the best troops of France. The event justified his confidence. Every post was carried<sup>s</sup> sword in hand.<sup>t</sup> The marshal had his horse killed under him, and was slightly wounded. To the officers, who crowded round him with congratulations,<sup>u</sup> he replied, with<sup>v</sup> one of those short and happy speeches which tell upon<sup>x</sup> an army more than the most laboured<sup>y</sup> harangues: "With troops like you, gentlemen, a man ought to attack boldly," for he is sure to<sup>a</sup> conquer."

**122.** This great man was struck by a cannon ball,<sup>b</sup> while engaged in reconnoitring<sup>c</sup> the enemy's position, near Sulbach, previous to giving<sup>d</sup> battle, and he fell dead from his horse, July 27, 1675. The same shot carried off<sup>e</sup> the arm of St. Hilaire, commander-in-chief of the artillery. "Weep not for me,"<sup>f</sup> said the brave soldier to his son; "it is for<sup>g</sup> that great man that we ought<sup>h</sup> to weep."

The Swabian peasants let the spot where he fell lie<sup>i</sup> fallow<sup>h</sup> for<sup>i</sup> many years, and carefully preserved a tree under which<sup>k</sup> he had been sitting just before.<sup>l</sup> Strange<sup>m</sup> that the people who had suffered so much<sup>n</sup> at his hands<sup>o</sup> should regard<sup>p</sup> his memory with such respect!

<sup>1</sup> Rhin. ——<sup>m</sup> faire. ——<sup>n</sup> rencontrer. ——<sup>o</sup> Impériaux. ——<sup>p</sup> appuyées. ——<sup>q</sup> téméraire. ——<sup>r</sup> avant que. ——<sup>s</sup> emporter. ——<sup>t</sup> l'épée à la main. ——<sup>u</sup> pour le féliciter. ——<sup>v</sup> par. ——<sup>x</sup> faire sur. ——<sup>y</sup> les mieux préparées. ——<sup>z</sup> hardiment. ——<sup>aa</sup> de. ——<sup>bb</sup> boulet de canon. ——<sup>cc</sup> pendant qu'il être occupé à reconnaître. ——<sup>dd</sup> avant de livrer. ——<sup>ee</sup> emporter. ——<sup>ff</sup> Ce n'est pas moi qu'il faut pleurer. ——<sup>gg</sup> devoir. ——<sup>hh</sup> inculte. ——<sup>ii</sup> pendant. ——<sup>jj</sup> lequel. ——<sup>kk</sup> un moment auparavant. ——<sup>ll</sup> Chose étrange. ——<sup>mm</sup> tant. ——<sup>nn</sup> par ses mains. ——<sup>pp</sup> conserver.

The character of Turenne was more remarkable for solidity than brilliancy. Many generals may have been *better qualified<sup>a</sup>* to complete a campaign by one decisive blow ; few, probably, have *laid the scheme<sup>r</sup>* of a campaign with more judgment, or shown more skill and patience *in carrying their plans into effect<sup>s</sup>*. And it is remarkable<sup>t</sup> that, contrary to general experience, he became much more enterprising *in advanced years<sup>u</sup>* than he had been in youth. In his earlier<sup>v</sup> years he seldom *ventured<sup>x</sup> to give<sup>y</sup>* battle, except where<sup>z</sup> victory was nearly certain : but a course<sup>a</sup> of victory inspired confidence, and trained<sup>b</sup> by long practice to distinguish the difficult from the impossible, he adopted in his later<sup>c</sup> campaigns a bolder style<sup>d</sup> of tactics than had seemed congenial to his original temper.<sup>e</sup> Equally calm in success or in defeat, Turenne was always ready to prosecute the one<sup>f</sup> or to repair the other.

#### HENRY IV., KING OF FRANCE.

**123.** Henry IV., the most celebrated, the most beloved,<sup>g</sup> and, perhaps, *in spite of<sup>h</sup>* his many<sup>i</sup> faults, the best of the French monarchs, was born<sup>k</sup> at Pau, the\* capital of<sup>l</sup> Bearn, in 1553. The laborious exercise<sup>m</sup> to which he had been accustomed from<sup>n</sup> his youth had rendered him indefatigable ; he suffered, with patience, cold, heat, hunger, thirst, and want of sleep.<sup>o</sup> He was born a\* warrior ;<sup>p</sup> intrepid in danger, cool and deliberate when commanding,<sup>q</sup> possessed \* of surprising quickness and presence of

\* plus capable. — \* dresser le plan. — \* à mettre leurs plans à exécution. — \* il est à remarquer. — " dans un âge avancé. — " premières. — " hasarder. — " de livrer. — " quand. — " une suite. — " former. — " dernières. — " genre. — " caractère naturel. — " à poursuivre l'un. — " aimé. — " malgré. — " nombreux. — " naquit. — " du. — " exercices. — " dès. — " l'insomnie. — " homme de guerre. — " de sang froid dans le commandement.

mind in the execution of his designs ; bold in his enterprises, but bold with judgment. His reign was a *course<sup>r</sup>* of victories, crowned by clemency, and *upheld<sup>s</sup>* by a skilful policy in the government. He was magnificent *on<sup>t</sup>* great occasions ; *otherwise<sup>u</sup>* so good an \* economist, that, notwithstanding the considerable expenses *incurred by his wars,<sup>v</sup>* he left, after paying all his debts, *more than<sup>x</sup>* fifteen millions in his coffers *at<sup>y</sup>* his death, *which<sup>z</sup>* at that time<sup>a</sup> was a very large sum. His principal fault<sup>b</sup> was his too great love of women ;<sup>c</sup> to which may be added his passion for gaming : he was master over all<sup>d</sup> other passions, but a \* slave to these.<sup>e</sup> Posterity has almost forgotten his defects, to dwell upon the remembrance<sup>f</sup> of his great qualities ; his heroic valour, and his clemency towards<sup>g</sup> so many persons, deserve immortal praise — it was<sup>h</sup> by them he vanquished<sup>i</sup> his enemies ; and it is difficult to determine<sup>k</sup> whether<sup>l</sup> he conquered his kingdom by his clemency or by force of<sup>m</sup> arms.

**124.** The battle of Arques was fought<sup>n</sup> in the year<sup>o</sup> of his accession. With four thousand men he withheld the<sup>p</sup> Duc de Mayenne, who was pursuing him<sup>q</sup> with twenty-five thousand, and gained the battle, in spite of<sup>r</sup> the disparity. In the following year,<sup>s</sup> 1590, he gained<sup>t</sup> a splendid victory at<sup>u</sup> Ivry, over the *Leaguers,<sup>v</sup>* commanded by Mayenne, and<sup>x</sup> a Spanish army superior in numbers. On this occasion he<sup>y</sup> made that celebrated speech to his soldiers before the battle : “ If you lose sight of<sup>z</sup> your standards,

<sup>r</sup> suite. — — — soutenir. — — — dans les. — — — mais du reste. — —  
<sup>v</sup> que ses guerres lui occasionnèrent. — — — plus de. — — — après.  
<sup>—</sup> ce qui. — — — dans ce temps-là. — — — défaut. — — — être d'avoir  
 trop aimer les femmes. — — — des. — — — de celles-là. — — — pour  
 ne se souvenir que. — — — envers. — — — h c'est. — — — qu'il soumettre.  
 — — — de dire. — — — si. — — — par la force de ses. — — — se donner.  
 — — — l'année. — — — résister au. — — — le poursuivre. — — — malgré.  
 — — — L'année suivante. — — — il remporter. — — — à. — — — Ligueurs.  
 — — — et sur. — — — Ce fut dans cette occasion qu'il. — — — Si vous  
 perdre de vue.

*rally round<sup>a</sup> my white plume :<sup>b</sup> you will always find it in the path<sup>c</sup> of honour and glory.”—LE GENDRE.*

### GREATNESS.

**125.** *Every<sup>d</sup> Frenchman preserves in his<sup>e</sup> memory the discourse which Henry IV. pronounced, at the<sup>f</sup> commencement of his reign, in an assembly of the principal citizens<sup>g</sup> convoked at Rouen. This ever<sup>h</sup> memorable speech is as follows:<sup>i</sup> “Already, by the favour of heaven, by the counsels of my worthy ministers, and by the sword of my brave nobility, have I rescued<sup>k</sup> this state from the slavery and ruin<sup>l</sup> which threatened it. I wish to restore to it<sup>m</sup> its power and its splendour. Share in<sup>n</sup> this second glory as ye have partaken of the former.<sup>o</sup> I have not called you, as my predecessors used to do,<sup>p</sup> to<sup>q</sup> force you blindly to<sup>r</sup> approve my wishes, but to receive your advice, to trust in it,<sup>s</sup> to follow it, to put myself<sup>t</sup> into the guardianship of your hands.<sup>u</sup> It is<sup>v</sup> a desire which seldom enters<sup>x</sup> the mind of kings, conquerors, or grey-beards;<sup>z</sup> but the love which I bear to<sup>a</sup> my subjects renders every thing possible and honourable to me.”*

### RUINS OF CARTHAGE. (1845.)

**126.** *To whose mind does not the name of Carthage bring<sup>b</sup> a<sup>\*</sup> thousand stirring memories<sup>c</sup> of the past? What dim visions arise of her early<sup>d</sup> age, each harsh,*

\* ralliez-vous autour de. —→ panache. —→ au chemin.—  
 \* Tous les. —→ conserver dans leur. —→ au. —→ des notables.  
 —→ à jamais. —→ être conçu en ces termes. —→ je avoir  
 tirer. —→ servitude et de la ruine. —→ Je vouloir lui rendre.  
 —→ Participer à. —→ la première. —→ faire. —→ pour.  
 —→ de. —→ pour les croire. —→ pour me mettre. —→ en tutelle  
 entre vos mains. —→ Ce être. —→ entrer rarement dans.  
 —→ et des barbes grises. —→ je porter à. —→ Quel est celui à qui  
 le nom de Carthage ne rappelle pas. —→ souvenirs touchants  
 —→ premier.

barbaric feature, seen through the veil of time, and softened by the graceful hand of historic fiction ! Who can recall the days of her power and splendour, when her ships were laden *with the commerce<sup>e</sup>* of the world, and her fleets and armies disputed its empire with the rival *might<sup>f</sup>* of Rome, and then *stand unmoved<sup>g</sup>* upon the spot where the *waving<sup>h</sup>* corn conceals *the few<sup>i</sup>* miserable fragments that remain of all her ancient *grandeur* ?

**127.** Nothing can be more complete than the ruin of Carthage ; the natural course of time and the passions of man *have united in<sup>k</sup>* the *work<sup>l</sup>* of destruction. The coast is so changed that the sea flows over the shattered columns and foundations of the splendid edifices that *lined<sup>m</sup>* the shore, and *the very position<sup>n</sup>* of the double harbour and the island of Cothon is a subject of dispute. From the promontory of Cape Carthage, or Ras Sidi Boosaeed, *to near the<sup>o</sup>* Lake of Tunis, the heights *facing<sup>p</sup>* the sea are covered *with loose stones*,<sup>q</sup> fragments of masonry, and of precious marbles. *All that is left besides<sup>r</sup>* are some *shapeless<sup>s</sup>* masses near the sea, of enormous thickness, entirely composed of small stones and mortar ; the soil, a<sup>\*</sup> confused collection of *rubbish<sup>t</sup>*, is *noted<sup>u</sup>* for its fertility, and *luxuriant crops<sup>v</sup>* of wheat and barley cover its surface, hiding the numerous wells and cisterns that, *scattered here and there*,<sup>x</sup> render great care necessary<sup>y</sup> in *riding<sup>z</sup>* among the ruins.

**128.** The only site that can be ascertained *with any degree<sup>a</sup>* of certainty, is that of the "byrsa," or citadel, which *stood<sup>b</sup>* on a hill in the centre of the city ; its summit is now occupied by the chapel lately erected to the memory of St. Louis. Built on the

\* du commerce. ——' puissance. ——" rester impassible. ——  
" ondoyant. ——' les quelques. ——" avoir concourir à. ——" œuvre.  
— border. ——" l'emplacement même. ——" jusqu'au. ——" en  
face de. ——" de pierres détachées. ——" Tout ce qui reste après  
cela. ——" informe. ——" décombres. ——" renommer. ——" de  
riches moissons. ——" disperser ça et là. ——" exiger de grandes  
précautions. ——" se promener à cheval. ——" avec quelque de-  
gré. ——" être située.

highest point of the hill, in the form of a cross, surmounted by a dome, and facing the south-east, it is<sup>d</sup> a conspicuous object<sup>e</sup> from the surrounding country, and from it the best view of the ruins is obtained.<sup>f</sup> The Bey gave permission to erect it, and over the entrance is<sup>g</sup> the following inscription :—

“ LOUIS PHILIPPE PREMIER, ROI DES FRANÇAIS,  
A ÉRIGÉ CE MONUMENT,  
EN L'AN 1841,  
SUR LA PLACE OÙ EXPIRA LE ROI SAINT LOUIS SON AÎEUL.”

Within the chapel is a fine statue of the royal saint, by a modern French artist. On a hill near the sea, a mile<sup>h</sup> to the north-east of the byrsa, is<sup>i</sup> the small fort of Burdjzedeed, the\* *burial-place<sup>k</sup>* of Saint Louis.



### CONSTANTINE.

Captured on the 13th of October, 1837.

**129.** Constantine, the\* ancient capital of the Numidian kings, an\* assemblage of houses, roofed with<sup>l</sup> reddish tiles, occupies the surface of an immense mass of rocks sloping towards<sup>m</sup> the south-east and separated from its parent mountain<sup>n</sup> by a precipitous ravine of great depth, at the bottom of which flows the stream of the Rummel. The general uniformity of the buildings is broken by the minarets and square towers of the mosques, and by the long range<sup>o</sup> of hospitals and barracks erected<sup>p</sup> by the French on the site<sup>q</sup> of the Kasbah. The greatest length of the city from<sup>r</sup> north to<sup>s</sup> south is about<sup>t</sup> three-quarters of a\* mile. Its northern and eastern faces<sup>u</sup> are rendered\*

<sup>c</sup> faire face au. —<sup>d</sup> ce être. —<sup>e</sup> un objet visible. —<sup>f</sup> c'est de là que l'on a la plus belle vue des ruines. —<sup>g</sup> on lire. —<sup>h</sup> à un mille. —<sup>i</sup> se trouver. —<sup>k</sup> lieu de la sépulture. —<sup>l</sup> couvertes en. —<sup>m</sup> incliné vers. —<sup>n</sup> la principale montagne. —<sup>o</sup> file. —<sup>p</sup> construire. —<sup>q</sup> l'emplacement. —<sup>r</sup> du. —<sup>s</sup> au. —<sup>t</sup> être d'environ. —<sup>u</sup> Les côtés du nord et de l'est.

impregnable by the natural scarped *sides*<sup>v</sup> of the ravine, which varies in depth from three to eight hundred feet. *On the western side*<sup>w</sup> the rock descends almost perpendicularly into the plain, and the only point where the city is *at all*<sup>x</sup> accessible by nature is towards the south, where a *ridge*,<sup>y</sup> *barely three hundred yards wide*,<sup>z</sup> with a *steep*<sup>a</sup> descent *on either hand*,<sup>b</sup> connects it with the adjoining height of Coudiat-Ati.

**130.** As one of the points of the greatest interest, our first visit was made to the scene of the operations by which the city was taken *by assault*<sup>c</sup> by the French army, on\* the 13th of October, 1837. Passing *through*<sup>d</sup> the gate Bab-el-Oued, or Porte Valée, named so in honour of the *Marshal*,<sup>e</sup> and *proceeding along*<sup>f</sup> the ridge *before*<sup>g</sup> mentioned, we *ascended*<sup>h</sup> the height of Coudiat-Ati.

The south-western *face*<sup>i</sup> of the city *lay*<sup>k</sup> before us. The fortifications *on*<sup>l</sup> this side *consist of*<sup>m</sup> a wall from twenty to thirty feet *high*,<sup>n</sup> *flanked by*<sup>o</sup> towers of the same elevation, and *further*<sup>p</sup> defended by the *loop-holed barracks*,<sup>q</sup> formerly *the quarters*<sup>r</sup> of the Turkish troops of the late Bey. The greater part of these works are the fortifications of the ancient city, which have been repaired at different periods. *Up to the time*<sup>s</sup> of the siege, they were armed *with*<sup>t</sup> guns and *wall-pieces*,<sup>u</sup> and, every other point being perfectly secure, *the whole*<sup>v</sup> strength of the garrison was concentrated *at this spot*.<sup>x</sup>

**131.** The French batteries, placed on the slope of the Coudiat-Ati, *breached*<sup>y</sup> the rampart *close to the*<sup>z</sup> Bab-el-Oued, and on\* the morning of the 13th of October, the breach *being reported*<sup>a</sup> practicable, the

\* bords. —— " Du côté de l'ouest. —— " tant soit peu. —— " chaîne. —— " à peine large de trois cents yards. —— " rapide. —— " de chaque côté. —— " d'assaut. —— " par. —— " Maréchal. —— " suivant. —— " ci-dessus. —— " monter sur. —— " côté. —— " s'étendre. —— " de. —— " m consister en. —— " de hauteur. —— " flanquer de. —— " de plus. —— " des casernes crénelées. —— " les quartiers. —— " Jusqu'au moment. —— " de. —— " de pièces de siège. —— " toute la. —— " dans cet endroit. —— " battre en brèche. —— " près de. —— " être reconnue.

order to advance was given by the Duke de Nemours. *Led<sup>b</sup>* by the young and *gallant<sup>c</sup>* Lamoricière, the first column rushed to the assault ; in the breach a bloody, desperate struggle *took place<sup>d</sup>*, a portion of the wall fell, and *crushed numbers<sup>e</sup>* beneath its ruin, a magazine *exploded<sup>f</sup>*, and besiegers and besieged *met together<sup>g</sup>* a common death : *foot by foot<sup>h</sup>* the breach was contested ; the courage of the garrison *availed them but little<sup>i</sup>* against the enthusiastic ardour of the French troops, and the *tri-colour waved<sup>k</sup>* triumphantly upon the walls of Constantine.

Two days previously to<sup>l</sup> the assault, General Damremont, the\* governor-general, was killed whilst examining<sup>m</sup> the effects of the fire of the batteries ; and a small stone pyramid marks the spot where he fell. In the open space between the walls and the height stands<sup>n</sup> an isolated minaret, to which<sup>o</sup> has been affixed<sup>p</sup> a small marble tablet,<sup>q</sup> bearing<sup>r</sup> the inscription :

“AUX BRAVES MORTS DEVANT CONSTANTINE,  
EN 1836 ET 1837.”

#### ALGIERS.

**132.** Few<sup>s</sup> cities have a more striking appearance<sup>t</sup> than *Algiers<sup>u</sup>*, when approached from<sup>v</sup> the sea. Situate on the western side of the bay, the city is built on the steep slope of a hill, in the form of a triangle, the base of which<sup>x</sup> rests on the *Mediterranean<sup>y</sup>* and, when seen<sup>z</sup> at such a distance<sup>a</sup> that the eye cannot master<sup>b</sup> the details, appears<sup>c</sup> an immense cone of the

<sup>b</sup> Conduire. — — \* brave. — — \* s'engager. — — \* en écraser un grand nombre. — — \* faire explosion. — — \* y trouver en même temps. — — \* pied à pied. — — \* lui servir de peu de chose. — — \* le drapeau tricolor flotter. — — \* avant. — — \* pendant qu'il examiner. — — \* s'élever. — — \* auquel. — — \* fixer. — — \* tablette. — — \* porter. — — \* Peu de. — — \* aspect. — — \* Alger. — — \* quand on y arrive par. — — \* dont la base. — — \* la Méditerranée. — — \* quand on la voit. — — \* à une distance telle. — — \* ne pouvoir embrasser. — — \* elle apparaître comme.

whitest marble *rising from<sup>d</sup>* the sea, and *contrasting beautifully<sup>e</sup>* with the dark masses of the *surrounding<sup>f</sup>* country. The mole, *stretching<sup>g</sup>* from the shore in the *shape<sup>h</sup>* of a T, surmounted by a lighthouse,<sup>i</sup> and *bristling with<sup>k</sup>* cannon, forms with its *southern<sup>l</sup>* arm a secure harbour, *still further<sup>m</sup>* defended by the triple *tiers<sup>n</sup>* of the batteries *on<sup>o</sup>* the mainland, and is *justly<sup>p</sup>* an object of pride to *Englishmen<sup>q</sup>* as the scene of an action *rarely equalled<sup>r</sup>* in the annals of naval warfare<sup>s</sup> for boldness *and daring<sup>t</sup>*, and where the result of Lord Exmouth's expedition, *not glorious to the British fleet only,<sup>u</sup>* but to the cause of humanity in general, *so fully<sup>v</sup>* realised its object. Here, under these batteries, Christian slavery, which, *to the disgrace<sup>x</sup>* of Christian Europe, had existed in the states of *Barbary<sup>y</sup>* for *nearly<sup>z</sup>* eleven centuries, received its *death-blow<sup>a</sup>* in August, 1816.

133. From the shore the buildings *rise<sup>b</sup>* terrace *above<sup>c</sup>* terrace, *to the<sup>d</sup>* summit of the city, where the Kasbah, the ancient palace *and<sup>e</sup>* citadel of the Dey's, forms the apex of the triangle. The monotony of the Moorish<sup>f</sup> houses, *flat-roofed<sup>g</sup>* and glaring *with whitewash<sup>h</sup>* is *somewhat<sup>i</sup>* broken by the new French buildings in the *lower part<sup>k</sup>* of the town, by the domes and towers of the mosques, and by the graceful forms of the cypress *and<sup>l</sup>* palm, *a few of which<sup>m</sup>* having escaped<sup>n</sup> destruction, *still stand<sup>o</sup>* in the courts of the larger mansions, *silent<sup>p</sup>* witnesses of the events that have changed<sup>q</sup> the *dull<sup>r</sup>* repose of the harem

<sup>a</sup> s'élever de. — <sup>b</sup> former un gracieux contraste. — <sup>c</sup> environnante. — <sup>d</sup> qui s'étendre. — <sup>e</sup> forme. — <sup>f</sup> d'un phare. — <sup>g</sup> hérisse de. — <sup>h</sup> du sud. — <sup>i</sup> en outre. — <sup>j</sup> rangée. — <sup>k</sup> de. — <sup>l</sup> avec raison. — <sup>m</sup> pour les Anglais. — <sup>n</sup> dont on trouve rarement d'exemple. — <sup>o</sup> de la guerre. — <sup>p</sup> intrépidité. — <sup>q</sup> glorieuse non-seulement pour la flotte anglaise. — <sup>r</sup> si complètement. — <sup>s</sup> à la honte. — <sup>t</sup> de la Barbarie. — <sup>u</sup> pendant près de. — <sup>v</sup> le coup de la mort. — <sup>w</sup> s'élever. — <sup>x</sup> sur. — <sup>y</sup> jusqu'au. — <sup>z</sup> et. — <sup>z</sup> Moresque. — <sup>z</sup> à toits plats. — <sup>z</sup> de blancheur. — <sup>z</sup> un peu. — <sup>z</sup> partie basse. — <sup>z</sup> et des. — <sup>z</sup> dont quelques-uns. — <sup>z</sup> échapper à. — <sup>z</sup> subaister encore. — <sup>z</sup> silencieux. — <sup>z</sup> remplacer. — <sup>z</sup> triste.

*garden<sup>a</sup> into<sup>t</sup> the lively bustle of a French barrack-yard.<sup>u</sup> Outside the<sup>v</sup> walls, Fort de l'Empereur, situate on a higher point of the ridge, and commanding<sup>x</sup> the Kasbah, rises to the<sup>y</sup> south; the hills, gently sloping to<sup>z</sup> the sea, are studded with<sup>a</sup> country-houses<sup>b</sup> and<sup>c</sup> gardens; and in the extreme distance<sup>d</sup> are seen<sup>e</sup> the lofty range<sup>f</sup> of the lesser<sup>g</sup> Atlas, whose highest summits, still capped with<sup>h</sup> snow, form an appropriate back-ground<sup>i</sup> to the scene.*



### HISTORY OF FORT L'EMPEREUR.

**134.** *Half a<sup>k</sup> mile beyond the Kasbah the road passes under the walls of<sup>l</sup> Fort l'Empereur, a<sup>\*</sup> memorable spot on<sup>m</sup> two occasions in the history of Algiers. Where<sup>n</sup> the fort now stands,<sup>o</sup> Charles V. established his camp and<sup>p</sup> batteries in his<sup>q</sup> disastrous attempt made<sup>r</sup> upon the city in 1541. The expedition was undertaken in the month of October, much too late in the year for naval operations in the Mediterranean; and it was<sup>s</sup> to the elements that<sup>t</sup> the defeat of the Spanish<sup>u</sup> army was owing, and not to<sup>v</sup> the strength of the enemy, who, notwithstanding<sup>x</sup> the high<sup>y</sup> tone assumed by<sup>z</sup> Muley-Hassan, the governor, were unprepared<sup>a</sup> to resist<sup>b</sup> the force brought<sup>c</sup> against them. The troops were landed,<sup>d</sup> and the siege was progressing favourably,<sup>e</sup> when, on the evening of the second day, a terrific storm arose,<sup>f</sup> and continuing all<sup>g</sup>*

*\* jardin du harem.—<sup>t</sup> par.—<sup>"</sup> cour de caserne.—<sup>v</sup> En dehors des.—<sup>x</sup> dominer.—<sup>y</sup> au.—<sup>"</sup> qui s'incliner doucement vers.—<sup>a</sup> parsemer de.—<sup>b</sup> maisons de campagne.—<sup>e</sup> et de.—<sup>d</sup> dans le lointain.—<sup>o</sup> on apercevoir.—<sup>f</sup> chaîne.—<sup>s</sup> du petit.—<sup>b</sup> toujours couvrir de.—<sup>l</sup> fond.—<sup>k</sup> A un demi.—<sup>l</sup> du.—<sup>m</sup> dans.—<sup>p</sup> A l'endroit où.—<sup>o</sup> être situé aujourd'hui.—<sup>r</sup> et ses.—<sup>q</sup> la.—<sup>x</sup> tentative qu'il faire.—<sup>s</sup> ce être.—<sup>t</sup> que.—<sup>u</sup> espagnole.—<sup>v</sup> non à.—<sup>x</sup> malgré.—<sup>y</sup> élevé.—<sup>z</sup> que prendre.—<sup>a</sup> n'être point préparer.—<sup>b</sup> à résister à.—<sup>c</sup> diriger.—<sup>d</sup> débarquer.—<sup>e</sup> être en bonne voie.—<sup>f</sup> s'élever un orage épouvantable.—<sup>g</sup> toute la.*

night, *raging<sup>h</sup>* with the utmost fury, the fleet was dispersed, many vessels driven from their anchorage were cast on shore and totally lost, and *it was<sup>i</sup>* with the greatest difficulty that the remnant of the fleet, *after losing<sup>k</sup>* a\* hundred and \* fifty-five vessels and eight thousand men, *succeeded<sup>l</sup>* in making Cape<sup>m</sup> Matifou.

**135.** *Nor on shore did the army suffer less :<sup>n</sup>* exposed without shelter to the dreadful storm, *drenched with<sup>o</sup>* rain, *numbed with<sup>p</sup>* cold, and *their<sup>q</sup>* ammunition damaged, *they were not able<sup>r</sup>* to *withstand<sup>s</sup>* the attack of the *Algériens<sup>t</sup>* who, well protected within their walls *from the weather<sup>u</sup>* and animated *with<sup>v</sup>* the belief that the tempest was an especial interposition *in<sup>x</sup>* their behalf, sallied *in<sup>y</sup>* the morning from the city, *headed<sup>y</sup>* by Muley-Hassan, a\* man of the most daring courage, possessed\* of great *abilities<sup>z</sup>* and, *bred up<sup>a</sup>* in the hardy school<sup>b</sup> of the two *Barbarossas<sup>c</sup>*. The Spanish army suffered dreadfully; and a retreat being the only *means<sup>d</sup>* of preserving the troops, *now<sup>e</sup>* destitute of *everything<sup>f</sup>*, *they moved<sup>g</sup>* the following day<sup>h</sup> towards Cape Matifou, *which was reached<sup>i</sup>* after enduring a terrible march of four days, constantly harassed<sup>k</sup> by the victorious enemy, and undergoing the extremes<sup>l</sup> of hunger and<sup>m</sup> fatigue.

**136.** Some of the guns abandoned by Charles V. on<sup>n</sup> this occasion have a remarkable history. Originally French, they were captured by the Imperial army *from Francis<sup>o</sup>* I., at the battle of *Pavia :<sup>p</sup>* forming part<sup>q</sup> of the artillery train of Charles V. in

<sup>h</sup> sévir.—<sup>i</sup> ce être.—<sup>j</sup> après avoir perdu.—<sup>k</sup> parvenir.  
<sup>m</sup> à gagner le Cap.—<sup>n</sup> L'armée de terre n'avoir pas moins à souffrir.—<sup>o</sup> tremper par.—<sup>p</sup> engourdir par.—<sup>q</sup> ses.—  
<sup>r</sup> elle ne pouvoir.—<sup>s</sup> résister à.—<sup>t</sup> Algériens.—<sup>u</sup> contre le mauvais temps.—<sup>v</sup> par.—<sup>x</sup> en.—<sup>y</sup> conduire.—<sup>z</sup> talents.  
<sup>a</sup> éllever.—<sup>b</sup> à la dure école.—<sup>c</sup> Barberousse.—<sup>d</sup> moyen.  
<sup>e</sup> alors.—<sup>f</sup> tout.—<sup>g</sup> elle se diriger.—<sup>h</sup> lendemain.—  
<sup>i</sup> qu'elle atteindre.—<sup>k</sup> harceler.—<sup>l</sup> les dernières extrémités de la.—<sup>m</sup> et de la.—<sup>n</sup> dans.—<sup>o</sup> sur Françoise.—<sup>p</sup> Pavie.—  
<sup>q</sup> faire partie.

*Africa*,<sup>r</sup> they were taken by the Algerines. Mounted on the Kasbah, they have *served to*<sup>s</sup> defend Algiers against the various European *squadrons*<sup>t</sup> that have attacked the city, and were finally *recaptured*<sup>u</sup> by the French *in*<sup>v</sup> 1830, after an interval of three hundred and <sup>\*</sup> five years.

After this signal defeat of the Spanish army, Muley-Hassan, perceiving that the position which Charles had taken up on the heights *commanding*<sup>x</sup> the Kasbah and the city *would, in the event of any future attack, be again*<sup>y</sup> occupied by the enemy, *ordered a fort to be built*<sup>z</sup> on the spot, and *called*,<sup>a</sup> in commemoration of his victory, Sultan Calassy, or the Fort of the Emperor.

**137.** Strengthened by the successive Deys, more, however, *for the purpose*<sup>b</sup> of *overawing*<sup>c</sup> their own subjects, always *ripe for*<sup>d</sup> revolt, than to guard against foreign invasion, it *grew*<sup>e</sup> *by degrees*<sup>f</sup> into<sup>\*</sup> a place of considerable strength, and, in 1830, *consisted of*<sup>g</sup> a tower, surmounted by an ENCEINTE, nearly square, with a bastion *at*<sup>h</sup> each angle; the fort was *well supplied with*<sup>i</sup> artillery and ammunition; its garrison was composed of two thousand three hundred *picked men*,<sup>k</sup> *under the command*<sup>l</sup> of the Khasnadj (the minister of *finance*<sup>m</sup>); and, excited by the exhortations of the Mufti, they *swore to*<sup>n</sup> defend it *to the last*<sup>o</sup> against the enemies of their country and of their religion. .

**138.** The French army having effected a *landing*<sup>p</sup> on<sup>\*</sup> the 14th of June, *unopposed*,<sup>q</sup> *except by*<sup>r</sup> some skirmishers at the promontory of Sidi Ferruch, twelve miles to the westward of Algiers, where they

<sup>r</sup> en Afrique. — " servir à. — " escadres. — " reprendre.  
 — " en. — " qui dominer. — " serait encore, dans le cas d'une nouvelle attaque. — " faire construire un fort. — " l'appeler. — " dans le dessein. — " tenir en respect. — " prêts à la. — " il devenir. — " peu à peu. — " consister en. — " à. — " bien pourvoir de. — " hommes d'élite. — " sous les ordres. — " des finances. — " jurer de. — " jusqu'à la dernière extrémité. — " son débarquement. — " sans opposition.  
 — " excepté de la part de.

had formed a strong *entrenched<sup>s</sup>* camp, *fought<sup>t</sup>* and gained, after a *severe contest<sup>u</sup>*, the battle of Stavelli, with the loss of upwards of 500<sup>v</sup> killed and wounded. On<sup>\*</sup> the 29th the heights of Boudjarah were taken possession of<sup>x</sup> and Fort l'Empereur regularly<sup>y</sup> invested. The siege was admirably carried on<sup>z</sup> by General La Hitte. On<sup>\*</sup> the 4th of July the fire of the French batteries opened<sup>a</sup> with such effect, that in the course<sup>b</sup> of a few minutes, in despite of<sup>c</sup> the courage and daring<sup>d</sup> efforts of the garrison, the guns on the walls<sup>e</sup> were dismounted, the interior had<sup>f</sup> become a heap of ruins from<sup>g</sup> the fire of the mortars, and a breach, almost practicable, had been made in the northern face<sup>h</sup> of the west bastion.

**139.** Under these circumstances,<sup>i</sup> the remnant of the garrison, fearfully reduced in numbers, resolved upon abandoning<sup>k</sup> the fort, and retreating<sup>l</sup> into the city, leaving only a few<sup>m</sup> men, who, preferring rather<sup>n</sup> to perish on the spot they<sup>o</sup> had sworn to defend than to fly before their Christian enemies, had determined to<sup>p</sup> fire the<sup>q</sup> magazine. Accordingly,<sup>r</sup> about<sup>s</sup> noon, the French batteries still continuing their fire, and the troops waiting impatiently the moment when<sup>t</sup> the breach might be reported<sup>u</sup> practicable, a terrific explosion took place<sup>v</sup> — the fort had been blown up;<sup>x</sup> and, when the cloudy<sup>y</sup> of smoke and dust had cleared off,<sup>z</sup> the western face of the work was nought but a<sup>a</sup> heap of shapeless<sup>b</sup> ruins, an immense breach. Negotiations were immediately commenced,<sup>c</sup> which soon ended in<sup>d</sup> the almost unconditional surrender of the

\* retranché. — <sup>t</sup> livrer. — <sup>u</sup> lutte acharnée. — <sup>v</sup> une perte de plus de 500 hommes. — <sup>x</sup> occupées. — <sup>y</sup> en forme. — <sup>z</sup> diriger. — <sup>a</sup> commencer. — <sup>b</sup> dans l'espace. — <sup>c</sup> malgré. — <sup>d</sup> intrépides. — <sup>e</sup> des mura. — <sup>f</sup> être. — <sup>g</sup> par. — <sup>h</sup> dans la façade nord. — <sup>i</sup> Dans ces conjonctures. — <sup>j</sup> d'abandonner. — <sup>k</sup> de se retirer. — <sup>l</sup> quelques. — <sup>m</sup> plutôt. — <sup>n</sup> qu'ils. — <sup>p</sup> avoir résolu de. — <sup>q</sup> mettre le feu au. — <sup>r</sup> En conséquence. — <sup>s</sup> vers. — <sup>t</sup> où. — <sup>u</sup> serait déclarer. — <sup>v</sup> se faire entendre. — <sup>x</sup> venait de sauter. — <sup>y</sup> nuage. — <sup>z</sup> être dissipé. — <sup>a</sup> n'être plus qu'un. — <sup>b</sup> informes. — <sup>c</sup> On entamer aussitôt des négociations. — <sup>d</sup> se terminer bientôt par.

Dey and the city. *Thus is Fort l'Empereur*<sup>e</sup> the monument of victory in the days of prosperity, and the scene of the *closing struggle*,<sup>f</sup> inscribed in the brightest and in the darkest pages of the history of Algiers.

---

### CAPTURE OF GHUZNEE.

**140.** At six o'clock *in the<sup>g</sup>* morning we were in motion, the baggage under protection *of parties*<sup>h</sup> of cavalry; and all the artillery *were to go*<sup>i</sup> by the *circuitous*<sup>k</sup> route along the western face of the fort, *keeping at<sup>l</sup>* a distance of about three miles; and the infantry brigades *were to climb*<sup>m</sup> the range of hills at the north-east angle, and descend into the plain *on the south-east angle<sup>n</sup>* of the town and fort of Ghuznee.

I have seldom *experienced*<sup>o</sup> the sweets *of*<sup>p</sup> nature, in all *the balmy bloom*<sup>q</sup> and perfume *of a summer evening*,<sup>r</sup> so deliciously developed as whilst we crossed the Ghuznee river, and *proceeded*<sup>s</sup> through the blossomed *clover fields*<sup>t</sup> on its banks. The villagers from a *rudely*<sup>u</sup> fortified village *came out*<sup>v</sup> to look at us,<sup>x</sup> and asked if we *were proceeding to*<sup>y</sup> Kabool: they showed no personal alarm; and we were *now*<sup>z</sup> so well known in the country, that *we had no sooner halted*<sup>a</sup> before Ghuznee than they *were driving*<sup>b</sup> their asses, *laden with*<sup>c</sup> clover and lucerne *for sale*,<sup>d</sup> through our camp.

**141.** The march was *laborious*<sup>e</sup> and difficult, by a very *steep*<sup>f</sup> ascent *on one<sup>g</sup>* side, and a very *precipitous*<sup>h</sup> descent *on<sup>i</sup>* the other. The view from the summit

---

\* C'est ainsi que le Fort l'Empereur être. — 'dernier combat.  
— ' du. — ' de détachements. — ' devoir marcher. — ' détournée. — ' en se tenir à. — " devoir gravir. — " par l'angle sud-est. — " éprouver. — " de la. — " la fraîcheur. — " d'un soir d'été. — " que nous avancer. — " champs de trèfle. — " grossièrement. — " sortir. — " pour nous voir. — " aller à. — " alors. — " nous n'avoir pas plutôt fait halte. — " conduire. — " charger de. — " à vendre. — " pénible. — " raide. — " d'un. — " rapide. — " de.

of the hill was one of *the most enchanting*<sup>k</sup> landscapes in the country:<sup>l</sup> the windings<sup>m</sup> of the river, through its dark green fields; the expanse of the valley, studded with<sup>n</sup> numerous villages, surrounded with<sup>o</sup> luxuriant orchards; the fort *every now and then*<sup>p</sup> discharging a heavy gun; the long line of the three brigades of infantry, slowly, but steadily, *working*<sup>q</sup> their laborious *way*<sup>r</sup> over the rugged<sup>s</sup> hill, were a strange combination of the sweet and the terrible: and the *destined*<sup>t</sup> destruction of the garrison before us, *a matter*<sup>u</sup> of supposed certainty, added fearful interest to the sublime and beautiful of the scene.

**142.** The appearance of Ghuznee seems to have unpleasantly surprised those who were to direct the force<sup>v</sup> of the British arms against it. It had been represented<sup>x</sup> as very weak, and as completely commanded from<sup>y</sup> the adjacent hills. "But we were very much surprised," says the chief engineer of the army of the Indus, "to find<sup>z</sup> a high rampart in good repair<sup>a</sup> built on a scarped<sup>b</sup> mount, about<sup>c</sup> thirty-five feet high,<sup>d</sup> flanked by<sup>e</sup> numerous towers, and surrounded by a FAUSSE BRAYE and a wet ditch.<sup>f</sup> The irregular figure in the ENCEINTE gave a good flanking fire;<sup>g</sup> whilst the height of the citadel covered<sup>h</sup> the interior from<sup>i</sup> the commanding fire of the hills to the north, rendering it nugatory. In addition to this,<sup>k</sup> the towers at the angles had been enlarged; screen walls<sup>l</sup> had been built<sup>m</sup> before the gates; the ditch cleared out<sup>n</sup> and filled with<sup>o</sup> water, and an outwork<sup>p</sup> built on the right bank of the river, so as to<sup>q</sup> command the bed of it."<sup>r</sup>

\* des plus charmants. —— <sup>1</sup> de la contrée. —— <sup>m</sup> sinuosités. ——  
<sup>n</sup> parsemer de. —— <sup>o</sup> entourer de. —— <sup>p</sup> de temps en temps. ——  
<sup>q</sup> opérer. —— <sup>r</sup> marche. —— <sup>s</sup> raboteuse. —— <sup>t</sup> résolue. —— <sup>u</sup> sujet.  
 —— <sup>v</sup> ceux qui devoir diriger les forces. —— <sup>x</sup> On l'avoir repré-  
 senter. —— <sup>y</sup> dominer par. —— <sup>z</sup> de trouver. —— <sup>z</sup> état. —— <sup>b</sup> es-  
 carpé. —— <sup>d</sup> d'environ. —— <sup>d</sup> de hauteur. —— <sup>e</sup> de. —— <sup>f</sup> d'un fossé.  
 —— <sup>g</sup> feu-de-flanc. —— <sup>h</sup> protéger. —— <sup>i</sup> contre. —— <sup>k</sup> Joint à cela.  
 —— <sup>l</sup> des avant-murs. —— <sup>m</sup> construire. —— <sup>n</sup> nettoyer. —— <sup>o</sup> de.  
 —— <sup>p</sup> ouvrage avancé. —— <sup>q</sup> de manière à. —— <sup>r</sup> en commander  
 le lit.

**143.** Such was the impression made by the first view of the fortress of Ghuznee. The works were evidently much stronger than we had been led to anticipate,<sup>r</sup> and such as<sup>s</sup> our army could not venture to<sup>t</sup> attack in a regular manner,<sup>u</sup> with the means at our disposal. We had no battering train,<sup>v</sup> and to<sup>x</sup> attack Ghuznee in form, a much larger train would be required<sup>y</sup> than the army ever possessed. The great height of the parapet above the plain (sixty or seventy feet), with the wet ditch, were insurmountable obstacles to an<sup>z</sup> attack, merely by mining<sup>a</sup> or escalading.<sup>b</sup> The fortifications were of about<sup>c</sup> equal strength in every part. There were<sup>d</sup> several gates, but all, excepting one, called the Kabool gate, because opening<sup>e</sup> on the face<sup>f</sup> of the fortress in the direction of that city, had been closed by the erection of walls across them. This gate was deemed by the engineer officers<sup>h</sup> the only eligible point for attack.

**144.** The requisite orders for the attack on<sup>i</sup> Ghuznee were circulated among the commanding officers in the<sup>k</sup> evening, and were communicated to the troops. The various parties of the British force destined to<sup>l</sup> take part in<sup>m</sup> the attack were in position before day-light.<sup>n</sup> The night was stormy, and loud gusts of wind<sup>o</sup> tended to<sup>p</sup> deprive the besieged of the opportunity of becoming acquainted with<sup>q</sup> the movements of their assailants, from<sup>r</sup> the noise with which<sup>s</sup> they were inevitably attended.<sup>t</sup> Within the fort a dead calm prevailed;<sup>u</sup> not a<sup>v</sup> shot was fired; and some suspicion was entertained<sup>x</sup> that the place had been evacuated.

**145.** When all were in position, the attention of

\*qu'on ne nous l'avoit fait espérer. — \*tels que. — \*hasarder de. — \*en forme. — \* pas d'artillerie de siège. — \* pour. — \* il avoir fallu un train beaucoup plus considérable. — \* dans une. — \* mine. — \* escalade. — \* à peu près de. — \* Il y avoir. — \* elle s'ouvrir. — \* sur la façade. — \* officiers du génie. — \* de. — \* le. — \* à. — \* à. — \* le point du jour. — \* de violents coups de vent. — \* tendre à. — \* de suivre. — \* par. — \* dont. — \* accompagnés. — \* régner. — \* pas un. — \* l'on avoir quelques soupçons.

the enemy was partially diverted<sup>y</sup> by a false attack. The British batteries *opened*<sup>z</sup> and *were answered*<sup>a</sup> from the fortress. In the mean time, the explosion party<sup>b</sup> *were preparing themselves*<sup>c</sup> for the assault, which, it *was anticipated*,<sup>d</sup> would put the British force in possession of the place. The charge ordinarily employed for blowing open<sup>e</sup> gates is *from*<sup>f</sup> sixty to<sup>g</sup> one<sup>\*</sup> hundred and \* twenty pounds of powder, but as *it was apprehended*<sup>h</sup> that the enemy might have taken alarm at the approach of the British army *to*<sup>i</sup> that side of the place on which the Kabool gate was situated, and might thereupon have strengthened the gate, the charge was *increased to*<sup>k</sup> three hundred pounds. The movements of the explosion party were discerned from the ramparts, but the enemy did not penetrate their *precise object*.<sup>l</sup>

146. *Blue lights*<sup>m</sup> were thrown up *to afford them*<sup>n</sup> a better opportunity<sup>o</sup> of ascertaining what was in progress,<sup>p</sup> but being burned from the top of the parapet instead of being thrown into the passage below, *they afforded little assistance*<sup>q</sup> to those who employed them. The besieged *were content with*<sup>r</sup> firing<sup>s</sup> from *loop-holes*<sup>t</sup> upon the explosion party, and those by which they were protected, and these random operations produced little effect. The powder was then placed, and *the train fired*.<sup>u</sup> The gate *was instantly blown away*<sup>v</sup> together with<sup>x</sup> a considerable part of the roof of the square building in which it was placed. The batteries *poured*<sup>y</sup> their fire into the works, and the bugle<sup>z</sup> sounded for the assaulting column to push on.<sup>a</sup> A series of desperate struggles *took place*<sup>b</sup> within the

\* détourner. — " commencer le feu. — " on leur répondre.  
— " la compagnie de mineurs. — " se préparer. — " à ce que l'on espérer. — " pour faire sauter. — " de. — " à. — " on craindre. — " de. — " porter à. — " but précis. — " Des feux de Bengal. — " pour leur donner. — " plus de facilité. — " de s'assurer de ce qui se faire. — " ils être de peu d'utilité.  
— " se contenter de. — " tirer. — " meurtrières. — " la mine faire explosion. — " sauter à l'instant. — " ainsi que. — " lancer. — " trompette. — " pour faire avancer la colonne d'assaut.  
— " avoir lieu.

*gateway*<sup>c</sup> and town, and several officers were wounded. “*Then it was,*”<sup>d</sup> says an officer, “*I<sup>e</sup>* ordered a volley from the *leading section*,<sup>f</sup> and the effect was complete; all the obstacles fell before us, and we pushed on *at the charges* into the body of the place, *driving*<sup>h</sup> before us a *mighty*<sup>i</sup> crowd, who showed us the road by the way *they*<sup>k</sup> took.” — THORNTON.

### THE FOUNTAIN OF VAUCLUSE,

IN THE SOUTH OF FRANCE.

**147.** The valley of Vaucluse is bounded on the left by a steep *rocky*<sup>l</sup> *acclivity*;<sup>m</sup> and *below*<sup>n</sup> the road, on the right, flows the limpid and rapid Sorgue, skirted by a *stripe*<sup>o</sup> of the finest verdure, *about*<sup>p</sup> two or three hundred *yards broad*.<sup>q</sup> Beyond this,\* another *range*<sup>r</sup> of rocky hills bounds the right side of the defile. *After following the stream upward*<sup>s</sup> about half a mile, *I reached*<sup>t</sup> the little village of Vaucluse, which *is only*<sup>u</sup> *a few*<sup>v</sup> houses and an inn. From this little village to the fountain, a narrow path *leads up the*<sup>x</sup> ravine by the margin of the stream, which is a rapid from the fountain to the village. The defile *grows gradually narrower*,<sup>y</sup> and the scenery becomes at every step wilder and grander and more sterile. *There is now no*<sup>z</sup> green stripe *by*<sup>a</sup> the margin of the Sorgue. Huge blocks of rock *lie*<sup>b</sup> in its channel, and are strewed *on every hand*;<sup>c</sup> and the sides of the defile *approach nearer*<sup>d</sup> *to each other*.<sup>e</sup> After about twenty minutes’ *walk*,<sup>f</sup> the defile *is seen to terminate in*<sup>g</sup> a

<sup>c</sup> la porte. — <sup>d</sup> Ce être alors. — <sup>e</sup> que je. — <sup>f</sup> première section. — <sup>g</sup> au pas de charge. — <sup>h</sup> chasser. — <sup>i</sup> immense. — <sup>k</sup> qu'elle. — <sup>l</sup> et pleine de rochers. — <sup>m</sup> montée. — <sup>n</sup> au-dessous de. — <sup>o</sup> bande. — <sup>p</sup> d'environ. — <sup>q</sup> yards de largeur. — <sup>r</sup> chaîne. — <sup>s</sup> Après avoir remonter la rivière. — <sup>t</sup> j'atteindre. — <sup>u</sup> n'a que. — <sup>v</sup> quelques. — <sup>x</sup> conduire au. — <sup>y</sup> se rétrécir graduellement. — <sup>z</sup> Il n'y avoir alors aucune. — <sup>a</sup> sur. — <sup>b</sup> gisent. — <sup>c</sup> de tous côtés. — <sup>d</sup> se rapprocher. — <sup>e</sup> l'un de l'autre. — <sup>f</sup> de marche. — <sup>g</sup> se terminer en.

huge perpendicular rock, from four to five hundred feet *high*<sup>h</sup> and the rock is the sublime portal of the fountain of Vaucluse.

148. *As we approach*<sup>1</sup> nearer, the scene becomes more striking and majestic. The rocks *stand*<sup>k</sup> around like pillars and pyramids, behind them the walls of the defile rise inaccessible, the stream is now almost a cataract, and *a few*<sup>1</sup> cypress-trees lean over it; and high among the rocks *are seen*<sup>m</sup> the almost vanished ruins of the castle, *said to have*<sup>n</sup> been formerly the stronghold of the *Lords*<sup>o</sup> of Vaucluse. Scrambling among the rocks, *I now stood*<sup>p</sup> before the celebrated fountain of Vaucluse. At the distance of *a few yards*,<sup>q</sup> rose above me the huge bald rock *I have*<sup>r</sup> mentioned, its front inclining a little forward; and about half way up,<sup>\*</sup> *springing from*<sup>s</sup> two fissures, hung two fig-trees, green and flourishing. *In front*,<sup>t</sup> the *under part*<sup>u</sup> of this rock showed a wide arch, the\* entrance *to*<sup>v</sup> a cavern; and beneath the arch slept, dark and deep, the fountain of Vaucluse. *I made my way down the*<sup>x</sup> rock that inclines upwards from the water, *that I might*<sup>y</sup> look into the cavern. The rocky chamber of the fountain appeared to me, *as far as*<sup>z</sup> the gloom permitted me *to ascertain*<sup>a</sup> its size,<sup>b</sup> *to be*<sup>c</sup> about thirty yards *in*<sup>d</sup> diameter, and the roof, from ten to fifteen feet above the surface of the fountain.

149. The water is perfectly tranquil; *there is no*<sup>e</sup> boiling up, *or swelling out*<sup>f</sup> as from a spring; this, as well as the apparent blackness of the water, being *owing*<sup>g</sup> to its great depth. The fountain has often been sounded, but ineffectually, not because it is

<sup>h</sup> de hauteur.—<sup>1</sup> A mesure qu'on approcher.—<sup>\*</sup> s'éléver.  
<sup>—</sup><sup>1</sup> quelques.—<sup>m</sup> s'apercevoir.—<sup>n</sup> qu'on dire avoir.—  
<sup>o</sup> seigneurs.—<sup>p</sup> je me trouver alors.—<sup>q</sup> quelques yards.—  
<sup>r</sup> que j'avoir.—<sup>s</sup> sortir de.—<sup>t</sup> En face.—<sup>u</sup> partie inférieure.  
<sup>—</sup><sup>v</sup> de.—<sup>x</sup> Je me frayer un chemin jusqu'au.—<sup>—</sup><sup>y</sup> afin de pouvoir.—<sup>—</sup><sup>z</sup> autant que.—<sup>a</sup> de préciser.—<sup>b</sup> dimension.—  
<sup>c</sup> avoir.—<sup>d</sup> yards de.—<sup>e</sup> il n'y avoir pas de.—<sup>f</sup> ni de gonflement.—<sup>g</sup> dû.

bottomless, but probably because the force of the spring *bursting<sup>h</sup>* upwards, *added<sup>i</sup>* to the inefficiency of the instrument *used<sup>k</sup>*, has *prevented<sup>l</sup>* the lead from reaching the bottom. *That it<sup>m</sup>* is of great depth, is, however, indisputable. The fountain of Vaucluse presents a totally different aspect *at<sup>n</sup>* the season *when<sup>o</sup>* I saw it, and when it is seen after a continuance of heavy rain. In dry weather, it is, as I have described it, a smooth, deep fountain, confined to its rocky chamber; and when\* in this state, it escapes by subterranean passages into the bed of the Sourgue. When the fountain is high, these passages are insufficient; the cavern is *no longer<sup>p</sup>* visible, for the water reaches the roof, and *pours<sup>q</sup>* into the bed of the river in the form of a cascade. *Nothing that I have ever seen<sup>r</sup>* has so much exceeded my *expectations<sup>s</sup>* as<sup>t</sup> Vauchuse.

---

#### REMARKS ON THE UTILITY OF LANGUAGES.

**150.** In travelling, the best instrument, the most efficacious passport, is to speak *fluently<sup>u</sup>* the language of that<sup>v</sup> country which we may happen to visit; we can<sup>y</sup> then act in a direct manner on the minds of those who surround us: there are<sup>z</sup> few persons<sup>a</sup> who appreciate the whole power resulting from this cause; it is everything.<sup>b</sup> The traveller who is unable<sup>c</sup> to mix in<sup>d</sup> conversation is like a<sup>e</sup> being\* both\* deaf and dumb, who can do no more than use<sup>f</sup> gestures, and, moreover, like ones<sup>g</sup> who, all but blind,<sup>h</sup> perceives objects under a false light.<sup>i</sup> It is in vain for him to<sup>k</sup>

---

<sup>a</sup> qui jaillit. —— <sup>b</sup> joint. —— <sup>c</sup> employé. —— <sup>d</sup> empêcher. ——  
<sup>e</sup> Qu'elle. —— <sup>f</sup> dans. —— <sup>g</sup> où. —— <sup>h</sup> n'être plus. —— <sup>i</sup> se précipiter.  
<sup>j</sup> —— <sup>k</sup> Je n'avoir jamais rien voir qui. —— <sup>l</sup> \*attente. —— <sup>m</sup> que.  
<sup>n</sup> —— <sup>o</sup> couramment. —— <sup>p</sup> du. —— <sup>q</sup> où l'on se trouver. —— <sup>r</sup> on  
<sup>s</sup> pouvoir. —— <sup>t</sup> il y avoir. —— <sup>u</sup> peu de gens. —— <sup>v</sup> tout est là. ——  
<sup>w</sup> ne pouvoir. —— <sup>x</sup> se mêler à la. —— <sup>y</sup> comme un. —— <sup>z</sup> ne faire  
<sup>a</sup> que. —— <sup>b</sup> quelqu'un. —— <sup>c</sup> presque aveugle. —— <sup>d</sup> jour. —— <sup>e</sup> Il  
<sup>f</sup> avoir beau.

employ an interpreter, for \* every translation *may be compared to*<sup>1</sup> a carpet turned *the wrong side upwards*.<sup>m</sup> Speech is of itself a mirror of reflection, by which two souls, *imbued with feeling*,<sup>n</sup> may become united, and generally the stronger *in the end*<sup>o</sup> gain the ascendancy over the weaker. If we add<sup>p</sup> to the knowledge of languages the scientific advantages which the modern system of education gives, we excite<sup>q</sup> attention and respect *by*<sup>r</sup> awakening curiosity. It is *by*<sup>s</sup> charming the ear and the imagination that we penetrate<sup>t</sup> to the heart, and succeed *to*<sup>u</sup> enlighten and persuade. It is with the assistance of language that the *mind*<sup>v</sup> of one single man is *infused into*<sup>w</sup> a whole assembly, a whole nation. We *may*<sup>y</sup> also say, that language is the most sure *weapon*<sup>x</sup> wherewith we *can*<sup>z</sup> establish a lasting *dominion*,<sup>b</sup> and that all great writers are true conquerors.

151. *A knowledge*<sup>c</sup> of living languages (says Rollin) serves as an *introduction*<sup>d</sup> to all the sciences. By its means<sup>e</sup> we arrive, almost without difficulty, at the *perception*<sup>f</sup> of an infinite number of beautiful things, which have *cost*<sup>g</sup> their inventors long and tedious labours.<sup>h</sup> By its means all ages and all countries are open to us. It renders us, *to a certain extent*,<sup>i</sup> contemporaries of all times and citizens of all nations, and enables us to<sup>k</sup> converse, even *at the present day*,<sup>l</sup> with all the wisest men that antiquity has produced, who seem to have lived and to<sup>\*</sup> have<sup>\*</sup> laboured for us. In them we find, *as it were*,<sup>m</sup> so many masters whom we may consult *at any time*,<sup>n</sup> so many friends ready at all hours to *join in all our pursuits*,<sup>o</sup> whose conversation, ever useful and agreeable, enriches our

<sup>1</sup> ressembler à.—<sup>m</sup> à l'envers.—<sup>n</sup> sensibles.—<sup>o</sup> finir par.—<sup>p</sup> l'on ajouter.—<sup>q</sup> on imprimer.—<sup>r</sup> en.—<sup>s</sup> Ce être en.—<sup>t</sup> l'on arriver.—<sup>u</sup> que l'on parvenir à.—<sup>v</sup> âme.—<sup>w</sup> devenir celle de.—<sup>x</sup> On pouvoir.—<sup>y</sup> arme.—<sup>z</sup> on pouvoir.—<sup>a</sup> domination.—<sup>b</sup> L'intelligence.—<sup>c</sup> d'introduction.—<sup>d</sup> Par elle.—<sup>e</sup> connaissance.—<sup>f</sup> coûter à.—<sup>g</sup> travaux.—<sup>h</sup> en quelque sorte.—<sup>i</sup> elle nous mettre en état de.—<sup>j</sup> aujourd'hui.—<sup>k</sup> pour ainsi dire.—<sup>l</sup> en tout temps.—<sup>m</sup> à se joindre à toutes nos parties.

*minds with<sup>P</sup> the knowledge of a thousand curious facts, and teaches us to derive equal profit<sup>q</sup> from the virtues and from the vices of the human race. Without the assistance<sup>r</sup> of languages all these oracles are dumb for us, all these treasures are closed to us ; and, from the want of<sup>s</sup> the key which can alone throw open the entrance to us,<sup>t</sup> we remain poor in the midst of so many riches, and ignorant in the midst of all the sciences.*

**152.** Charles the Fifth used to say,<sup>u</sup> that a man who knew four languages was worth<sup>v</sup> four men ; in fact, all men have need of one another,<sup>x</sup> and a stranger may be said not to exist<sup>y</sup> for us, if we cannot understand his language. In short, the literature of every country reveals to him<sup>z</sup> who can understand it a new sphere of ideas. As to the<sup>a</sup> dead languages, the man of letters, zealous of extending and multiplying his knowledge,<sup>b</sup> penetrates into past ages, and advances over the<sup>c</sup> scattered monuments of antiquity to gather from them,<sup>d</sup> amidst traces often all but<sup>e</sup> obliterated, the spirit<sup>f</sup> and thoughts of the great men of all times.

Voltaire tells us, that “ of all the modern languages the French ought to be most generally spoken, for it is the one most<sup>g</sup> fitted for conversation ; ” in fact, it is distinguished by the clearness, the order, the precision, and the purity of its phraseology.<sup>h</sup> It proceeds as thought and observation proceed ;\* it can express and describe everything ; it has all the qualifications necessary to<sup>i</sup> satisfy the wants of reason, genius and feeling : therefore men do it<sup>k</sup> the honour of cherishing and of speaking it. It is the language of princes, of their ambassadors, of the great, of all men throughout Europe, whose education has been cultivated with care.<sup>l</sup>

\* nous enrichir l'esprit de.— à profiter également.—  
 \* secours.— fante d'avoir.— nous en ouvrir l'entrée.—  
 \* dire.— valoir.— les uns des autres.— n'exister pas.  
 — à celui.— Quant aux.— connaissances.— au  
 travers des.— pour y recueillir.— presque.— l'âme.  
 — parce qu'elle être la plus.— des termes.— pour.  
 — aussi lui fait-on.— soignée.

## BENJAMIN FRANKLIN.

**153.** *Dr. Franklin*<sup>y</sup> was born at Boston, in America: at a very early age<sup>z</sup> he was placed under one of his brothers, who was a<sup>\*</sup> printer: he made rapid progress in that art, so useful to mankind; and ever<sup>\*</sup> since that time felt an attachment for the press, which lasted as long as he lived.<sup>a</sup> Franklin was a philosopher from his earliest<sup>b</sup> youth, without being conscious of it;<sup>c</sup> and his genius, ever active, was preparing those great discoveries in science which have since associated his name with<sup>d</sup> that of Newton, and those political reflections which have placed him by the side<sup>e</sup> of a Solon or *Lycurgus*.<sup>f</sup> Soon after his arrival at Philadelphia, he found means to draw together<sup>g</sup> some young men, in whom he perceived a disposition to improve<sup>h</sup> their minds: they established a small club, where every member, after his work was over, and on holidays,<sup>i</sup> brought his stock of ideas,<sup>k</sup> on divers subjects, which were afterwards submitted to discussion.<sup>l</sup> This society, of which the young printer was the soul, has been the source of every useful establishment in that province to promote the progress of science,<sup>m</sup> the mechanical arts, and particularly the improvement<sup>n</sup> of the human understanding.

**154.** Higher employments at length called Franklin from his<sup>o</sup> country. In the year 1766 this printer was called to the bar of the *House of Commons*,<sup>p</sup> and underwent<sup>q</sup> that famous interrogatory which placed the name of Franklin as high in politics<sup>r</sup> as it was before<sup>s</sup> in natural philosophy. From that time he defended the cause of America with a firmness and

<sup>y</sup> Le Docteur Franklin.—<sup>z</sup> dès sa plus tendre jeunesse.—  
<sup>a</sup> toute sa vie.—<sup>b</sup> première.—<sup>c</sup> sans qu'il s'en douter.—  
<sup>d</sup> à.—<sup>e</sup> à côté.—<sup>f</sup> et d'un Lycorgue.—<sup>g</sup> de rassembler.—  
<sup>h</sup> à cultiver.—<sup>i</sup> les jours de fêtes.—<sup>k</sup> donner ses idées.—  
<sup>l</sup> discuter entre eux.—<sup>m</sup> destinés à encourager les sciences.—  
<sup>n</sup> la culture.—<sup>o</sup> hors de son.—<sup>p</sup> Chambre des Communes.—  
<sup>q</sup> il subir.—<sup>r</sup> en politique.—<sup>s</sup> déjà.

moderation *becoming*<sup>t</sup> a great man. The United States, having obtained their independence, adopted each *its own form*<sup>u</sup> of government, *retaining*,<sup>v</sup> however, almost universally, their admiration for the British constitution. Franklin *now stepped forward*<sup>x</sup> as a<sup>\*</sup> legislator, *disengaged*<sup>y</sup> the political machine from multiplied movements, which rendered it too complicated, and reduced it to a simple principle—that of a single legislative body—thus forming *the tie*<sup>z</sup> which alone could give it strength and durability. *Having given*<sup>a</sup> law to his country, Franklin *again undertook to*<sup>b</sup> serve it in Europe, *by*<sup>c</sup> negotiating treaties with several powers. From France he returned to America. During three years he was President of the General Assembly of *Pennsylvania*<sup>d</sup>; and his last act was a grand example for those who are *employed in*<sup>e</sup> the legislation of their country. In the Convention that established the new form of the federal government, he had differed in some points from the majority of the members; but when the articles were ultimately decreed, he said to his colleagues: “*We ought to*<sup>f</sup> have *but one*<sup>g</sup> opinion; the good of our country requires that the resolution be unanimous;” and he signed them.

155. Franklin died in the year 1790. As an<sup>\*</sup> author, his writings bear invariably the marks of his observing genius and mild philosophy. He wrote several short tracts for that *rank of people*<sup>i</sup> who have no opportunity *for study*,<sup>k</sup> and whom it is yet of so much consequence to<sup>l</sup> instruct: he was well skilled in<sup>m</sup> reducing useful truths to<sup>n</sup> maxims *easily retained*,<sup>o</sup> and sometimes to proverbs or little tales, adorned with<sup>p</sup> those simple natural graces which acquire a

<sup>t</sup> digne de.—<sup>u</sup> leur propre forme.—<sup>v</sup> conserver.—<sup>x</sup> dès lors paraître.—<sup>y</sup> débarrasser.—<sup>z</sup> le nœud.—<sup>a</sup> Après avoir donner des.—<sup>b</sup> entreprendre encore de.—<sup>c</sup> en.—<sup>d</sup> Pensylvanie.—<sup>e</sup> employer à.—<sup>f</sup> Nous ne devoir.—<sup>g</sup> qu'une seule.—<sup>h</sup> classe de gens.—<sup>i</sup> d'étudier.—<sup>j</sup> et qu'il importer cependant tant de.—<sup>k</sup> très-habile à.—<sup>l</sup> en.—<sup>m</sup> faciles à retenir.—<sup>p</sup> de.

new value *when associated with the<sup>a</sup> name of their author*. The whole life of Franklin, his meditations, and his labours, have all been *directed to<sup>r</sup>* public utility ; but this grand object, which he had always in view, *did not shut<sup>s</sup>* his heart *against<sup>t</sup>* private friendship : he loved his family and was beneficent. In society he listened more than he talked, and was somewhat impatient of *interruption<sup>u</sup>* : <sup>u</sup> he often praised the custom of the Indians, who *always remain silent<sup>v</sup>* some time *before they give an answer to<sup>x</sup>* a question, showing thereby much more *sense<sup>y</sup>* than the Europeans ; for, in the politest societies in Europe, the shortest discourses are commonly interrupted by *an over-eagerness to<sup>z</sup>* answer. Franklin died universally regretted. The epitaph inscribed on his *tombstone<sup>a</sup>*, and which was composed by himself, is worthy of him, and shows *his fond belief<sup>b</sup>* in a life to come, when, as he expresses it in an ingenious simile : “ He shall appear *once more in<sup>c</sup>* a new and beautiful edition, corrected and amended by the Author.”

---

## LORD CHESTERFIELD'S LETTER

TO HIS SON.

BATH, Oct. 19th, 1748.

DEAR BOY,

**156.** Having in my last letter pointed out what sort of company you *should keep*,<sup>d</sup> I will now give you some rules *for your conduct in it* ;<sup>e</sup> rules which my own experience and observation *enable me to<sup>f</sup>* lay down, and communicate to you with some degree of confidence. I have often given you *hints<sup>g</sup>* of this kind

<sup>a</sup> quand on les associer au. — <sup>r</sup> diriger vers. — <sup>s</sup> ne fermer point. — <sup>t</sup> à. — <sup>u</sup> quand on l'interrompre. — <sup>v</sup> garder toujours le silence. — <sup>x</sup> avant que de répondre à. — <sup>y</sup> bon sens. — <sup>z</sup> la trop grande impatience de. — <sup>a</sup> tombe. — <sup>b</sup> sa foi vive. — <sup>c</sup> de nouveau comme. — <sup>d</sup> devoir fréquenter. — <sup>f</sup> sur la conduite que vous avoir à y tenir. — <sup>g</sup> me mettre à même de. — <sup>h</sup> conseils.

before, but *then it has been by snatches*; <sup>h</sup> I will now be more regular and methodical. I shall say nothing *with regard to your bodily carriage and address*,<sup>i</sup> but leave them to the care of your dancing-master, and to your own attention to the best models: remember, however, that *they are*<sup>k</sup> of consequence.

Talk often, but never long; in that case, if you do not please, at least you are sure not to tire your hearers. Pay your *own reckoning*,<sup>l</sup> but *do not treat*<sup>m</sup> *the whole*<sup>n</sup> company. *Tell stories*<sup>o</sup> very seldom, and absolutely never *but*<sup>p</sup> where they are very apt and very short. Omit every circumstance that is not material, and beware of digressions. To have frequent recourse to narrative *betrays*<sup>q</sup> *great want*<sup>r</sup> of imagination. Never hold any body by the button, or the hand, in order *to be heard out*; <sup>s</sup> for, if people *are not willing to*<sup>t</sup> *hear you*, you had much better hold your tongue than them.

**157.** Very few *people*<sup>u</sup> are good economists of their fortune, and *still fewer*<sup>v</sup> of their time; and yet, *of the two*,<sup>x</sup> the latter is the most precious. I heartily wish you to be a good economist of both; and you are now of an age to begin to think seriously of these two important articles. *Young people*<sup>y</sup> are *apt to*<sup>z</sup> think they have so much time before them, that they may squander what they please of it, and yet have enough left; as very great fortunes have frequently *seduced*<sup>a</sup> people to a ruinous profusion. Fatal mistakes, *always repented of*,<sup>b</sup> but always too late! Old Mr. Lowndes, the famous secretary of the Treasury *in*<sup>c</sup> the reigns of King William, Queen Anne, and King George I., *used to say*:<sup>d</sup> “Take care of the pence, and the pounds will take care of themselves.”

<sup>h</sup> ce n'être qu'en passant. — <sup>i</sup> sur le port et la tenue. — <sup>k</sup> ce être des choses. — <sup>l</sup> écot. — <sup>m</sup> ne payer jamais pour. — <sup>n</sup> toute la. — <sup>o</sup> Ne faire des récits que. — <sup>p</sup> excepté. — <sup>q</sup> déceler. — <sup>r</sup> un grand vide. — <sup>s</sup> l'obliger à vous écouter. — <sup>t</sup> n'avoir pas envie de. — <sup>u</sup> gens. — <sup>v</sup> encore moins. — <sup>x</sup> ces deux choses. — <sup>y</sup> Les jeunes gens. — <sup>z</sup> portés à. — <sup>a</sup> poussé. — <sup>b</sup> dont on se repentir toujours. — <sup>c</sup> sous. — <sup>d</sup> dire.

*This holds equally true as<sup>e</sup> to time ; and I most earnestly recommend to you the care of those minutes and quarters of hours, in the course<sup>f</sup> of the day, which people think<sup>g</sup> too short<sup>h</sup> to deserve<sup>i</sup> their attention, and yet, if summed up at the end of the year, would amount to a very considerable portion of time.*

**158.** Many people lose a great deal of their time by laziness ; they *loll<sup>k</sup>* and yawn in a great chair, tell themselves that they have not time to begin anything then, and that it will do as well another time. This is a most unfortunate disposition, and the greatest *obstruction to<sup>l</sup>* knowledge and business. At your age you have no right to laziness. *You are but just listed<sup>m</sup>* in the world, and must be active, diligent, indefatigable. If ever *you propose<sup>n</sup>* commanding with dignity, you must serve *up to it* \* with diligence. *Never put off till<sup>o</sup>* to-morrow what you can do to-day. *Dispatch<sup>p</sup>* is the soul of business ; and nothing contributes more to dispatch than method. *Lay down<sup>q</sup>* a method for everything, and stick to it invariably, *as far as<sup>r</sup>* unexpected incidents may allow. Fix one certain hour and day in the week for your accounts, and *keep them together in their proper order* ;<sup>s</sup> by which means they will require very little time, and you can never be much cheated. Whatever letters and papers you keep, *docket<sup>t</sup>* and tie them up *in their respective classes*,<sup>u</sup> so that you may instantly have recourse to any one.

\* La même vérité s'appliquer. — — <sup>f</sup> dans le courant. — — <sup>g</sup> regarder comme. — — <sup>h</sup> peu de chose. — — <sup>i</sup> pour mériter. — — <sup>k</sup> s'étendre. — — <sup>l</sup> obstacle à la. — — <sup>m</sup> Vous ne faire que d'entrer. — — <sup>n</sup> vous vous proposer de. — — <sup>o</sup> Ne remettre jamais à. — — <sup>p</sup> L'activité. — — <sup>q</sup> Faites-vous. — — <sup>r</sup> autant que. — — <sup>s</sup> maintenir les dans le meilleur ordre. — — <sup>t</sup> classer. — — <sup>u</sup> avec ordre.

## ST. PETERSBURG.

## ITS FOUNDATION.

**159.** St. Petersburg, the \* capital of Russia, so called *from having<sup>a</sup>* been founded by Peter the Great, *stands<sup>b</sup>* upon the river Neva, near the Gulf of Finland ; and is built partly on some islands *in the mouth<sup>c</sup>* of that river, and partly upon the continent. The ground on which it now stands was, *at the<sup>d</sup>* beginning of the last century, a morass occupied by *a few<sup>e</sup>* fishermen's huts. Peter having *wrested<sup>f</sup>* Ingria *from* *the<sup>g</sup>* Swedes, and having advanced the boundaries of his empire *to the<sup>h</sup>* shores of the Baltic, determined to erect a fortress on an island at the mouth of the Neva, for protecting his conquests, and opening a new channel of commerce. This fortress was begun on \* the 16th of May, 1703 ; and *within it<sup>i</sup>* a few wooden habitations were erected. For his own residence, he *ordered a hut to be raised<sup>k</sup>* in an adjacent island, which he called the island of St. Petersburg. This hut was low and small, and is still *preserved<sup>l</sup>* in its *original<sup>m</sup>* state, in memory of the sovereign who condescended to *dwell in it<sup>n</sup>*.

On \* the 30th of May, 1706, Peter demolished the small citadel, and began the foundation of a new fortress on the same spot. In 1710, Count Golovkin built the first edifice of brick ; and, in \* the following year, Peter, *with his own<sup>o</sup>* hand, *laid the foundation<sup>p</sup>* of a house, *to be erected<sup>q</sup>* of the same materials. From these beginnings rose the *present<sup>r</sup>* metropolis of Russia ; and, in less *than<sup>s</sup>* nine years, the seat of empire was transferred from Moscow to Petersburg.

**160.** The houses *in<sup>t</sup>* Petersburg are of brick, covered *with<sup>u</sup>* a white stucco, which gives them the

\* de ce qu'il a. — — <sup>b</sup> être situé. — — <sup>c</sup> à l'embouchure. — — <sup>d</sup> au.  
— — <sup>e</sup> quelques. — — <sup>f</sup> enlever. — — <sup>g</sup> aux. — — <sup>h</sup> jusqu'aux. — —  
<sup>i</sup> dans son enceinte. — — <sup>k</sup> faire construire une hutte. — — <sup>l</sup> conser-  
server. — — <sup>m</sup> primitif. — — <sup>n</sup> l'habiter. — — <sup>o</sup> de sa propre. — —  
<sup>p</sup> poser les fondements. — — <sup>q</sup> qui devait être construite. — —  
<sup>r</sup> actuelle. — — <sup>s</sup> de. — — <sup>t</sup> à. — — <sup>u</sup> de.

appearance of stone. The streets, in general, are broad and spacious, and the principal streets, which *meet*<sup>v</sup> at the Admiralty and *reach to the<sup>x</sup>* extremities of the suburbs, *are<sup>y</sup>* at least two miles *in<sup>z</sup>* length.

The *mansions<sup>a</sup>* of the nobility are vast piles of building, *furnished at great cost<sup>b</sup>* and as elegantly *as<sup>c</sup>* those *in<sup>d</sup>* Paris or London. They are situated chiefly on the *south side<sup>e</sup>* of the Neva. The views from the banks of this river *exhibit<sup>f</sup>* the most grand and lively scenes. The river itself is broad, deep, rapid, and transparent; and the banks are lined *with<sup>g</sup>* handsome buildings. On the *north side<sup>h</sup>* the fortress, the academy of sciences, and academy of arts, are the most striking objects; on the opposite *side<sup>i</sup>* are the imperial palace, the admiralty, and the mansions of many Russian nobles. *In front<sup>k</sup>* of these buildings, on the south side, is the quay, which stretches *for<sup>l</sup>* three miles; and the Neva, during the whole of that space, is *embanked by<sup>m</sup>* a wall, a parapet, and pavement of *hewn<sup>n</sup>* granite. Nothing can be more lively and diversified than the *winter<sup>o</sup>* scenes upon the Neva, when it is frozen; carriages, sledges, and numerous *foot-passengers<sup>p</sup>* perpetually crossing, *afford<sup>q</sup>* a constant succession of moving objects; the ice is also crowded with groups of *people<sup>r</sup>* dispersed or gathered together, and variously employed *as<sup>s</sup>* their fancy leads them. *In one part<sup>t</sup>* are several long areas, *railed<sup>u</sup>* *for the purpose<sup>v</sup>* of skating; a little further, perhaps, is an *enclosure<sup>x</sup>* where a nobleman *is training<sup>y</sup>* his horses; and, in another part, the crowd are spectators of a *sledge-race<sup>z</sup>*.

161. One of the noblest monuments of gratitude and veneration has been erected to the memory of

\* se rencontrer. — x s'étendre jusqu'aux. — y avoir. — de.  
— a hôtels. — b meublés à grands frais. — c que. — d de.  
— e rive méridionale. — f présenter. — g de. — h rive septentrionale. — i rive. — k en face. — l à. — m bordée d'un.  
— n taillé. — o d'hiver. — p passants. — q offrir. — r de gens. — s selon que. — t Dans un endroit. — u fermer par des grilles. — v dans le but. — x enceinte. — y dresser. — z course de traîneaux.

Peter the Great, in an equestrian statue, in bronze, of colossal size.<sup>a</sup> It is the work of Falconet, a<sup>\*</sup> celebrated French statuary, and was *cast<sup>b</sup>* at the expense<sup>c</sup> of the empress Catherine II. The monarch is represented in the attitude of mounting a precipice, the summit of which he has *nearly<sup>d</sup>* attained. His head is uncovered, and crowned with<sup>e</sup> laurel; he wears a loose vest,<sup>f</sup> in the Asiatic style, with half boots, and is *sitting<sup>g</sup>* on a housing of bear's skin; his right hand is stretched out,<sup>h</sup> as in the act of giving<sup>h</sup> benediction to his people, and his left holds the reins. The design is masterly,<sup>i</sup> and the attitude bold and spirited.<sup>k</sup> The horse is rearing<sup>l</sup> upon its hind<sup>m</sup> legs, and its tail, which is full<sup>n</sup> and flowing,<sup>o</sup> slightly touches a bronze serpent, artfully contrived to assist in<sup>p</sup> supporting the vast weight of the statue in the due<sup>q</sup> equilibrium. The artist has, in this noble essay of his genius, represented Peter as the legislator of his country, without any allusion to conquest and bloodshed,<sup>r</sup> wisely preferring his civil qualities to his military exploits.

**162.** Falconet having conceived the design of placing the statue on a rock, instead of a pedestal, carefully examined all the adjacent country, for a detached mass of granite, of magnitude corresponding to the dimensions of his figure. After considerable research, he discovered a stupendous crag, half buried in the midst of a marshy forest. The expense and difficulty of transporting it were no<sup>s</sup> obstacles to<sup>t</sup> Catherine. By her order the morass was immediately drained,<sup>u</sup> the forest cleared, and a road was formed to the<sup>v</sup> Gulf of Finland. The mass was moved on large balls<sup>x</sup> of brass, placed in grooves, by means of pulleys and windlasses,<sup>y</sup> worked<sup>z</sup> by

---

\* grandeur. —— <sup>b</sup> fondu. —— <sup>c</sup> aux frais. —— <sup>d</sup> presque. ——  
 \* de. —— <sup>e</sup> une large veste. —— <sup>f</sup> assis. —— <sup>g</sup> comme s'il donner la. —— <sup>h</sup> de main de maître. —— <sup>i</sup> animée. —— <sup>j</sup> cabré. —— <sup>m</sup> de derrière. —— <sup>n</sup> à tous crins. —— <sup>o</sup> flottante. —— <sup>p</sup> pour aider à. ——  
 \* convenable. —— <sup>q</sup> effusion de sang. —— <sup>r</sup> n'être point des. ——  
 \* pour. —— <sup>u</sup> dessécher. —— <sup>v</sup> jusqu'au. —— <sup>x</sup> boules. —— <sup>y</sup> treuils.  
 —— <sup>z</sup> manœuvrer.

four hundred men. In this manner it was drawn, with forty men seated on its top, twelve hundred feet *a day*,<sup>a</sup> to the banks<sup>b</sup> of the Neva; there it was embarked in a vessel constructed *on purpose to*<sup>c</sup> receive it, and thus transported *nearly*<sup>d</sup> six miles by water, and landed at Petersburg, near the spot where it *now stands*.<sup>e</sup> This more than Roman work was accomplished in less *than*<sup>f</sup> six months: the rock, *when landed*,<sup>g</sup> was<sup>h</sup> forty-two feet *long*<sup>i</sup> at the base, thirty-six at the top, eleven broad, and seventeen high, and weighed fifteen hundred tons.

---

### DIALOGUE BETWEEN THE KING OF PRUSSIA AND GELLERT.

163. *Frederic.*—You are *Professor*<sup>k</sup> Gellert?

*Gellert.*—Yes, sire.

*Frederic.*—The Ambassador of England has told me that you are a man of the greatest merit. *What country do you come from?*<sup>l</sup>

*Gellert.*—From Hanichen, near Freyberg.

*Frederic.*—You are honoured with<sup>m</sup> the title of the German *La Fontaine*;<sup>n</sup> . . . but, tell me, have you read *La Fontaine*?

*Gellert.*—Yes, sire, I have read him, but without the intention of imitating him. *I have endeavoured to be<sup>o</sup> original after my own way.*<sup>p</sup>

*Frederic.*—You *did right*.<sup>q</sup> But why *has not our Germany*<sup>r</sup> produced a greater number of good authors?

*Gellert.*—Your majesty appears to me to be *prejudiced*<sup>s</sup> against the Germans.

---

<sup>a</sup> par jour.—<sup>b</sup> jusqu'au bord.—<sup>c</sup> exprès pour.—<sup>d</sup> près de.—<sup>e</sup> être aujourd'hui.—<sup>f</sup> de.—<sup>g</sup> après être débarquer.—<sup>h</sup> avoir.—<sup>i</sup> de long.—<sup>k</sup> le Professeur.—<sup>l</sup> De quel pays être vous.—<sup>m</sup> On vous honorer du.—<sup>n</sup> La Fontaine d'Allemagne.—<sup>o</sup> chercher à être.—<sup>p</sup> à ma façon.—<sup>q</sup> avoir bien fait.—<sup>r</sup> notre Allemagne n'avoir elle pas.—<sup>s</sup> prévenue.

*Frederic.*—*Not at all,<sup>t</sup> I assure you.*

*Gellert.*—*At least against those who write.*

*Frederic.*—*It is true, I have no great opinion of them. Why have we not good historians?*

*Gellert.*—*Sire, we have<sup>u</sup> several: Cramer, among others, who has continued Bossuet. I could name besides<sup>v</sup> to your majesty, the learned Moscow.*

*Frederic.*—*A German to continue Bossuet's History, indeed! How can that be?<sup>x</sup>*

*Gellert.*—*He has not only continued Bossuet's History, but he has performed<sup>y</sup> that difficult task with the greatest success. One of the most celebrated professors in the<sup>z</sup> states of your majesty has judged that continuation quite as elegant, and superior in point of exactness,<sup>a</sup> to that which Bossuet had begun.*

*Frederic.*—*Did you never leave Saxony?<sup>b</sup>*

*Gellert.*—*I have been once at Berlin.*

*Frederic.*—*I think you ought to travel.*

*Gellert.*—*I have no inclination for travelling;<sup>c</sup> besides, I cannot travel in the state in which I am.*

*Frederic.*—*What is your usual complaint?<sup>d</sup>—that of learned men, no doubt.*

*Gellert.*—*I agree,<sup>e</sup> since it pleases<sup>f</sup> your majesty to call it so; but I could not, without an excess of vanity, call it so myself.*

*Frederic.*—*You must take a great deal of exercise, and often ride on horseback.<sup>g</sup>*

*Gellert.*—*The remedy might prove worse<sup>h</sup> than the disease, if the horse were mettlesome.*

*Frederic.*—*Take a coach.*

*Gellert.*—*I am not rich enough for that.*

*Frederic.*—*I understand; that's<sup>i</sup> where the shoe*

<sup>t</sup> Point du tout.—<sup>u</sup> nous en avoir.—<sup>v</sup> encore citer.—

<sup>x</sup> comment cela se pouvoir il.—<sup>y</sup> remplir.—<sup>z</sup> des.—<sup>a</sup> quant à l'exactitude. — <sup>b</sup> Ne sortites-vous jamais de la Saxe? —

<sup>c</sup> les voyages.—<sup>d</sup> maladie ordinaire.—<sup>e</sup> Soit.—<sup>f</sup> puisqu'il

plaire à.—<sup>g</sup> monter à cheval.—<sup>h</sup> pourrait être pire. —

<sup>i</sup> voilà.

*pinches<sup>k</sup>* the men of letters of Germany: it is true, the times are bad.

*Gellert.*—Yes, sire, very bad indeed; but, if it pleased<sup>l</sup> your majesty to restore<sup>m</sup> peace to Europe,

\* \* \* \* \*

**164.** *Frederic.*—Which do you prefer as an\* epic poet, *Homer<sup>n</sup>* or *Virgil*?

*Gellert.*—*Homer*, as a\* creative genius, deserves the preference.

*Frederic.*—*Virgil*, however, is more *correct<sup>o</sup>* than the other. But, M. *Gellert*, it is said<sup>p</sup> that you have written fables which are much esteemed. Will you recite one?

*Gellert.*—I have a bad memory, but I will endeavour<sup>q</sup> to do it.

*Frederic.*—You will oblige me. I shall step into my closet for a few<sup>r</sup> minutes, in order to give you time to recall your thoughts. (The king—on returning.<sup>s</sup>) Well,<sup>t</sup> have you succeeded?<sup>u</sup>

*Gellert.*—Yes, sire; here is one:<sup>v</sup>—

“A certain Athenian painter, who preferred the love of glory to that of fortune, one day asked a<sup>x</sup> connoisseur his sentiments on one of his paintings, which represented the god Mars. The connoisseur pointed out<sup>y</sup> the defects which he thought were<sup>z</sup> in the work, and added, that art was too apparent<sup>a</sup> in the generality of the composition. At that moment, a man of shallow mind appeared,<sup>b</sup> who no sooner perceived the picture than he exclaimed with transport: ‘O Heaven, what a masterpiece!<sup>c</sup> Mars is living! he breathes! he fills the spectator with<sup>d</sup> terror! Behold that foot, those fingers, those nails! What taste! What grandeur in the appearance of

\* blesser. — <sup>1</sup> plaire à. — <sup>m</sup> de rendre. — <sup>n</sup> d'Homère. —  
 ° châtié. — <sup>p</sup> on dire. — <sup>q</sup> je tâcher de. — <sup>r</sup> Je vais passer  
 dans mon cabinet quelques. — <sup>s</sup> en rentrant. — <sup>t</sup> Eh bien. —  
<sup>u</sup> réussir. — <sup>v</sup> en voici une. — <sup>x</sup> demander un jour à. —  
<sup>y</sup> lui dire. — <sup>z</sup> croire trouver. — <sup>se</sup> faire trop sentir.  
 — <sup>b</sup> paraît un homme très-borné. — <sup>c</sup> chef-d'œuvre. —  
<sup>d</sup> de.

that helmet, and in the armour *of the<sup>e</sup>* terrible god!' The painter blushed at these words, and said to the connoisseur, 'I am now convinced of the solidity of your judgment.'

*Frederic.*—Now the moral?

*Gellert.*—When the productions of an author do not satisfy a good judge, *the inference is<sup>f</sup>* against them; but when they are admired by a blockhead *they ought to be thrown into the fire.<sup>g</sup>*

That is very well, M. Gellert (said the king); I feel the beauty of that composition. *Come and see me<sup>h</sup> often; I wish to hear more<sup>i</sup> of your fables.*

---

\* de ce. —— † c'est un grand point. —— § il falloir les jeter au feu. ——<sup>h</sup> venir me voir. ——<sup>i</sup> j'avoir envie d'entendre encore.

## PART III.

---

### MOUNT ALBULA,

IN THE ALPS.

**165.** The valley of Albula is about a league in length; and, after having traversed it, the path ascends a narrow defile among the bald rocks that lie around the little Lake of Wissenstein. I found the ascent laborious; but the scenery around amply compensated the labour, for it was of the most varied and striking character. Fine girdles of dark fir spanned the waists of the rocks, whose gray and rugged heads rose in vast amphitheatre. Below the firs, and among the lower rocks, lay the freshest verdure, watered by innumerable rills that were seen higher up in white threads of foam among the rocks. Here and there was a châlet, here and there a little flock; but these became rarer. The path surmounted the fir; and at a sudden turn, I found myself on the borders of the little lake, and beside the châlet, where the traveller may find mountain fare. This lake lies extremely high, and possesses the character of every lake found in such elevations. A few stunted firs were scattered about the lower end, where the water was shallow; but on all the other sides, it lay still, and dark, and treeless, beneath the frightful precipices that towered above.

**166.** The ascent from the lake is extremely rapid; it remains in sight more than an hour, and is then shut out by a ledge of the higher rocks that are connected with the summits of the mountain. And now a scene opened before me, to whose sublimity,

I fear, I shall be able to render but imperfect justice. The defile I had now entered was from one to two miles broad, and three or four in length ; it was environed by the highest summits of the mountain. These rose almost perpendicularly from the defile ; in some places showing precipices of two or three thousand feet ; in other places presenting a front of towers and pinnacles, and displaying enormous gaps, where nothing but the torrent had entered, and vast caves, where the eagle only had ever rested. Above all, the highest peaks, powdered with snow, but too rugged and pointed to allow it a resting-place, jutted into the sky, leaving to the spectator below a horizon as limited as the defile. But all that I have yet spoken of, though of itself sufficient to form a picture of great power, falls infinitely short of what yet remains to be described.

**167.** Within the whole of this bounded horizon, not one blade of verdure was to be seen, not one of those mountain plants, those Alpine flowers, that often bloom on the borders of eternal winter, and that, springing in the chasms of the baldest rocks, lend at times the charm of gentleness and beauty to the most savage scene. But here, desolation had reared his throne, and ruin lay around it. The whole extent of the defile was one mass of enormous stones that lay piled upon each other ; it was as if two mountains of rock had here waged war, and been shivered in the conflict. Do not suppose, in figuring these scenes to yourself, that rocks and stones lie scattered over the extent of this defile. This would be but a very imperfect conception of what it is. In many places, the stones are piled upon each other to the height of some hundred feet ; and to what depth they may lie, even on the track by which you pass, no one can tell. This, however, I know, in ascending higher than this defile, the river is seen to enter it in several concentrated streams ; and below the defile, it is again seen to enter the lake I have mentioned ; and, in passing through the

defile, at some deep openings and gaps, you may hear the distant rush of waters far below, indicating, by the faintness of the sound, the great depth at which they find a channel.

**168.** I have never been more strongly impressed by any scene than by this. It realised, more than any scene I have ever beheld, the conception of chaos, "treeless, herbless, lifeless." Not even the fowl of the desert could here have found one fruit of the wilderness, nor one gushing stream whereat to slake its thirst.

When I had traversed this defile by a gradual ascent, I entered upon the third and last division of the pass. Here I found the stream, which, in a succession of rapids and cataracts, comes from the highest interior valley, where the snow is accumulated to a great depth. The ascent here is extremely rapid; and the scenery, although it has lost that character of utter desolation which presides lower down, yet retains much grandeur, mingled with a few of those graces that are found in Alpine scenery. Here and there I found a scanty herbage, and innumerable beautiful mosses. The ranunculus and the mountain anemone bloomed at my feet; and the rocks, ashamed of their nakedness, were covered with the crimson blossoms of the rhododendron.

**169.** About an hour and a half after leaving the defile, the highest part of the pass is attained. Here one is still in a valley, though its sides do not rise more than a thousand feet above it. I found a good deal of snow, and occasionally some difficulty in passing it; but after an hour's walk, I began to descend, and a scene soon opened below, very different from that which I have attempted to describe. It was a beautiful sight to look down the southern side of Mount Albula; the most charming verdure covered the slopes and the valleys, and the flocks of a hundred hills seemed there to be congregated. The distant, and not unmusical, chime of their thousand bells, mingled with the faint lowing, came sweetly up the moun-

tain; and the beauty and interest of the scene was greatly increased by the recollection of the lifeless and desolate wilderness that I had newly quitted. Scenes of grandeur and sublimity are indeed glorious; and by them we are called from the littleness of life to a contemplation of the majesty of that which is more enduring. Unutterable, indeed, is the charm that holds us in the depth of the silent valley, and among the dark and mighty mountains; but still there is, in pictures of life and happiness, in scenes of a more tranquil and gentler kind, a language that speaks more universally to the human heart; and this I found in the contrast between the desolate grandeur of the defile and the green and life-like aspect of the mountain-slopes.

---

#### WILLIAM TELL AND GESLER.

**170.** At Altorf, Gesler (governor of Switzerland in 1307) caused a hat to be set upon a pole, as a symbol of the sovereign power of Austria, and ordered that all those who passed by should uncover their heads and bow before it. William Tell, who was one of the sworn at Rutli, and noted for his high and daring spirit, exposed himself to arrest by Gesler's myrmidons for passing the hat without making obeisance. Whispers of conspiracy had already reached the vogt, and he expected to extract some farther evidence from Tell on the subject. Offended by this man's obstinate silence, he gave loose to his tyrannical humour; and, knowing that Tell was a good archer, commanded him to shoot from a great distance at an apple on the head of his child. "God," says an old chronicler, "was with him;" and the vogt, who had not expected such a specimen of skill and fortune, now cast about for new ways to entrap the object of his malice,

and seeing a second arrow in his quiver, asked him what that was for? Tell replied, evasively, that such was the usual practice of archers. Not content with this reply, the vогt pressed on him farther, and assured him of his life, whatever the arrow might have been meant for. "Vogt," said Tell, "had I shot my child, the second shaft was for *thee*; and be sure I should not have missed my mark a second time!" Transported with rage, not unmixed with terror, Gesler exclaimed: "Tell! I have promised thee life, but thou shalt pass it in a dungeon."

**171.** Accordingly he took boat with his captive, intending to transport him across the lake to Kussnacht in Schroytz, in defiance of the common right of the district, which provided its natives should not be kept in confinement beyond its borders. A sudden storm on the lake overtook the party; and Gesler was obliged to give orders to loose Tell from his fetters, and commit the helm to his hands, as he was known for a skilful steersman. Tell guided the vessel to the foot of the great Axemberg, where a ledge of rock, distinguished to the present time as Tell's platform, presented itself as the only possible landing-place for leagues around. Here he seized his cross-bow, and escaped by a daring leap, leaving the skiff to wrestle its way in the billows. The vогt also escaped the storm, but only to meet a fate more signal from Tell's bow in the narrow pass near Kussnacht. There, from the top of a rock, William, looking steadfastly at Gesler, and placing his arrow on the string, directed it to the heart of the tyrant, who fell, venting his rage and fury against the Swiss patriot.

---

**MOTION OF OUR GLOBE.**

**172.** This diurnal sphere on which we live would alone evince the power of its Almighty maker. When we consider its magnitude, its daily rotation, its annual revolution, the rapidity of its course, and reflect how vast must be the power to move this single mass, we are lost in amazement, and humbled under a deep sense of our own weakness. It was calculated by an astronomer, that with a lever, whose fulcrum was six hundred miles from the earth's centre, and with a moving power equal to two hundred pounds in weight, or the power of an ordinary man, and in velocity equal to a cannon-ball, placed at the immense distance of twelve quadrillions of miles, it would require twenty-seven billions of years to move the earth one inch. How vain would be the united force of all the human beings that now people the earth to produce even this effect !

**173.** Yet our globe rushes onward in its course, at the rate of one thousand miles a minute. But what is our earth to the planet Saturn, which is more than one thousand times bigger than this sphere of ours ? What is it to the sun, nearly a million times greater ? What is it to the whole planetary and cometary systems ? Only one of five hundred masses. What is the planetary system itself ? It is nothing when compared to the universe — nothing to the thousands and thousands of systems, each enlightened by its sun and stars, extending through the immensity of space. From the nearest of these stars or suns, our distance is not less than thirty-seven billions of miles ; and when we reflect that luminous bodies are discoverable by the telescope, whose light, if we may credit the calculations of an eminent astronomer, has been nearly two millions of years in reaching our globe, though moving at the rate of more than ten millions of miles in a minute, what a conception does this give of the universe !

## ABD-EL-KADER.

Born in 1806, at Gaetna (Africa).

**174.** There are few men of the present day whose career has attracted so much attention as that of Abd-el-Kader, and of whose character so little that can be relied upon is known. Independently of the portraits in which he is alternately represented as a hero or a cruel savage, the vulgar appetite for the wonderful, with the assistance of the public press, has spread abroad a thousand anecdotes, most of them without the slightest foundation, which add much to the difficulty of arriving at the truth. My impression, however, is that his character may be defined in a few words. Ardently desirous of power, his ambition, strengthened by his talents, and confirmed by his religion, exerts a paramount influence over all his actions.

**175.** In the prime of life, he is described as small of stature, with regular features, a pleasing expression, and of mild and gentle manners. Daringly active both in mind and body, he has taken advantage of circumstances to place himself at the head of the Arab tribes discontented with Christian rule, and unwilling to submit to the restraints of a regular government. For this position his talents, piety, and lineal descent from the Prophet, through his only daughter, Fatima, eminently qualify him. Whatever his motive, be it religious ardour, patriotism, or ambition, he is a brave man, and a skilful leader, struggling for the liberties of the people of his fatherland, and as such he is deserving of our sympathies.

## TUNIS.

## A SLIGHT SKETCH OF ITS HISTORY.

**176.** The city of Tunis, although, according to the ancient historians, founded at an earlier period than that of Carthage, was of little importance until

• after the final destruction of that city by the Saracens, A.D. 698; up to this time she had shared the varying fortunes of her powerful neighbour, falling successively into the hands of the various nations that had made Africa their battle-ground. Safe, however, in her apparent insignificance, she still exists, and is the capital of a sovereign state, whilst generation after generation have grown their crops where Carthage stood. Under the Mahometan rule, Tunis gradually increased in consequence. Foreign warfare, intestine discord, and frequent revolutions, contributed to divide the African conquests of the Saracens into independent states. The holy city of Kairouan, after a time, ceased to be the capital, and Tunis became the seat of government of that state to which she has given her name.

**177.** Until the early part of the sixteenth century there is little to be related of general interest, except the expedition of St. Louis, at the head of the sixth crusade, in 1270, and his death amid the ruins of Carthage. In 1531 the younger Barbarossa, assisted by a Turkish force, treacherously seized upon Tunis, on the pretext of restoring Alraschid, the elder brother of the reigning prince, and in whose name he professed to act, pretending that he had left Alraschid, whom he had put to death at Constantinople before the expedition sailed, sick on board his vessel. Four years after, Barbarossa was driven, after a gallant defence, from his newly-acquired possession by Charles V., who replaced Muley-Hassan upon the throne as his tributary, requiring from him six horses and as many hawks, as an annual token of his vassalage; the emperor, moreover, retained the Goletta, and all the fortified seaports. This state of affairs did not last long; the Spanish garrisons were expelled by the Turks, and Tunis became a province of the Porte.

**178.** In 1655 Admiral Blake, with an English fleet, memorable as the first that had entered the Mediterranean since the time of the Crusades, anchored in the bay, and demanded the release of the

English captives. The Turkish viceroy, in reply, insolently desired him to look at his castles of Porto Farino and the Goletta, and do his utmost. The admiral laid his vessels close in shore, destroyed the defences of the castles, landed his crews, burnt the Tunisian fleet, and released the English prisoners. Thirty years after this occurrence the Tunisians, dissatisfied with the Turkish rulers they received from Algiers, revolted, elected a Bey from among themselves, and declared the sovereignty hereditary. The Porte, not being then in a condition to maintain its claims, tacitly acquiesced in this arrangement; since which time the Beys of Tunis, although nominally subject to the Sultan, have been virtually independent princes.

**179.** Tunis, with a population, as nearly as it can be estimated, of 120,000 inhabitants, stands close to the western edge of the lake, surrounded by a wall pierced with numerous outlets; the suburbs on the northern side of the city are also enclosed by a wall of more recent construction, defended by occasional bastions in place of towers.

From the summit of a hill a short distance to the northward of the city, to which Europeans have given the name of Belvedere, is a splendid panoramic view of Tunis and the surrounding country. The city, inclining towards the lake, lies on the slope of a range of heights, crowned by the Kasbah and various detached forts. A picturesque island, with the ruins of an abandoned fort, once used as a lazaretto, rises towards the centre of the lake, and the constant traffic between Tunis and Goletta specks the surface of the latter with a fleet of boats. Beyond, on the narrow belt of land that separates the sea and lake, stand the forts and dockyard of the Goletta.

**180.** Still farther out are the vessels anchored in the roads; and, broken only by the rocky form of the island of Zembra, the lovely bay of Tunis stretches seaward, as far as the eye can reach. The elevated promontory of Cape Bon forms the eastern side of the bay, and on the western one are the ruins of Car-

thage, marked by the modern chapel of St. Louis, placed conspicuously on the site of its ancient citadel. To the westward of the city, at the foot of the fortified heights, is a valley with an extensive salt lake, which, during the heats of summer, is almost dry ; near this is the Bardo, the residence of the Bey, a square mass of buildings, rising from the treeless plain, and between it and the city an aqueduct that spans the valley, crosses the road at right angles. An amphitheatre of lofty mountains, with the twin peaks of the Boo-Kerneen, the wild fantastic crest of the Lead Mountain, the lofty summit of Zourvan, towering above them all, completes the panorama.



### THE LAST DAYS OF THE GRAND ARMY,

OR DREADFUL SUFFERINGS OF THE FRENCH ARMY IN THE  
CAMPAIGN OF RUSSIA IN 1812.

181. On the 6th of December, the very day immediately following the departure of Napoleon, the severity of the season became dreadfully increased. The air was filled with small particles of ice ; and the birds fell to the earth lifeless and frozen. The atmosphere was mute and motionless ; it seemed as if everything into which nature had breathed the breath of life,—as if even the wind itself had been struck, fettered, congealed, by one universal death. No words, no murmurs, were then to be heard. All proceeded onward in mournful silence, the silence of despair, and in tears which plainly indicated it. In this empire of death we hastened forward like so many unfortunate shades. The heavy and monotonous sound of our steps, the crashing of the trampled snow, and the feeble groans of the dying alone interrupted this impressive and awful stillness. No longer was to be heard any expression of exer-

cration or anger—anything which implied the heat of passion, or any strength of animation ; scarcely even the power of ejaculating a brief petition to heaven was now remaining. The greater number of those who fell did not utter a single murmur of complaint, whether from weakness or from resignation, or, perhaps, because men complain only as long as they feel hope, and think it possible to excite pity.

**182.** Those of our soldiers who had hitherto been most active, firm, and persevering, were now severely disheartened and daunted. Sometimes the snow opened under their feet ; more frequently, its hardened and glassy surface affording them no point of support, they slipped at almost every step, and their march was rather a succession of stumblings. It seemed as if the hostile soil refused to bear them, as if it escaped from their efforts to avail themselves of it, and laid snares to embarrass them, in order to impede their progress, and deliver them up a prey to the pursuing Russians, or to the horror of their climate. And, in reality, when from exhaustion they halted for a moment, winter, with his icy and heavy hand, made many of them his victims. In vain was it that the unfortunate men, on feeling themselves benumbed, rose up, and, already in a state of speechlessness and nearly of insensibility, moved on for a few paces mechanically, like automatons : their blood freezing in their veins, like a stream in its channel, struck chillness on the heart, and, the vital fluid being thus impeded in its course, they reeled and staggered as in a state of drunkenness. Their eyes, reddened and inflamed by constantly looking on the dazzling snow, by the deprivation of rest, and the smoke of their bivouacs, shed literally tears of blood ; the deepest sighs heaved from their bosoms ; they gazed on the sky, on their comrades, and on the ground, with an eye of consternation, fixed and haggard ; it was their last, their mute farewell ; or, possibly, their designed reproach of that bitter nature which had thus cruelly tormented them. They soon fell upon their knees, and almost im-

mediately upon their hands : their heads still vibrated for a few instants from side to side, and their gasping mouths uttered some disjointed and agonising sounds ; at length their heads fell also on the snow, staining it with their dark and livid blood, and their scene of suffering was over !

**183.** Their companions passed them without moving out of their way a single step, through fear of only even so far lengthening their journey ; without even turning their heads towards the spot, for their beard and hair were stuck over with heavy icicles, and every motion was attended with pain. They did not even utter any lamentation for them. For, in reality, what had they lost by death ? What had they left behind them ? So frightful, in fact, were the sufferings of the survivors, so far were they still from France, so utterly detached from it by the hideous aspect of everything around them, and by actual and overwhelming calamity, that all the delightful associations of memory were broken up, and hope itself nearly destroyed. Accordingly the greater number had become indifferent about death, from the apparent inevitableness of their speedily incurring it, from their constant familiarity with it, from a sort of fashion which led them sometimes to talk of it in a tone even of derision and insult ; the most prevalent feeling, however, on the view of their departed comrades, stretched out and stiffened, when they passed before them, was that arising from the thought that they were then at rest ! that their fatigues, their wants, their sufferings, were over ! And, indeed, whatever death may be in prosperous, stable, and uniform circumstances, however it may then be regarded as an event of painful surprise, a frightful contrast, an awful and terrible revolution ; in such a tumultuous state of things as that before us, in the violent and incessant whirl of a life made up only of unremitting toil, and danger, and pain, it appeared nothing more than an easy transition, a not unfavourable change, only one dislodgment more in addition to all the other scenes of disorder and sub-

version, and little calculated to excite surprise or apprehension.

**184.** Such were the last days of the Grand Army. Its last nights were more dreadful still. Those who were overtaken in a body by them, at a distance from any habitation, halted on the border of a wood. There they kindled fires, in front of which they remained the whole night, upright and motionless, like spectres. They were unable to obtain a sufficiency of this heat, and approached so near that their clothes were absolutely burnt, and sometimes also the frozen parts of their bodies, which the fire decomposed. Then an irresistible attack of pain compelled them to stretch themselves at their length on the ground, and in the morning they attempted in vain to rise. In the meantime, those whom the cold had left almost uninjured, and who had preserved some remains of energy, set about preparing their melancholy meal. This consisted, as at Smolensk, of some slices of horse-flesh broiled, and of barley-meal made into *bouillie* with some water, or kneaded into cakes, which, for the want of salt, they seasoned with their gunpowder.

**185.** During the whole night new phantoms were constantly approaching, guided by the light of the fires ; but, after hastening as fast as they were able to obtain the desired heat, were driven away by those who had first arrived. These miserable creatures wandered from one bivouac to another, till at length, overpowered by cold and despair, they abandoned all farther effort, and lying down on the snow behind the circle of their more fortunate comrades, in a short time expired. Some, without tools or strength to cut down the lofty pines of the forest, vainly attempted to set fire to their trunks as they stood ; but death soon came upon them while making these endeavours, and surprised them in a variety of attitudes. But even greater horrors still were exhibited in the pent-houses or sheds which lined some parts of the road. Soldiers and officers all rushed promiscuously into these, and almost threw themselves upon each other

in heaps. There, like cattle, they closely wedged against one another around their fires ; and the living, not being able to remove the dead from the hearth, placed themselves upon them to expire in their turn, and serve as a death-bed to succeeding victims.

**186.** Soon other parties of stragglers presented themselves ; and, not being able to penetrate into these asylums of misery, they besieged them. It frequently happened that they pulled down the walls of these buildings, which consisted of dry wood, to keep up their fires ; at other times, when repulsed from them, they were content to use them as shelters for their bivouacs, the flames of which soon communicated to the buildings, and the soldiers with which they were crowded, already half dead with cold, were completely destroyed by fire. Those who were preserved by the shelter which these buildings afforded them, on the following day found their companions frozen and heaped together around their extinguished fires. In order to quit these catacombs, it became necessary for them to climb over the dreadful mass of those who lay really or apparently dead, for some still breathed who retained no strength to rise.

**187.** At Joupranoui, the town in which the emperor experienced the narrow escape of being within an hour of becoming a prisoner to the Russian partisan Seslawin, some soldiers burnt a number of houses entirely to the ground, merely to get warmth for a few moments. The light of these fires attracted around them a number of miserable creatures whom the intensity of cold and pain had driven to delirium ; they rushed forward to them like savages or furies, and with gnashing teeth and infernal smiles threw themselves into these flaming furnaces, and perished in the midst of them in horrible convulsions. Their famished companions looked on without terror, and there were some who even drew out the mutilated and half-broiled bodies, and ventured to allay their hunger with this revolting food !

**188.** This was the army which had proceeded from the most civilised nation in Europe, an army recently

so brilliant, victorious over men to the last moment of its existence, and the name of which still governed so many conquered capitals. Its most robust and powerful warriors, who had with proud complaisance traversed so many fields of victory, had now lost their formidable aspect. Covered only with rags, their feet bare and bleeding, leaning on branches of pine-trees, they were now dragging themselves to the best of their ability still onward; and all that energy and perseverance which they had before exercised to ensure conquest, they now employed to make good their flight.—*DE SÉGUR.*

---

### PASCAL.

**189.** Blaise Pascal was born on the 9th of June, 1623, at Clermont, in Auvergne. His father, Etienne Pascal, who was well versed in the mathematical and physical sciences, having discovered the early talents of his son, determined to educate him himself, he therefore removed to Paris, where he continued to reside until the year 1638. Young Pascal evinced a great predilection for mathematics, but his father wished to perfect him in the ancient classics previous to giving him any instruction in that science. But what restraint is it not in the power of genius to surmount? Every leisure hour was devoted by young Pascal to his favourite pursuit; and the father's astonishment may be easily imagined, when he discovered his son drawing a figure in demonstration of the thirty-second proposition of Euclid! So far had genius led the youth without any assistance whatever.

**190.** From this period he was permitted to follow his inclination; and he made such rapid progress that in less than four years afterwards he composed a treatise on conic sections, which was so ably written, that it was considered worthy of being sent to the celebrated Descartes: indeed, this philosopher could hardly be persuaded that it was the composition of a mere youth.

Pascal continued to improve himself, and in the nineteenth year of his age invented a very curious mathematical apparatus. Although his constitution now began to decline, so that, according to his own confession, from this period he did not pass a single day in perfect health, yet this did not prevent him from proceeding zealously in his course. He next wrote a dissertation upon the Equilibrium of the Fluids, and made many useful discoveries, particularly those of the *Brouette* and the *Haquet*.

**191.** High as his reputation had been raised by these inventions, he became still more celebrated by the eighteen "*Lettres Provinciales*" which he wrote against the Jesuits, at Port Royal des Champs, a convent near Paris, where he had repaired in the year 1655. The manly eloquence of these letters, which, in the state of French literature at that period, nothing could equal, delighted every one, and called forth admiration, even from his adversaries. These letters are, however, remarkable in another point of view: with them begins a new era in the history of the French language, and Voltaire dates from their appearance the installation, as it were, of the modern French tongue.

Pascal died at Paris, on the 19th of August, 1662, in the 39th year of his age, in consequence of the excessive fright which he got when nearly thrown into the Seine by his horses having become restive and unmanageable. He is the author of a work entitled "*Pensées*," which appeared after his death, in 1688.



#### THE TAKING OF CONSTANTINOPLE BY THE TURKS.

**192.** Mahomet II. was twenty years of age when he ascended the throne of the Sultans; from that time his mind was bent on the conquest of Constantinople, while this unhappy city was rent into

factions. He began, therefore, with blockading this city on the side of Europe and towards Asia; at length, in the beginning of April, 1453, the adjacent country was covered with soldiers, the number of whom is exaggerated to 300,000, and the strait of Propontis with about three hundred galleys and two hundred smaller vessels. One of the most extraordinary, and yet best attested facts, is the use which Mahomet made of those ships. They could not get into the port, the entry being barricaded with strong chains of iron, and besides, in all probability advantageously defended. One night, therefore, he ordered the ground to be covered, the length of half a league, with planks greased with tallow, and laid like the cradle of a ship; then, by means of certain engines, eighty galleys and seventy tenders were drawn from the strait, and conveyed overland. All this was performed in one night, and the besieged were astonished early the next morning to see a whole fleet descend from the land into their harbour. The same day a bridge of boats was built within sight of them, which served for erecting a battery of cannon.

**193.** The city of Constantinople must either have had very little artillery, or this artillery must have been ill-served. For how comes it that the cannon did not destroy this bridge of boats? But I doubt much whether Mahomet, as they pretend, made use of two-hundred-pounders. It is common for the conquered to exaggerate everything. There must have been near a hundred and fifty pounds of powder to propel such balls. This quantity of powder cannot be ignited at once; the shot would go off before the fifteenth part had taken fire; and the ball would have but very little effect. Perhaps the Turks made use of such cannon through ignorance; and the Greeks might have been frightened also from the same cause.

In the month of May the Turks made several assaults upon this city, which boasted of being the capital of the world; then it must have been very ill fortified: it was not better defended.

**194.** At other times, almost all the Christian princes, under the pretence of a holy war, entered into a league to invade this metropolis and bulwark of Christendom; and now when it was attacked by the Turks, not one of them appeared to defend it. Four Genoese ships, one of which belonged to the Emperor Frederick III., were almost the only succour which the Christian world lent to Constantinople. A foreigner commanded in the town, whose name was Giustiniani, a native of Genoa. Every building reduced to external support is menaced with ruin. The ancient Greeks never had a Persian at their head; nor were the troops of the Roman republic ever commanded by a Gaul. Constantinople then could not avoid being taken. That conquest is a grand epoch, from which the Turkish Empire really begins to rise, in the opinion of the Christians of Europe; and it spread among the conquerors some of the arts of the Greeks.

**195.** In the Turkish annals, composed at Constantinople by the late Prince Demetrius Cantemir, it is related, that, after a forty-nine days' siege, the Emperor Constantine was obliged to capitulate. He sent some Greeks to receive the law of the conqueror, and they agreed upon several articles. But just as the deputies were returning to the city, with the propositions of the besiegers, Mahomet, who had still something to say, ordered some of his people to ride after them. The besieged, beholding from the ramparts a body of Turks galloping after the deputies, imprudently fired at them. The Turks were soon joined by a greater number. The Greek envoys were already entering by a postern; the enemy entered pell-mell along with them, and made themselves masters of the upper town, which is separated from the lower. The emperor was killed in the crowd, and Mahomet immediately converted the palace of Constantine into a seraglio, and St. Sophia into his principal mosque. The Sultan having thus made himself master of one-half of Constantinople, had the humanity or the good policy to grant the

same capitulation to the other half, as he had intended to offer to the whole city; and he religiously observed it. This is so far true, that all the Christian churches of the lower town were preserved till the reign of his grandson Selim, who ordered many of them to be demolished. They were called the *Mosques of Issevi*, which is the Turkish name for Jesus.

---

#### ANCIENT CUSTOMS OF THE GAULS.

**196.** Gallia (now France), says the old poet Budée, contains men intrepid and fit for war. Cæsar, in his Commentaries, says: "We see the Gauls, struck by a mortal blow, attempt still to rush upon the enemy, fall, smile, and die." They used to immerse their new-born children in cold water, to make them stronger. According to Cæsar, the Gauls were inquisitive to an excess; they stopped travellers, and assembled in crowds around them in the public squares, to ask for news. They showed themselves generous, confiding, and sincere. They were fond of dress, wore bracelets, necklaces, rings, and belts of gold. They reddened their hair with a pomatum made of goat's fat mixed with beech ashes; and when they went to battle, a long tuft of horsehair, dyed red, surmounting their heads, gave a terrible appearance to their persons. The *Vergobrets* or sovereigns, the chief magistrates, powdered their hair and beards with gold-dust in days of state.

**197.** Women were admitted into all the assemblies where questions of peace and war were debated. Such among the men whose duty it was to enforce silence, had a right to cut off a piece of the dress of him who was too noisy. A man too corpulent was condemned to a fine, which was greater or less in

proportion as his corpulency increased or diminished. When a girl was marriageable, her father invited the young men of his district to dine. She might choose him whom she liked best; and, as a mark of the preference which she gave him, he was the first to whom she presented the basin to make his ablutions. The Gauls often committed the settlement of their differences to two ravens. The parties placed two cakes of flour soaked in wine and oil upon the same board, which they carried to the border of a certain lake. Two ravens were soon seen pouncing upon the cakes, scattering one about, and eating the whole of the other. The party whose cake had only been scattered about, gained his cause. The Gauls computed their time by nights, and this custom lasted till the twelfth century. They used to say, *it is fourteen nights*, instead of fifteen days, as the French now do.

---

### LOUIS XIV. AND HIS AGE

**198.** Louis XIV. was born on the 5th of September, 1638. The early years of his life, and the early years of his reign, offered no data whatsoever from which to prognosticate his future grandeur. He was only five years old when he was called to the throne, after the death of Louis XIII., his father. His reign was the longest of the French monarchy, and lasted seventy-two years. During the minority of Louis XIV., Anne of Austria, his mother, obtained the regency, and governed France with Cardinal Mazarin, who was appointed minister. The first five years of his minority were remarkable for four great victories, *Rocroi*, *Fribourg*, *Nordlingue*, and *Lens*, gained by the young Duke of Enghien, called since the *Great Condé*. Louis XIV. was twenty-two years of age when he began to reign by himself, after the death of

Mazarin. Prone to pleasure, almost without instruction, and having never been initiated to government, he seemed little fit for business; however, "there was in him," as Mazarin used to say, "stuff enough to make four kings and one honest man." He loved glory and power, and, though submissive to his minister from habit, he always bore the yoke with a secret impatience; therefore, when *Harlay de Chavallion*, president of the assembly of the clergy, came to ask him, after the death of Mazarin, to whom he must henceforth apply for business: "To me," replied the young monarch, with a firmness which showed what he would be afterwards.

**199.** The age of Louis XIV., during which a revolution broke out in the human mind, did not seem to be destined for such an event; for, if we begin with philosophy, it was not likely in the time of Louis XIII. that it could extricate itself from the chaos in which it was plunged. The inquisition in Italy, Spain, and Portugal, made no distinction between philosophical errors and religious dogmas. The civil wars in France and the quarrels of the Calvinists, were not better calculated to enlighten human understanding than fanaticism was in England in the time of Cromwell. If a canon of Thorn had renewed the old planetary system of the Chaldeans, so long forgotten, that truth was condemned in Rome. The congregation of the Holy Office had declared not only heretical but absurd the motion of the earth, without which there is no real astronomy; and the great Galileo having, at the age of seventy, asked pardon for being in the right, there was no appearance that truth could be welcomed upon the earth.

**200.** Chancellor Bacon had shown at a distance the road which might be entered upon. Galileo had made some discoveries on the fall of bodies. Torricelli began to know the pressure (weight) of the air that surrounds us. Descartes then appeared: he was the greatest geometrician of his time, but too prone

to invent; and the first of mathematicians did little more than compose romances of philosophy. But at last these few truths dawned, with the aid of the method he had introduced: for before him we had no clue to guide us in that labyrinth. There was an academy of experiments, under the appellation of "Del Cimento," at Florence, established by Cardinal Leopold de Medicis, about 1655. Some philosophers in England, under the gloomy administration of Cromwell, united in search of truth. Charles II., called to the throne of his ancestors by the repentance of his nation, granted a charter to that Academy. But Government went no further. The Royal Society, or rather the Free Society of London, laboured for the sake of honour alone. It was from its bosom that the discoveries on light, on the principle of gravitation, on transcendent geometry, and many other inventions, issued; which entitled that epoch to the appellation of the Anglican age as well as to that of the age of Louis XIV.

**201.** In 1661, Colbert, desirous that the French nation should have its share of such glory, obtained from Louis XIV. the establishment of an *Academy of Sciences*. Geography made wonderful progress. Scarcely had the Observatory been built under Louis XIV., when, in 1660, Dom. Cassini and Picart began to draw a meridian line: it was continued towards the north in 1683 by Lahire, and in 1710 Cassini prolonged it to the south as far as the extremity of Roussillon. It is the finest monument of astronomy, and alone sufficient to immortalise that age. In 1709, Tournefort went to the Levant: he collected plants which now enrich the *Jardin des Plantes*, formerly abandoned, then restored to existence, and now become an object of curiosity. Louis XIV. re-opened the *École de Droit* that had been shut for a whole century: he appointed in all the universities of France a professor for French law.

**202.** In that reign newspapers were established. The *Journal des Savants*, which was first published in

1665, is the parent stock of all the periodicals of the kind with which Europe is now overspread. Sound philosophy did not make such progress in France as in England and Florence: and if the Academy of Sciences did great services to the human mind, it did not raise France above other nations; every important invention, every important truth, came from abroad. But in eloquence, poetry, literature, in moral and entertaining works, the French were the legislators of Europe. There was no longer any taste in Italy. True eloquence was unknown everywhere; religion was taught in the pulpit in the most ridiculous manner, and so were causes pleaded at the bar. Preachers quoted Virgil and Ovid; barristers St. Augustine and St. Jerome. No genius had yet appeared who could give to the French language number, propriety of style, and dignity. A few lines of Malherbe indicated that it was capable of elevation and strength, but that was all. The French language was only remarkable for a certain *naïveté* which constituted the merit of Amyot, Marot, Montaigne, and Regnier.

203. Jean de Lingendes, Bishop of Mâcon, was the first orator who introduced taste and elevation in his compositions. His funeral oration of Charles Emmanuel, Duke of Savoy, pronounced in 1630, was full of flashes of eloquence. Balzac and Voiture were not without merit. The French language began to improve in purity and to be fixed; for which we are indebted to the French Academy, and especially to Vaugelas. His translation of Quintius Curtius, which appeared in 1646, was the first good book purely written. But the first work of genius that appeared in prose was the *Lettres Provinciales* of Pascal, in 1654; all the various kinds of eloquence are to be found in them. There you will not find a word that has become obsolete. Towards 1668, Bourdaloue was the first who displayed in the pulpit a method of arguing ever eloquent. He was a new light. After him other orators appeared, such as Massillon, Bishop of Clermont, who have diffused in their sermons more

grace, more delicate and more impressive pictures of the manners of the times ; but none of them have made him to be forgotten.

**204.** Bourdaloue had been preceded by Bossuet, Bishop of Meaux. The latter had preached in 1662 before the king and queen-mother, long before Bourdaloue was known. But when Bourdaloue appeared, Bossuet was no longer reputed the first of preachers. The funeral oration of the Queen of England, the widow of Charles I., cut off in the prime of youth, and who died in the arms of Bossuet, had the greatest and most uncommon success—that of making the courtiers shed tears. The French alone succeeded in that kind of eloquence. The same man, some time after, made an attempt which would have failed in any other hands but his. He applied the oratorical art to history, which would seem to exclude it. His "*Discours sur l'Histoire Universelle*," composed for the Dauphin, had no model, nor has ever had any imitators.

**205.** Almost every production which honoured that age was of a peculiar kind, unknown among the ancients. Telemachus is one of them ; and Fénelon, the disciple, the friend of Bossuet, and become since (against his will) his rival and enemy, composed that singular work, which partakes both of the novel and the poem, and in which an harmonious prose is substituted for poetry. We may number among the productions truly original, "*Les Caractères de la Bruyère*." We do not find among the ancients any models either of that work or of Telemachus. Rapidity, conciseness and vigour of style, picturesque expressions, the language handled in a manner entirely new, though without infringing the rules, struck the public ; and the many allusions that were found in it completed its success.

**206.** Pierre Corneille was the first dramatic author of eminence ; and he is the more to be admired as he was surrounded only by worthless models when he began to compose tragedies. His masterpiece, the

"*Cid*," will ever remain on the French stage, a fine monument of his genius. Corneille was indebted to his genius alone for what he became. But Louis XIV., Colbert, Sophocles, and Euripides, all contributed to form Racine. In the knowledge of the passions he left both Greeks and Corneille far behind him: he carried the sweet harmony of poetry, as well as the gracefulness of eloquence, to the highest point they can attain. His "*Athalie*," the masterpiece of the stage, was represented for the first time in 1702. Those men taught the French nation how to think, how to feel, and how to express themselves.

**207.** It was the destiny of that age that Molière should be contemporary of Corneille and Racine. It is a received opinion that his comedies surpass the best performances of that kind among the ancients; and Voltaire calls him the best comic poet that ever existed.—Molière was, we may almost say, the legislator of decorum. Boileau came to place himself on a level with these great men: he instructed posterity by his beautiful epistles, and especially by his "*Art Poétique*."—La Fontaine, much less correct in his style, but unique in his *naïveté*, and in a graceful turn peculiar to himself, came, with his fables, to rank himself with sublime geniuses. Every one of these great men was known and protected by Louis XIV.

**208.** Connect now so many glorious actions, such memorable success, states invaded, provinces conquered and retained, fleets victorious, great monuments raised; and, in spite of some lamentable reverses, a descendant of Louis XIV. placed on a foreign throne (Spain). See the crowd of skilful generals, statesmen, and men of genius, succeeding each other without interruption during half a century. Turenne and Condé had protected his infancy; Villars and Vendôme supported his old age; Vauban fortifies his towns; Colbert administers his finances; Bossuet and Fénélon educate his sons, and his sons' sons. During a long prosperity, he is great by the glory of his subjects; and when fortune abandons

him, when his supports fail, when his race is on the point of becoming extinct, he exhibits the soul of a hero, bears with firmness the weight both of his empire and of losses, and dies, the last of the illustrious men of his reign, as if announcing that the great age had ended. Louis has given his name to his age for ever; and posterity will always say, "*The Age of Louis XIV.*," as it still does, after two thousand years, "*The Age of Augustus.*"

---

### NEWTON.

**209.** Isaac Newton was born on Christmas-day, 1642, at Woolsthorpe, a hamlet in the parish of Colsterworth, in Lincolnshire. His education was commenced at the parish school, and at the age of twelve he was sent to Grantham for classical instruction. At first he was idle, but soon rose to the head of the school. The peculiar bent of his mind soon showed itself in his recreations. He was fond of drawing, and sometimes wrote verses; but he chiefly amused himself with mechanical contrivances. Among these was a model of a windmill, turned either by the wind, or by a mouse enclosed in it, which he called the miller; a mechanical carriage moved by the person who sat in it; and a water-clock, which was long used by a family at Grantham. This was not his only method of measuring time: the house at Woolsthorpe, whither he returned at the age of fifteen, still contains dials made by him during his residence there.

**210.** The 5th of June, 1660, he was admitted as a sizer into Trinity College, Cambridge. He applied himself eagerly to the study of mathematics, and mastered its difficulties with an ease and rapidity which he was afterwards inclined almost to regret, from an opinion that a closer attention to its elementary parts would have improved the elegance of his own methods of demonstration. In 1664 he became

a scholar of his college, and in 1667 was elected to a fellowship, which he retained beyond the regular time of its expiration in 1675, by a special dispensation authorising him to hold it without taking orders. On quitting Cambridge, Newton retired to Woolsthorpe, where his mind was principally employed upon the system of the world. The theory of Copernicus and the discoveries of Galileo and Kepler had at length furnished the materials from which the true system was to be deduced.

**211.** Newton made many discoveries of the greatest importance: among others the celebrated Binomial Theorem; the demonstration of a central force; the construction of reflecting telescopes. In January, 1672, he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society, and immediately on his election he communicated to the society the particulars of his theory of light. In 1699 he was elected one of the first foreign associates of the *Académie des Sciences* at Paris; and in 1703 he was chosen President of the Royal Society, which office he held till his death. Newton's life in London was one of much dignity and comfort. He was courted by the distinguished of all ranks, and particularly by the Princess of Wales, who derived much pleasure from her intercourse both with him and the celebrated Leibnitz. Newton died on the 20th of March, 1727. His sufferings were severe, but his temper was never soured, nor the benevolence of his nature obscured. Indeed, his moral was not less admirable than his intellectual character, and it was guided and supported by that religion which he had studied not from speculative curiosity, but with the serious application of a mind habitually occupied with its duties, and earnestly desirous of its advancement. He was buried with great pomp in Westminster Abbey, where there is a monument to his memory, erected by his relations.

## WASHINGTON.

**212.** May the United States for ever bear in grateful and reverential memory the names of the leaders of the generation which conquered their independence, and founded their government! Franklin, Adams, Hamilton, Jefferson, Madison, Jay, Henry, Mason, Greene, Knox, Morris, Pinkney, Clinton, Trumbull, Rutledge. All I cannot name, for at the time when the quarrel began, in every colony, and almost in every county of every colony, there were some already honoured by their fellow-citizens, already tried in the defence of public liberty, influential by their fortune, their talents, or their character; faithful to the pristine virtues, yet adhering to the enlightened principles of modern society; not insensible to the display of modern civilisation, yet fond of simplicity of manners; high in heart, yet in mind modest; at once ambitious and prudent in their desires for their country: men of that singular quality, that they relied much on human nature, without presuming on themselves, and wished for their country far more than their country could confer upon them after their triumph. To them, with the protection of God and the assistance of the people, that triumph was due. Their leader was WASHINGTON.

**213.** Washington, born in Virginia, on the 22nd of February, 1732, was young, still extremely young, when great expectations were already formed of him. When employed as an officer in the militia, in some expeditions on the western frontier of Virginia, against the French and Indians, he attracted the attention of his superior officers and of his comrades, of the English governor, and the American population. The former wrote to London to recommend him to the notice of the King; the latter, assembled in their churches to invoke the blessing of heaven upon their arms, listened with pride to the eloquence with which Samuel Davies, a celebrated preacher, enlarged upon

the courage of the Virginians. "As a remarkable instance of this," said he, "I may point out to the public that heroic youth, Colonel Washington, whom I cannot but hope Providence has hitherto preserved in so signal a manner for some important service to his country."

**214.** There is another tradition also worthy of notice, which rests on the authority of one of the most intimate friends of Washington from his boyhood to his death, who was with him at the battle of the Monongahela. Fifteen years after that event, they travelled together on an expedition to the western country, with a party of woodmen, for the purpose of exploring wild lands. While near the junction of the great Kenawha and Ohio rivers, a company of Indians came to them with an interpreter, at the head of whom was an aged and venerable chief. This personage made known to them, by the interpreter, that, hearing Colonel Washington was in that region, he had come a long way to visit him, adding, that during the battle of Monongahela, he had singled him out as a conspicuous object, fired his rifle at him many times, and directed his young warriors to do the same; but, to his utter astonishment, none of their balls took effect. He was then persuaded that the youthful hero was under the special guardianship of the Great Spirit, and ceased to fire at him any longer. He was now come to pay homage to the man who was the particular favourite of heaven, and who could never die in battle.

**215.** Washington was a planter, a man of family and taste, devoted to those interests, habits, and pursuits of agricultural life which constituted the principal vigour of American society. From the age of twenty, Washington considered agriculture as his chief business, and thus his life was spent in the closest sympathy with the prevailing propensities and the good sturdy habits of his country. Journeys, field-sports, the exploring of remote hunting-grounds, and intercourse, whether friendly or hostile, with the In-

dians of the border, were the pleasures of his youth. He was of that active and enterprising disposition which takes delight in the perils and adventures to which man is exposed in the vast wilds of an unexplored country ; he was endowed with that strength of limb, that perseverance and presence of mind, which makes a man triumph over such obstacles. Indeed, the confidence he felt in these faculties, at the outset of life, was somewhat presumptuous : " For my own part," said he to Governor Dinwiddie, " I can answer, that I have a constitution hardy enough to encounter and undergo the most severe trials ; and, I flatter myself, resolution to face what any man dares, as shall be proved when it comes to the test."

216. To such a character, war was of course even more congenial than field-sports or travel. At the first opportunity which occurred, he marched to the field with a degree of ardour which, in the earlier years of life, is not always attended with equal aptitude and taste for the service. In 1754, George II. was listening to a dispatch which the Governor of Virginia had forwarded to London, and in which young Major Washington concluded a narrative of his first skirmish by these words : " I heard the bullets whistle, and, believe me, there is something charming in the sound." On hearing this, the King said, " He would not say so if he had been used to hear many." Washington was of the King's opinion ; for when the Major of the Virginian militia was become Commander-in-Chief. of the army of the United States, he replied to some one who asked him whether he had ever made use of that expression : " If I said so it was when I was young."

217. But his youthful ardour was, at the same time, serious and serene, and it bore the authority of maturer years. From the first, what he loved in war, far above the heat of battle, was the great effort of intellect and will, armed with power, to achieve some grand design. Born in the highest ranks of colonial society, brought up at a public school,

amongst his fellow-countrymen, he naturally took his place at their head, for he was at once their equal and their superior; formed to the same habits, skilled in the same exercises, a stranger, like them, to all elegant accomplishments and all pretensions to learning; claiming nothing for himself, and displaying exclusively for the public service that ascendancy which a penetrating and sensible mind, a calm and energetic character, will always secure when they are joined to disinterestedness.

218. In 1754 he had but just entered into society and adopted the profession of arms; at two-and-twenty he held the commission of an officer commanding the militia and corresponding with the representative of the King of England—equally unembarrassed by either position. Loving his comrades, respectful to the King and Governor, neither love nor respect could impair the independence of his judgment and of his conduct. In all positions, whether his language rise to the superior to whom he renders an account, or descend to the subordinates who are under his orders, it is ever equally clear, practical, and decided, equally stamped with that authority which truth and necessity confer upon the man who speaks in their name. Thenceforward Washington—that eminent American, that faithful and foremost representative of his country, who was best able to understand and to serve her, whether by treaty or by the sword, whether by defending or by governing her.

219. Nor have these qualities been shown by the event alone: they were anticipated by his contemporaries. "Your good health and fortune are the toast at every table," wrote Colonel Fairfax, his first patron, to him in 1756. In 1759, when he was elected for the first time to the House of Burgesses of Virginia, on taking his seat, Mr. Robinson, the Speaker, expressed to him, with much warmth of colouring and strength of expression, the gratitude of that assembly for the services he had rendered his

country. Washington rose to thank him for the compliment; but such was his confusion, that he was unable to utter a word: he blushed, stammered, and trembled for a second. The Speaker relieved him by a stroke of address:—"Sit down, Mr. Washington," said he; "your modesty equals your valour; and that surpasses the power of any language that I possess."

**220.** His merit as a military commander has been called in question. It is true that he never gave those signal proofs of it which have, in Europe, established the reputation of the greatest warriors. His operations were conducted with a small army, on an immense extent of country, where great displays of strategics and great battles were necessarily unknown to him. But his acknowledged superiority, declared by his own companions in arms, by nine years of warfare, and by final success, may be admitted as no unworthy proof, and may well serve to justify his fame. His personal bravery was brilliant, and even rash; and he more than once allowed it to master his usual self-command. More than once the American militia, seized with terror, took to flight, and their officers laid down their lives to teach the men their duty. On more than one occasion, also, when the opportunity seemed to him to be favourable, he displayed no less intrepidity as a general than bravery as a man. Washington has been called the American Fabius, from an opinion that the art of avoiding general engagements, of deceiving the enemy, and of temporising, was his peculiar talent as well as taste.

**221.** It is a privilege of great men — often a corrupting privilege—to inspire feelings of affection and devotedness, which they do not themselves entertain. Washington was without this vice of greatness. He loved his companions, his officers, his army. It was not merely from a sense of justice and of duty that he shared their privations and espoused their interests with indefatigable zeal; he regarded them with

feelings of tender affection, mingled with compassion for the hardships he had seen them undergo, and with gratitude for the attachment they manifested to him. Thus when, in 1783, at the close of the war, the parting scene took place in the French Tavern at New York, and each officer, as they defiled silently for the last time before their general, pressed his hand as he passed, Washington himself was affected and overcome, both in heart and in outward appearance, beyond what the strong serenity of his character would seem to admit of.

**222.** When the object of the war was achieved, when he had taken leave of his comrades in arms, another sentiment may be discerned besides the grief of parting, and the satisfaction of repose after victory, a feeling so latent as possibly to have been unknown, even to himself—regret for his military life, for that noble profession to which the best years of his existence had been so honourably devoted. “The scene is at last closed,” he writes on the 28th of December, 1783, a few days after he had divested himself of his official character; “I feel myself eased of a load of public care. I hope to spend the remainder of my days in cultivating the affections of good men, and in the practice of the domestic virtues.”—“At length, my dear Marquis,” he writes to M. de Lafayette, “I am become a private citizen on the banks of the Potomac; and under the shadow of my own vine and my own fig-tree, free from the bustle of a camp, and the busy scenes of public life, I am solacing myself with tranquil enjoyments. I have not only retired from all public employments, but I am retiring within myself, and shall be able to view the solitary walk, and tread the paths of private life, with a heartfelt satisfaction. Envious of none, I am determined to be pleased with all; and this, my dear friend, being the order for my march, I will move gently down the stream of life, until I sleep with my fathers.”

## BATTLE OF SOBRAON.

FEB. 10, 1846.

**223.** On the 10th of February, 1846, a great battle was fought against the Sikh army in Sobraon (India), on the banks of the river Sutlej; and the most important and memorable victory was won by the valour of the British army, under circumstances which will render this action one of the most memorable in the page of Indian history.

Defeated in three severe battles (Moodkee, Ferozeshah, and Aliwal), the enemy continued to occupy his position on the right bank, and his formidable *tête de pont* and entrenchments on the left bank of the river, in front of the main body of the British army. But on the 10th, the enemy's strongly entrenched camp, defended by 35,000 men and 67 pieces of artillery, exclusive of heavy guns on the opposite bank of the river, was stormed by the British army under the immediate command of Sir Hugh Gough, the commander-in-chief. Glory to the British army and its gallant leaders for this exploit! one of the most daring ever achieved; by which, in open day, a triple line of breastworks, flanked by formidable redoubts, bristling with artillery, manned by thirty-two regular regiments of infantry, was assaulted and carried in less than two hours.

**224.** This important operation was most judiciously preceded by a cannonade from the heavy howitzers and mortars, which had arrived from Delhi on the 8th, the same day that the forces under Major-General Sir Harry Smith, which had been detached to Loodiana, and had gained the victory of Aliwal, rejoined the commander-in-chief's camp. But, notwithstanding the formidable calibre of the iron guns, mortars, and howitzers of the British, and the admirable way in which they were served, and aided by a rocket battery, it would have been visionary to expect that they could, within any limited time,

silence the fire of seventy pieces behind well-constructed batteries of earth, plank, and fascines, or dislodge troops covered either by redoubts or epaulements, or within a treble line of trenches. The effect of the cannonade was most severely felt by the enemy; but it soon became evident that the issue of this struggle must be brought to the arbitrement of musketry and the bayonet.

225. At nine o'clock in the morning, the infantry, supported by a troop of horse-artillery and batteries, moved to the attack in admirable order. But, notwithstanding the regularity and coolness and scientific character of this assault, so hot was the fire of cannon, musketry, and zumboorucks, kept up by the Khalsa troops, that it seemed for some moments impossible that the entrenchments could be won under it; but soon persevering gallantry triumphed, and victory declared for the British. The firing of the Sikhs first slackened, and then nearly ceased; and the victors then pressing them on every side, precipitated them in masses over their bridge into the Sutlej, which a sudden rise of seven inches had rendered hardly fordable. In their efforts to reach the right bank through the deepened water, they suffered from the British horse-artillery a terrible carnage. Hundreds fell under this cannonade; hundreds upon hundreds were drowned in attempting the perilous passage. Their loss far exceeded that which the most experienced officers had ever witnessed. Sixty-seven pieces of cannon, upwards of 200 camel swivels, numerous standards, and vast munitions of war, captured by the British troops, were the pledges and trophies of their victory. The battle was over by eleven in the morning.

---

LORD CHESTERFIELD'S LETTER

TO HIS SON.

DEAR BOY,

226. It seems extraordinary, but it is very true, that my anxiety for you increases in proportion to the good accounts which I receive of you from all

hands. I promise myself so much from you, that I dread the least disappointment. You are now so near the port which I have so long wished and laboured to bring you safe into, that my concern would be doubled should you be shipwrecked within sight of it. The object, therefore, of this letter is (laying aside all the authority of a parent), to conjure you as a friend, by the affection you have for me (and surely you have reason to have some), and by the regard you have for yourself, to go on, with assiduity and attention, to complete that work which, of late, you have carried on so well, and which is now so near being finished.

**227.** You have now got over the dry and difficult parts of learning; what remains requires much more time than trouble. You have lost time by your illness; you must regain now or never. I therefore most earnestly desire, for your own sake, that for these next six months, at least six hours every morning, uninterruptedly, may be inviolably sacred to your studies with Mr. Harte. I do not know whether he will require so much, but I know that I do, and hope you will, and consequently prevail with him to give you that time. I own it is a good deal; but, when both you and he consider that the work will be so much better, and so much sooner done, by such an assiduous and continued application, you will neither of you think it too much, and each will find his account in it. So much for the mornings, which, from your own good sense, and Mr. Harte's tenderness and care of you, will, I am sure, be thus well employed. It is not only reasonable, but useful too, that your evenings should be devoted to amusement and pleasures; and therefore I not only allow, but recommend, that they should be employed at assemblies, and in the best companies; with this restriction only, that the consequences of the evening's diversions may not break in upon the morning's studies, by breakfastings, visits, and idle parties into the country.

**228.** At your age, you need not be ashamed, when any of these morning parties are proposed, to say

you must beg to be excused, for you are obliged to devote your mornings to Mr. Harte; that I will have it so; and that you dare not do otherwise. Lay it all upon me; though I am persuaded it will be as much your own inclination as it is mine. But those frivolous, idle people, whose time hangs upon their own hands, and whose desire is to make others lose theirs too, are not to be reasoned with; and, indeed, it would be doing them too much honour. The shortest civil answers are the best; *I cannot, I dare not*, instead of *I will not*; for were you to enter with them into the necessity of study, and the usefulness of knowledge, it would only furnish them with matter for their silly jests. I will suppose you at Rome, studying six hours uninterruptedly with Mr. Harte every morning, and passing your evenings with the best company of Rome, observing their manners and forming your own; and I will suppose a number of idle, sauntering, illiterate English, as there commonly is there, living entirely with one another, supping, drinking, and sitting up late at each other's lodgings; commonly in riots and scrapes when drunk, and never in good company when sober. I will take one of these pretty fellows, and give you the dialogue between him and yourself; such as I dare say it will be on his side, and such as I hope it will be on yours.

**229. ENGLISHMAN.**—Will you come and breakfast with me to-morrow?—there will be four or five of our countrymen; we have provided chaises, and we will drive somewhere out of town after breakfast.

**STANHOPE.**—I am very sorry I cannot, but am obliged to be at home all the morning.

**ENGLISHMAN.**—Why, then, I will come and breakfast with you.

**STANHOPE.**—I can't do that neither, I am engaged.

**ENGLISHMAN.**—Well, then, let it be the next day.

**STANHOPE.**—To tell you the truth, it can be no day in the morning; for I neither go out nor see anybody at home before twelve.

ENGLISHMAN.—And what the deuce do you do with yourself till twelve o'clock?

STANHOPE.—I am not by myself, I am with Mr. Harte.

ENGLISHMAN.—Then what the deuce do you do with him?

STANHOPE.—We study different things; we read, we converse.

ENGLISHMAN.—Very pretty amusement indeed! Are you to take Orders, then?

STANHOPE.—Yes, my father's orders, I believe I must take.

ENGLISHMAN.—Why, hast thou no more spirit than to mind an old fellow a thousand miles off?

STANHOPE.—If I don't mind his orders, he won't mind my draughts?

ENGLISHMAN.—What, does the old prig threaten, then?—threatened folks live long: never mind threats.

STANHOPE.—No, I can't say that he has ever threatened me in his life; but I believe I had best not provoke him.

ENGLISHMAN.—Pooh! you would have one angry letter from the old fellow, and there would be an end of it.

STANHOPE.—You mistake him mightily; he always does more than he says. He has never been angry with me yet, that I remember, in his life: but if I were to provoke him, I am sure he would never forgive me: he would be coolly immovable, and I might beg and pray, and write my heart out to no purpose.

ENGLISHMAN.—Why, then, he is an old dog, that's all I can say; and, pray, are you to obey your dry-nurse, too, this same what's-his-name—Mr. Harte?

STANHOPE.—Yes.

ENGLISHMAN.—So he stuffs you all the morning with Greek, and Latin, and logic, and all that. Egad, I have a dry-nurse, too, but I never looked into a book with him in my life; I have not so much as seen the face of him this week, and don't care if I never see it again.

230. STANHOPE.—My dry-nurse never desires anything of me that is not reasonable, and for my own good ; and, therefore, I like to be with him.

ENGLISHMAN.—Very sententious and edifying, upon my word !—at this rate you will be reckoned a very good young man.

STANHOPE.—Why, that will do me no harm.

ENGLISHMAN.—Will you be with us to-morrow in the evening, then ? We shall be ten with you ; and I have got some excellent good wine ; and we will be very merry.

STANHOPE.—I am very much obliged to you, but I am engaged for all the evening to-morrow ; first at Cardinal Albani's, and then to sup at the Venetian Embassadress's.

ENGLISHMAN.—How the deuce can you like being always with these foreigners ? I never go amongst them, with all their formalities and ceremonies ; I am never easy in company with them, and I don't know why, but I am ashamed.

STANHOPE.—I am neither ashamed nor afraid : I am very easy with them ; they are very easy with me : I get the language and I see their characters by conversing with them ; and that is what we are sent abroad for, is it not ?

ENGLISHMAN.—I hate your modest women's company ; your women of fashion, as they call 'em. I don't know what to say to them, for my part.

STANHOPE.—Have you ever conversed with them ?

ENGLISHMAN.—No ; I never conversed with them ; but I have been sometimes in their company ; though much against my will.

STANHOPE.—But, at least, they have done you no hurt. Tastes are different, you know, and every man follows his own.

ENGLISHMAN.—That's true ; but thine's a devilish odd one, Stanhope. All the morning with thy dry-nurse ; all the evening in formal, fine company ; and all day long afraid of old daddy in England. Thou

art a queer fellow, and I am afraid there's nothing to be made of thee.

STANHOPE. — I am afraid so too.

ENGLISHMAN. — Well, then, good night to you : you have no objection, I hope, to my being drunk to-night, which I certainly will be.

STANHOPE. — Not in the least ; nor to your being sick to-morrow, which you as certainly will be ; and so good night too.

**231.** You will observe that I have not put into your mouth those good arguments which, upon such an occasion would, I am sure, occur to you ; as piety and affection towards me ; regard and friendship for Mr. Harte ; respect for your own moral character, and for all the relative duties of Man, Son, Pupil, and Citizen. Such solid arguments would be thrown away upon such empty puppies. Leave them to their ignorance, and to their dirty, disgraceful vices. They will severely feel the effects of them when it will be too late. Without the comfortable refuge of learning, and with all the sickness and pains of a ruined stomach and a rotten carcass, if they happen to arrive at old age, it is an uneasy and ignominious one. The ridicule which such fellows endeavour to throw upon those who are not like them, is, in the opinion of all men of sense, the most authentic panegyric. Go on, then, my dear child, in the way you are, only for a year and a half more, that is all I ask of you. After that, I promise that you shall be your own master, and that I will pretend to no other title than that of your best and truest friend. You shall receive advice, but no orders, from me ; and, in truth, you will want no other advice but such as youth and inexperience must necessarily require. You shall certainly want nothing that is requisite, not only to your convenience, but also for your pleasures, which I always desire should be gratified. You will suppose that I mean the pleasures *d'un honnête homme*.

●  
ON EDUCATION.

**232.** I consider a human soul without education like marble in the quarry, which shows none of its inherent beauties until the skill of the polisher fetches out the colours, makes the surface shine, and every ornamental cloud, spot, and vein that runs through the body of it. Education, after the same manner, when it works upon a noble mind, draws out to view every latent virtue and perfection, which, without such helps, are never able to make their appearance. The philosopher, or the hero, the wise, the good, or the great man, very often lie hid in a plebeian, which a proper education might have disinterred and have brought to light. Men's passions operate variously, and appear in different kinds of actions, according as they are more or less rectified and swayed by reason. It is, therefore, an unspeakable blessing to be born in those parts of the world where wisdom and knowledge flourish ; though it be confessed there are, even in these parts, many poor uninstructed persons, who are but little above the inhabitants of barbarous climes ; those who have had the advantage of a more liberal education rise above one another by different degrees of perfection.

**233.** But to return to our former comparison :— A statue lies hid in a block of marble ; and the art of the statuary clears away the superfluous matter, and removes the rubbish. The figure is in the stone, the sculptor only finds it ; what sculpture is to a block of marble, education is to the human soul. Thus we see the statue sometimes only begun to be chipped, sometimes rough hewn and but just sketched into a human figure ; sometimes we see the man appearing distinctly in all his limbs and features, sometimes we find the figure wrought up to great elegance ; but seldom meet with any to which the hand of a Phidias or Praxiteles could not give several nice touches and finishings.—Discourses of morality, and

reflections upon human nature, are the best means we can make use of to improve our minds, and gain a true knowledge of ourselves, and consequently to recover our souls out of the vice, ignorance, and prejudice which naturally cleave to them. I have all along professed myself a promoter of these great ends ; and I flatter myself that I do from day to day contribute something to the polishing of men's minds : at least my design is laudable, whatever the execution may be.—ADDISON.



### WILLIAM Pitt, EARL OF CHATHAM.

#### HIS ELOQUENCE—HIS DEATH.

On the stage, Pitt would have been the finest Brutus or Coriolanus ever seen. . . . His figure, when he first appeared in Parliament, was strikingly graceful and commanding ; his features high and noble ; his eye full of fire. His voice, even when it sank to a whisper, was heard to the remotest benches ; and when he strained it to its full extent, the sound rose like the swell of the organ of a great cathedral—shook the house with its peal—and was heard through lobbies and down staircases, to the Court of Requests and the precincts of Westminster Hall. He cultivated all these eminent advantages with the most assiduous care. His action is described by a very malignant observer as equal to that of Garrick. His play of countenance was wonderful ; he frequently disconcerted a hostile orator by a single glance of indignation or scorn. Every tone, from the impassioned cry to the thrilling aside, was perfectly at his command. It is by no means improbable that the pains which he took to improve his great personal advantages, had, in some respects, a prejudicial operation, and tended to nourish in him that passion for theatrical effect which, as we have already remarked, was one of the most conspicuous blemishes in his character.

He spoke without premeditation ; but his speech

followed the course of his own thoughts, and not the course of previous discussion. He could, indeed, treasure in his memory some detached expression of a hostile orator, and make it the text for lively ridicule or solemn reprehension. Some of the most celebrated bursts of his eloquence were called forth by an unguarded word, a laugh, or a cheer. But this was the only sort of reply in which he appears to have excelled. He was perhaps the only great English orator who did not think it any advantage to have the last word, and who generally spoke by choice before his most formidable opponents. His merit was almost entirely rhetorical. He did not succeed either in exposition or in refutation ; but his speeches abounded with lively illustrations, striking apophthegms, well-told anecdotes, happy illusions, passionate appeals. His invective and sarcasm were terrific. Perhaps no English orator was ever so much feared.

But that which gave most effect to his declamation was the air of sincerity, of vehement feeling, of moral elevation, which belonged to all that he said. His style was not always in the purest taste. Several contemporary judges pronounced it too florid. Walpole, in the midst of the rapturous eulogy which he pronounces on one of Pitt's greatest orations, owns that some of the metaphors were too forced. Some of Pitt's quotations and classical stories are too trite for a clever schoolboy. But these were niceties for which the audience cared little. The enthusiasm of the orator infected all who heard him. His ardour and his noble bearing put fire into the most frigid conceit, and gave dignity to the most puerile allusion.

When the Duke of Richmond had spoken, Chatham rose. For some time his voice was inaudible. At length his tones became distinct, and his action animated. Here and there his hearers caught a thought or an expression, which reminded them of William Pitt. But it was clear that he was not himself. He lost the thread of his discourse, hesitated, repeated the same words several times, and was so

confused that, in speaking of the Act of Settlement, he could not recall the name of the Electress Sophia. The House listened in solemn silence, and with the aspect of profound respect and compassion. The stillness was so deep that the dropping of a handkerchief would have been heard. The Duke of Richmond replied with great tenderness and courtesy ; but, while he spoke, the old man was observed to be restless and irritable. The Duke sat down. Chatham stood up again, pressed his hand on his breast, and sank down in an apoplectic fit. Three or four lords who sat near him caught him in his fall. The House broke up in confusion. The dying man was carried to the residence of one of the officers of Parliament, and was so far restored as to be able to bear a journey to Hayes. At Hayes, after lingering a few weeks, he expired in his seventieth year.

Chatham, at the time of his decease, had not, in both Houses of Parliament, ten personal adherents. Half the public men of the age had been estranged from him by his errors, and the other half by the exertions which he had made to repair his errors. But death restored him to his old place in the affection of his country. Who could hear unmoved of the fall of that which had been so great, and which had stood so long ? The circumstances, too, seemed rather to belong to the tragic stage than to real life. A great statesman, full of years and honours, led forth to the Senate House by a son of rare hopes, and stricken down in full council while straining his feeble voice to rouse the drooping spirit of his country, could not but be remembered with peculiar veneration and tenderness. The few detractors who ventured to murmur were silenced by the indignant clamours of a nation which remembered only the lofty genius, the unsullied probity, the undisputed services of him who was no more. For once, the chiefs of all parties were agreed. A public funeral, a public monument, were eagerly voted. The debts of the deceased were paid. A provision was made for his family. The City of London requested that the

remains of the great man whom she had so long loved and honoured might rest under the dome of her magnificent cathedral. But the petition came too late. Everything was already prepared for the interment in Westminster Abbey.—**LORD MACAULAY**, *Essays*.

---

## INFLUENCE OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

IN THE AGE OF LOUIS XIV.

France united at that period almost every species of ascendancy. Her military glory was at the height. She had vanquished mighty coalitions ; she had dictated treaties ; she had subjugated great cities and provinces ; she had forced the Castilian pride to yield her the precedence ; she had summoned Italian princes to prostrate themselves at her footstool. Her authority was supreme in all matters of good breeding, from a duel to a minuet. In literature she gave law to the world. The fame of her great writers filled Europe. No other country could produce a tragic poet equal to Racine—a comic poet equal to Molière—a trifler so agreeable as La Fontaine—a rhetorician so skilful as Bossuet.

The literary glory of Italy and of Spain had set; that of Germany had not yet dawned. The genius, therefore, of the eminent men who adorned Paris shone forth with a splendour which was set off to full advantage by contrast. France, indeed, had at that time an empire over mankind, such as even the Roman Republic never attained. For, when Rome was politically dominant, she was in arts and letters the humble pupil of Greece. France had over the surrounding countries at once the ascendancy which Greece had over Rome. French was becoming the universal language—the language of fashionable society—the language of diplomacy. At several courts princes and nobles spoke it more accurately and politely than their mother-tongue.

In our island there was less of this servility than on the continent. Neither our good nor our bad qualities were those of imitators. Yet even here homage was paid, awkwardly indeed, and sullenly, to the literary supremacy of our neighbours. The melodious Tuscan, so familiar to the gallants and ladies of the court of Elizabeth, sank into contempt. New canons of criticism, new models of style, came into fashion. The quaint ingenuity which had deformed the verses of Donne, and had been a blemish on those of Cowley, disappeared from our poetry. Our prose became less majestic, less artfully involved, less variously musical, than that of an earlier age ; but more lucid, more easy, and better fitted for controversy and narrative. In these changes it is impossible not to recognise the influence of French precept and of French example.—*LORD MACAULAY, History of England.*



### A FAMILY IN DISTRESS.

NICHOLAS NICKLEBY INTRODUCED TO HIS UNCLE.

A lady in deep mourning rose as Mr. Ralph Nickleby entered, but appeared incapable of advancing to meet him, and leant upon the arm of a slight but very beautiful girl of about seventeen, who had been sitting by her. A youth, who appeared a year or two older, stepped forward, and saluted Ralph as his uncle,

“Oh!” growled Ralph, with an ill-favoured frown, “you are Nicholas, I suppose ?”

“That is my name, sir,” replied the youth.

“Put my hat down,” said Ralph, imperiously. “Well, ma’am, how do you do? You must bear up against sorrow, ma’am; I always do.”

“Mine was no common loss!” said Mrs. Nickleby, applying her handkerchief to her eyes.

“It was no uncommon loss, ma’am,” returned Ralph, as he coolly unbuttoned his spencer. “Husbands die every day, ma’am, and wives too.”

"And brothers also, sir," said Nicholas, with a glance of indignation.

"Yes, sir, and puppies, and pugdogs likewise," replied his uncle, taking a chair. "You didn't mention in your letter what my brother's complaint was, ma'am."

"The doctors could attribute it to no particular disease," said Mrs. Nickleby, shedding tears. "We have too much reason to fear that he died of a broken heart."

"Pooh!" said Ralph, "there is no such thing. I can understand a man's dying of a broken neck, or suffering from a broken arm, or a broken head, or a broken leg, or a broken nose; but a broken heart!—nonsense, it's the cant of the day. If a man can't pay his debts, he dies of a broken heart, and his widow's a martyr."

"Some people, I believe, have no hearts to break," observed Nicholas, quietly.

"How old is this boy, for God's sake?" inquired Ralph, wheeling back his chair, and surveying his nephew from head to foot with intense scorn.

"Nicholas is very nearly nineteen," replied the widow.

"Nineteen, eh!" said Ralph, "and what do you mean to do for your bread, sir?"

"Not to live upon my mother," replied Nicholas, his heart swelling as he spoke.

"You'd have little enough to live upon, if you did," retorted the uncle, eyeing him contemptuously.

"Whatever it be," said Nicholas, flushed with anger, "I shall not look to you to make it more."

"Nicholas, my dear, recollect yourself," remonstrated Mrs. Nickleby.

"Dear Nicholas, pray—" urged the young lady.

"Hold your tongue, sir," said Ralph. "Upon my word! Fine beginnings, Mrs. Nickleby,—fine beginnings!"

Mrs. Nickleby made no other reply than entreating Nicholas by a gesture to keep silent; and the uncle and nephew looked at each other for some

seconds without speaking. The face of the old man was stern, hard-featured, and forbidding; that of the young one, open, handsome, and ingenuous. The old man's eye was keen with the twinklings of avarice and cunning; the young man's bright with the light of intelligence and spirit. His figure was somewhat slight, but manly and well formed; and apart from all the grace of youth and comeliness, there was an emotion from the warm young heart in his look and bearing which kept the old man down.

The mutual inspection was at length brought to a close by Ralph withdrawing his eyes, with a great show of disdain, and calling Nicholas "a boy."

"Well, ma'am," said Ralph, impatiently, "the creditors have administered, you tell me, and there is nothing left for you?"

"Nothing," replied Mrs. Nickleby.

"And you spent what little money you had, in coming all the way to London, to see what I could do for you?" pursued Ralph.

"I hoped," faltered Mrs. Nickleby, "that you might have an opportunity of doing something for your brother's children. It was his dying wish that I should appeal to you in their behalf."

"I don't know how it is," muttered Ralph, walking up and down the room, "but whenever a man dies without any property of his own, he always seems to think he has a right to dispose of other people's. What is your daughter fit for, ma'am?"

"Kate has been well educated," sobbed Mrs. Nickleby. "Tell your uncle, my dear, how far you went in French and extras."

The poor girl was about to murmur something, when her uncle stopped her, very unceremoniously.

"We must try and get you apprenticed at some boarding-school," said Ralph. "You have not been brought up too delicately for that, I hope?"

"No, indeed, uncle," replied the weeping girl. "I will try to do anything that will gain me a home and bread."

"Well, well," said Ralph, a little softened, either by

his niece's beauty or her distress, (stretch a point and say the latter). "You must try it, and if the life is too hard, perhaps dress-making or tambour-work will come lighter. Have you ever done anything, sir?" (turning to his nephew).

"No," replied Nicholas, bluntly.

"No, I thought not!" said Ralph. "This is the way my brother brought up his children, ma'am."

"Nicholas has not long completed such education as his poor father could give him," rejoined Mrs. Nickleby, "and he was thinking of—"

"Of making something of him some day," said Ralph. "The old story; always thinking, and never doing. . . . Are you willing to work, sir?" he said, frowning on his nephew.

"Of course I am," replied Nicholas, haughtily.

"Then, see here, sir," said his uncle. "This caught my eye this morning, and you may thank your stars for it."

With this exordium, Mr. Ralph Nickleby took a newspaper from his pocket, and after unfolding it, and looking for a short time among the advertisements, read as follows:—

"EDUCATION.—At Mr. Wackford Squeers's Academy, Dotheboys Hall, at the delightful village of Dotheboys, near Greta Bridge, in Yorkshire, youth are boarded, clothed, booked, furnished with pocket-money, provided with all necessaries, instructed in all languages living and dead, mathematics, orthography, geometry, astronomy, trigonometry, the use of the globes, algebra, single-stick (if required), writing, arithmetic, fortification, and every other branch of classical literature. Terms, twenty guineas per annum. No extras, no vacations, and diet unparalleled. Mr. Squeers is in town, and attends daily, from one till four, at the Saracen's Head, Snow Hill.

N.B. An able assistant wanted. Annual Salary 5*l.*  
A Master of Arts would be preferred."

"There!" said Ralph, folding the paper again. "Let him get that situation, and his fortune is made."

CHARLES DICKENS.

## THE SPELL OF WEALTH.

What a dignity it gives an old lady, that balance at the banker's! How tenderly we look at her faults, if she is a relative (and may every reader have a score of such); what a kind, good-natured old creature we find her! How the junior partner of Hobbs and Dobbs leads her, smiling, to the carriage with the lozenge upon it, and the fat wheezy coachman! How, when she comes to pay us a visit, we generally find an opportunity to let our friends know her station in the world! we say (and with perfect truth), I wish I had Miss Mac Whirler's signature to a cheque for 5000*l.* She wouldn't miss it, says your wife. She is my aunt, say you, in an easy, careless way, when your friend asks if Miss Mac Whirler is any relative? Your wife is perpetually sending her little testimonies of affection; your little girls work endless worsted baskets, cushions, and foot-stools for her. What a good fire there is in her room when she comes to pay you a visit, although your wife laces her stays without one! The house during her stay assumes a festive, neat, warm, jovial, snug appearance, not visible at other seasons. You yourself, dear sir, forget to go to sleep after dinner, and find yourself all of a sudden (though you invariably lose) very fond of a rubber. What good dinners you have,—game every day, Malmsey, Madeira, and no end of fish from London! Even the servants in the kitchen share in the general prosperity; and somehow, during the stay of Miss Mac Whirler's fat coachman, the beer is grown much stronger, and the consumption of tea and sugar in the nursery (where her maid takes her meals) is not regarded in the least. Is it so, or is it not so? I appeal to the middle classes. Oh! gracious power; I wish you would send me an old aunt—a maiden aunt—an aunt with a lozenge on her carriage, and a front of light coffee-coloured hair; how my children should work workbags for her, and my Julia and I

would make her comfortable! Sweet—sweet vision!  
Foolish—foolish dream!—THACKERAY, *Vanity Fair*.

---

A MILITARY SIGHT BEFORE SEBASTOPOL,  
DURING THE ARMISTICE IN THE CRIMEAN WAR, MARCH, 1855.

On Saturday, during the armistice, I came out upon the advanced French trench, within a few hundred yards of the Mamelon. The sight was strange beyond description, French, English, and Russian officers were rolling about, saluting each other courteously as they passed, and occasionally entering into conversation, and a constant interchange of little civilities, such as offering and receiving cigar-lights, was going on in each little group. Some of the Russian officers were evidently men of high rank and breeding. Their polished manners contrasted remarkably with their plain and rather coarse clothing. They wore, with few exceptions, the invariable long grey coat over their uniforms. The French officers were all *en grande tenue*, and afforded a striking contrast to many of our own officers, who were dressed à la Balaklava, and wore uncouth head-dresses, cat-skin coats, and nondescript paletots.

Many of the Russians looked remarkably like English gentlemen in "style" of face and bearing. One tall, fine-looking old man, with a long grey beard and strangely-shaped cap, was pointed out to us as Hetman of the Cossacks in the Crimea, but it did not appear as if there were many men of very high military rank present. The Russians were rather grave and reserved, but they seemed to fraternise with the French better than with ourselves, and the men certainly got on better with our allies than with the few privates of our own regiments who were down towards the front.

While all this civility was going on, we were walking among the dead, over blood-stained ground, covered with evidences of recent fight. Broken

muskets, bayonets, cartouch-boxes, caps, fragments of clothing, straps, and belts, pieces of shell, little pools of clotted blood, shot—round and grape—shattered gabions and sandbags, were visible around us on every side, and through the midst of the crowd stalked a solemn procession of soldiers, bearing their departed comrades to their long home.

I counted seventy-seven litters borne past me in fifteen minutes, each filled with a dead enemy. The contortions of the slain were horrible, and recalled the memories of the fields of Alma and Inkermann. Some few French were lying far in advance towards the Mamelon and Round Tower, among the gabions belonging to the French advanced trenches, which the Russians had broken down. They had evidently been slain in pursuit of the enemy. The Russians appear to treat their dead with great respect. The soldiers I saw were white-faced, and seemed ill-fed, though many of them had powerful frames, square shoulders, and broad chests. All their dead, who fell within or near our lines, were stripped of boots and stockings. The cleanliness of their feet, and, in most cases, of their coarse linen shirts, was remarkable. Several sailors of the "equipages" of the fleet of Sebastopol, were killed in the attack. They were generally muscular, fine, stout fellows, with rough, soldierly faces.

In the midst of all this stern evidence of war, a certain amount of lively conversation began to spring up, in which the Russian officers indulged in a little badinage. Some of them asked our officers "when we were coming in to take the place?" others, "when we thought of going away?" Some congratulated us upon the excellent opportunity we had of getting a good look at Sebastopol, as the chance of a nearer view, except on similar occasions, was not in their opinion very probable. One officer asked a private confidentially, in English, how many men we sent into the trenches? "Begorra! only 7000 a night, and a wake covering party of 10,000," was the ready reply. The officer laughed, and turned away.

At one time a Russian with a litter, stopped by

a dead body, and put it into the litter. He looked round for a comrade to help him. A Zouave at once advanced with much grace, and lifted it, to the infinite amusement of the bystanders ; but the joke was not long-lived, as a Russian brusquely came up and helped to carry off his dead comrade. In the town we could see large bodies of soldiery in the streets, assembled at the corners and in the public places. Probably they were ordered out to make a show of their strength.

General Bosquet and several officers of rank of the allied army visited the trenches during the armistice, and staff-officers were present on both sides to see that the men did not go out of bounds. The armistice was over about three o'clock ; scarcely had the white flag disappeared behind the parapet of the Mamelon, before a round shot from the sailors' battery went slap through one of the embrasures of the Russian work, and dashed up a great pillar of earth inside. The Russians at once replied, and the noise of cannon soon re-echoed through the ravines. — RUSSELL,  
*The War.*



## COMEDY.

SCENES TAKEN FROM "*The School for Scandal,*"  
A COMEDY BY *Sheridan.*

## ACT II.

SCENE I.—*Sir Peter's House.*

*Enter LADY TEAZLE AND SIR PETER.*

SIR P.—Lady Teazle, I'll not bear it!

LADY T.—Sir Peter, Sir Peter, you may bear it or not, as you please; but I ought to have my own way in everything; and what's more, I will too. What! though I was educated in the country, I know very well that women of fashion in London are accountable to nobody after they are married.

SIR P.—Very well, ma'am, very well;—so a husband is to have no influence, no authority?

LADY T.—Authority! No, to be sure; if you wanted authority over me you should have adopted me, and not married me: I am sure you were old enough.

SIR P.—Old enough!—ay—there it is. Well, well, Lady Teazle, though my life may be made unhappy by your temper, I will not be ruined by your extravagance!

LADY T.—My extravagance! I'm sure I'm not more extravagant than a woman of fashion ought to be.

SIR P.—No, no, madam, you shall throw away no more sums on such unmeaning luxury. 'Slife! to spend as much to furnish your dressing-room with flowers in winter as would suffice to turn the Pan-

theon into a green-house, and give a *fête champêtre* at Christmas.

LADY T.—Lord, Sir Peter, am I to blame because flowers are dear in cold weather? You should find fault with the climate, and not with me. For my part, I'm sure, I wish it was spring all the year round, and that roses grew under our feet!

SIR P.—Oons! madam!—if you had been born to this, I shouldn't wonder at your talking thus; but you forget what your situation was when I married you.

LADY T.—No, no, I don't; 'twas a very disagreeable one, or I never should have married you.

SIR P.—Yes, yes, madam, you were then in somewhat a humbler style; the daughter of a plain country squire. Recollect, Lady Teazle, when I saw you first sitting at your tambour, in a pretty figured linen gown, with a bunch of keys at your side, your hair combed smooth over a roll, and your apartment hung round with fruits, in worsted, of your own working.

LADY T.—O yes! I remember it very well, and a curious life I led. My daily occupation to inspect the dairy, superintend the poultry, make extracts from the family receipt book, and comb my aunt Deborah's lap-dog.

SIR P.—Yes, yes, ma'am, 'twas so, indeed.

LADY T.—And then, you know, my evening amusements! To draw patterns for ruffles, which I had not materials to make up; to play Pope Joan with the curate; to read a novel to my aunt; or to be stuck down to an old spinet to strum my father to sleep after a fox-chase. (*Crosses L.*)

SIR P.—I am glad you have so good a memory. Yes, madam, these were the recreations I took you from; and now you must have your coach, *vis-à-vis*, and three powdered footmen before your chair; and, in the summer, a pair of white cats to draw you to Kensington-gardens. No recollection, I suppose, when you were content to ride double, behind the butler, on a dock'd coach-horse?

LADY T.—No, I swear I never did that; I deny the butler and the coach-horse.

SIR P.—This, madam, was your situation ; and what have I done for you ? I have made you a woman of fashion, of fortune, of rank ; in short, I have made you my wife.

LADY T.—Well, then, and there is but one thing more you can make me to add to the obligation, and that is—

SIR P.—My widow, I suppose ?

LADY T.—Hem ! hem !

SIR P.—I thank you, madam—but don't flatter yourself ; for though your ill-conduct may disturb my peace of mind, it shall never break my heart, I promise you ; however, I am equally obliged to you for the hint. (*Crosses L.*)

LADY T.—Then why will you endeavour to make yourself so disagreeable to me, and thwart me in every little elegant expense ?

SIR P.—'Slife, madam, I say, had you any of these little elegant expenses when you married me ?

LADY T.—Lud, Sir Peter ! would you have me be out of the fashion ?

SIR P.—The fashion, indeed ! What had you to do with the fashion before you married me ?

LADY T.—For my part I should think you would like to have your wife thought a woman of taste.

SIR P.—Ay, there again—taste. Zounds, madam, you had no taste when you married me !

LADY T.—That's very true, indeed, Sir Peter ; and after having married you, I should never pretend to taste again, I allow. But now, Sir Peter, since we have finished our daily jangle, I presume I may go to my engagement at Lady Sneerwell's.

SIR P.—Ay, there is another precious circumstance—a charming set of acquaintances you have made there.

LADY T.—Nay, Sir Peter, they are all people of rank and fortune, and remarkably tenacious of reputation.

SIR P.—Yes, egad, they are tenacious of reputation with a vengeance ; for they don't choose anybody should have a character but themselves ! Such

a crew ! Ah ! many a wretch has rid on a hurdle who has done less mischief than these utterers of forged tales, coiners of scandal, and clippers of reputation.

LADY T.—What ! would you restrain the freedom of speech ?

SIR P.—Ah ! they have made you just as bad as any one of the society.

LADY T.—Why, I believe I do bear a part with a tolerable grace.

SIR P.—Grace, indeed !

LADY T.—But I vow I bear no malice against the people I abuse. When I say an ill-natured thing, 'tis out of pure good-humour ; and I take it for granted they deal exactly in the same manner with me. But, Sir Peter, you know you promised to come to Lady Sneerwell's too.

SIR P.—Well, well, I'll call in just to look after my own character.

LADY T.—Then, indeed, you must make haste after me, or you will be too late. So, good bye to ye.

(*Exit LADY TEAZLE.*)

SIR P.—So, I've gained much by my intended expostulation ; yet with what a charming air she contradicts everything I say, and how pleasingly she shows her contempt for my authority ! Well, though I can't make her love me, there is great satisfaction in quarrelling with her ; and I think she never appears to such advantage as when she is doing everything in her power to plague me. (*Exit.*)

*From SCENE II.*

*Enter SIR PETER TEAZLE.*

SIR P.—Ladies, your most obedient. Mercy on me ! here is the whole set ! a character dead at every word, I suppose.

MRS. CANDOUR.—I am rejoiced you are come, Sir

Peter. They have been so censorious—they'll allow good qualities to nobody.

SIR P.—That must be very distressing to *you* indeed, Mrs. Candour.

MRS. C.—Not even good nature to our friend Mrs. Pursy.

LADY T.—What, the fat dowager who was at Mrs. Quadrille's last night.

MRS. C.—Nay, but her bulk is her misfortune; and when she takes such pains to get rid of it, you ought not to reflect on her.

LADY SNEERWELL.—That's very true, indeed.

LADY T.—Yes, I know she almost lives on acids and small whey; laces herself by pullies; and often in the hottest noon in summer you may see her on a little squat pony, with her hair plaited up behind like a drummer's, and puffing round the Ring on a full trot.

MRS. C.—I thank you, Lady Teazle, for defending her.

SIR P.—Yes, a good defence, truly!

MRS. C.—But Sir Benjamin is as censorious as Miss Sallow.

CRABTREE.—Yes, and she is a curious being to pretend to be censorious—an awkward gawky, without any one good point under heaven.

MRS. C.—Positively, you shall not be so very severe. Miss Sallow is a near relation of mine by marriage, and as for her person, great allowance is to be made; for, let me tell you, a woman labours under many disadvantages who tries to pass for a girl at six-and-thirty.

LADY S.—Though, surely, she is handsome still—and for the weakness in her eyes, considering how much she reads by candlelight, it is not to be wondered at.

MRS. C.—True, and then as to her manner; upon my word, I think it is particularly graceful, considering she never had the least education, for you know her mother was a Welsh milliner, and her father a sugar-baker at Bristol.

SIR BENJAMIN BACKBITE.—Ah ! you are both of you too good-natured !

SIR P.—Yes, good-natured ! indeed ! This their own relation ! mercy on me ! (*Aside.*)

SIR B.—And Mrs. Candour is of so moral a turn.

MRS. C.—Well, I will never join in ridiculing a friend ; and so I constantly tell my cousin Ogle ; and you all know what pretensions she has to be critical on beauty.

CRAB.—Oh, to be sure ! she has herself the oddest countenance that ever was seen ; 'tis a collection of features from all the different countries of the globe.

SIR B.—So she has indeed—an Irish front—

CRAB.—Caledonian locks—

SIR B.—Dutch nose—

CRAB.—Austrian lips—

SIR B.—Complexion of a Spaniard—

CRAB.—And teeth à la Chinoise.

SIR B.—In short, her face resembles a *table d'hôte* at Spa—where no two guests are of a nation—

CRAB.—Or a congress at the close of a general war, wherein all the members, even to her eyes, appear to have a different interest, and her nose and chin are the only parties likely to join issue.

MRS. C.—Ha ! ha ! ha !

SIR P.—Mercy on my life ! — a person they dine with twice a-week.

MRS. C.—Nay, but I vow you shall not carry the laugh off so — for, give me leave to say, that Mrs. Ogle—

SIR P.—(*Crosses to Mrs. Candour.*)—Madam, madam, I beg your pardon, there's no stopping these good gentlemen's tongues. But when I tell you, Mrs. Candour, that the lady they are abusing is a particular friend of mine, I hope you'll not take her part. — (*Mrs. C. turns up stage.*)

LADY S.—Ha ! ha ! ha ! Well said, Sir Peter ! but you are a cruel creature, too phlegmatic yourself for a jest, and too peevish to allow wit in others.

SIR P.—Ah ! madam, true wit is more nearly allied to good-nature than your ladyship is aware of.

LADY T.—True, Sir Peter, I believe they are so near akin that they can never be united.

SIR P.—Or, rather, suppose them man and wife, because one so seldom sees them together.

LADY T.—But Sir Peter is such an enemy to scandal, I believe he would have it put down by parliament.

SIR P.—'Fore heaven, madam, if they were to consider the sporting with reputation of as much importance as poaching on manors, and pass an act for the preservation of fame, as well as game, I believe many would thank them for the bill.

LADY S.—O Lud ! Sir Peter ; would you deprive us of our privileges ?

SIR P.—Ay, madam ; and then no person should be permitted to kill characters and run down reputations but qualified old maids, and disappointed widows.

LADY S.—Go, you monster !

MRS. C.—But, surely, you would not be quite so severe on those who only report what they hear ?

SIR P.—Yes, madam, I would have law merchant for them too ; and in all cases of slander currency, whenever the drawer of the lie was not to be found, the injured parties should have a right to come on any of the endorsers.

### ACT III.

SCENE 1.—*Enter LADY TEAZLE.*

LADY T.—Lud ! Sir Peter, I hope you hav'n't been quarrelling with Maria ? It is not using me well to be ill-humoured when I am not by.

SIR P.—Ah ! Lady Teazle, you might have the power to make me good-humoured at all times.

LADY T.—I am sure I wish I had ; for I want you to be in a charming sweet temper at this moment.

Do be good-humoured now, and let me have two hundred pounds, will you ?

SIR P.—Two hundred pounds ! What, an't I to be in a good humour without paying for it ? But speak to me thus, and i'faith, there's nothing I could refuse you. You shall have it—(*Gives her Notes*) ; but seal me a bond for the repayment.

LADY T.—Oh no ;—there—my note of hand will do as well.—(*Offering her hand.*)

SIR P.—And you shall no longer reproach me with not giving you an independent settlement. I mean shortly to surprise you :—but shall we always live thus, eh ?

LADY T.—If you please. I'm sure I don't care how soon we leave off quarrelling, provided you'll own you were tired first.

SIR P.—Well, then, let our future contest be, who shall be most obliging.

LADY T.—I assure you, Sir Peter, good nature becomes you—you look now as you did before we were married, when you used to walk with me under the elms, and tell me stories of what a gallant you were in your youth, and chuck me under the chin, you would; and ask me if I thought I could love an old fellow, who would deny me nothing—didn't you ?

SIR P.—Yes, yes ; and you were as kind and attentive—

LADY T.—Ay, so I was, and would always take your part when my acquaintance used to abuse you, and turn you into ridicule.

SIR P.—Indeed !

LADY T.—Ay, and when my cousin Sophy has called you a stiff, peevish old bachelor, and laughed at me for thinking of marrying one who might be my father, I have always defended you, and said, I didn't think you so ugly by any means.

SIR P.—Thank you.

LADY T.—And I dared say you'd make a very good sort of a husband.

SIR P.—And you prophesied right ; and we shall now be the happiest couple—

LADY T.—And never differ again?

SIR P.—No, never!—though at the same time, indeed, my dear Lady Teazle, you must watch your temper very seriously; for in all our little quarrels, my dear, if you recollect, my love, you always began first.

LADY T.—I beg your pardon, my dear Sir Peter; indeed, you always gave the provocation.

SIR P.—Now see, my angel! take care—contradicting isn't the way to keep friends.

LADY T.—Then don't you begin it, my love!

SIR P.—There now! you—you are going on. You don't perceive, my life, that you are just doing the very thing which you know always makes me angry.

LADY T.—Nay, you know, if you will be angry without any reason, my dear——

SIR P.—There! now you want to quarrel again.

LADY T.—No, I'm sure I don't: but, if you will be so peevish——

SIR P.—There now! who begins first?

LADY T.—Why you, to be sure. I said nothing—but there's no bearing your temper.

SIR P.—No, no, madam: the fault is your own temper.

LADY T.—Ay, you are just what my cousin Sophy said you would be.

SIR P.—Your cousin Sophy is a forward impudent gipsy.

LADY T.—You are a great bear, I'm sure, to abuse my relations.

SIR P.—Now, may all the plagues of marriage be doubled on me, if ever I try to be friends with you any more!

LADY T.—So much the better.

SIR P.—No, no, madam: 'tis evident you never cared a pin for me, and I was a madman to marry you—a pert, rural coquette, that had refused half the honest squires in the neighbourhood.

LADY T.—And I am sure I was a fool to marry you—an old dangling bachelor, who was single at

fifty, only because he never could meet with any one who would have him.

SIR P.—Ay, ay, madam : but you were pleased enough to listen to me ; you never had such an offer before.

LADY T.—No ! didn't I refuse Sir Tivy Terrier, who everybody said would have been a better match ? for his estate is just as good as yours, and he has broke his neck since we have been married.

SIR P.—I have done with you, madam ! You are an unfeeling, ungrateful — but there's an end of everything that is bad. Yes, madam ; I now believe the reports relative to you and Charles, madam. Yes, madam, *you* and Charles are, not without grounds —

LADY T.—Take care, Sir Peter ! you had better not insinuate any such thing ! I'll not be suspected without cause, I promise you.

SIR P.—Very well, madam ; very well. A separate maintenance as soon as you please. Yes, madam, or a divorce ! — I'll make an example of myself for the benefit of all old bachelors.

LADY T.—Agreed ! agreed ! And now, my dear Sir Peter, we are of a mind once more, we may be the happiest couple — and never differ again, you know — ha ! ha ! ha ! Well, you are going to be in a passion, I see, and I shall only interrupt you — so-bye, bye. (*Exit.*)

SIR P.—Plagues and tortures ! Can't I make her angry, either ! Oh ! I am a most miserable fellow ! but I'll not bear her presuming to keep her temper : no ! she may break my heart, but she sha'n't keep her temper. (*Exit.*)

## SCENE TAKEN FROM

## A TRIP TO SCARBOROUGH.

BY SHERIDAN.

SCENE I.—*The Hall of an Inn.*

*Enter YOUNG FASHION and LORY, POSTILION following with a portmanteau.*

YOUNG FASHION.—Lory, pay the post-boy, and take the portmanteau.

LORY.—Faith, sir, we had better let the post-boy take the portmanteau and pay himself.

FASHION.—Why, sure there's something left in it.

LORY.—Not a rag, upon my honour, sir,—we eat the last of your wardrobe at Newmalton; and, if we had had twenty miles further to go, our next meal must have been of the cloak-bag.

FASHION.—Why, 'sdeath, it appears full.

LORY.—Yes, sir,—I made bold to stuff it with hay, to save appearances, and look like baggage.

FASHION.—What the devil shall I do? Harkee, boy, what's the chaise?

POSTILION.—Thirteen shillings, please your honour.

FASHION.—Can you give me change for a guinea?

POSTILION.—O yes, sir.

LORY.—Soh, what will he do now? Lord, sir, you had better let the boy be paid below.

FASHION.—Why, as you say, Lory, I believe it will be as well.

LORY.—Yes, yes; I'll tell them to discharge you below, honest friend.

POSTILION.—Please your honour, there are the turnpikes too.

FASHION.—Ay, ay, the turnpikes, by all means.

POSTILION.—And I hope your honour will order me something for myself.

FASHION.—To be sure ; bid them give you a crown.

LORY.—Yes, yes—my master doesn't care what you charge them ; so get along, you —.

POSTILION.—And there's the ostler, your honour.

LORY.—'Pshaw ! hang the ostler—would you impose upon the gentleman's generosity ? (*Pushes him out.*) A rascal, to be so curst ready with his change !

FASHION.—Why, faith, Lory, he had nearly posed me.

LORY.—Well, sir, we are arrived at Scarborough, not worth a guinea ! I hope you'll own yourself a happy man—you have outlived all your cares.

FASHION.—How so, sir?

LORY.—Why, you have nothing left to take care of.

FASHION.—Yes, sirrah, I have myself and you to take care of still.

LORY.—Sir, if you could prevail with somebody else to do that for you, I fancy we might both fare the better for it. But now, sir, for my Lord Foppington, your eldest brother.

FASHION.—Hang my eldest brother !

LORY.—With all my heart ; but get him to redeem your annuity, however. Look you, sir, you must wheedle him, or you must starve.

FASHION.—Look you, sir, I will neither wheedle him nor starve.

LORY.—Why, what will you do, then ?

FASHION.—Cut his throat, or get some one to do it for me.

LORY.—Gad, so, sir, I'm glad to find I was not so well acquainted with the strength of your conscience as with the weakness of your purse.

FASHION.—Why, art thou so impenetrable a block-head as to believe he'll help me with a farthing ?

LORY.—Not if you treat him *de haut en bas*, as you used to do.

FASHION.—Why, how wouldst have me treat him?

LORY.—Like a trout—tickle him.

FASHION.—I can't flatter.

LORY.—Can you starve?

FASHION.—Yes.

LORY.—I can't—good-bye t'ye, sir.

FASHION.—Stay—thou'l distract me. But who comes here?—my old friend, Colonel Townly.—  
(Enter Colonel Townly.)—My dear colonel, I am rejoiced to meet you here.

COL. TOWNLY.—Dear Tom, this is an unexpected pleasure.—What, are you come to Scarborough to be present at your brother's wedding?

LORY.—Ah! sir, if it had been his funeral, we should have come with pleasure.

COL. TOWNLY.—What, honest Lory, are you with your master still?

LORY.—Yes, sir, I have been starving with him ever since I saw your honour last.

FASHION.—Why, Lory is an attached rogue; there's no getting rid of him.

LORY.—True, sir, as my master says, there's no seducing me from his service, (*aside*) till he's able to pay me my wages.

FASHION.—Go, go, sir,—and take care of the baggage.

LORY.—Yes, sir,—the baggage! O Lord! I suppose, sir, I must charge the landlord to be very particular where he stows this?

FASHION.—Get along, you rascal!

(Exit Lory with the portmanteau.)

## POETRY.

## THE COUNTRY CURATE.

Near yonder copse, where once the garden smiled,  
And still where many a garden flower grows wild;  
There, where a few torn shrubs the place disclose,  
The Village Preacher's modest mansion rose.  
A man he was, to all the country dear,  
And passing rich with forty pounds a year;  
Remote from towns he ran his godly race,  
Nor e'er had changed, nor wished to change his place;  
Unskilful he to fawn, or seek for power,  
By doctrines fashion'd to the varying hour;  
Far other aims his heart had learn'd to prize,  
More bent to raise the wretched than to rise.  
His house was known to all the vagrant train,  
He chid their wanderings, but relieved their pain;  
The long-remember'd beggar was his guest,  
Whose beard descending swept his aged breast;  
The ruin'd spendthrift, now no longer proud,  
Claim'd kindred there, and had his claims allowed;  
The broken soldier, kindly bade to stay,  
Sat by his fire, and talked the night away;  
Wept o'er his wounds, or, tales of sorrow done,  
Shoulder'd his crutch, and show'd how fields were won.  
Pleased with his guests, the good man learn'd to glow,  
And quite forgot their vices in their woe.  
Careless their merits or their faults to scan,  
His pity gave ere charity began.  
Thus to relieve the wretched was his pride,  
And e'en his failings lean'd to virtue's side;  
But in his duty prompt at every call,  
He watch'd and wept, he pray'd, and felt for all.

And, as a bird each fond endearment tries,  
To tempt its new-fledged offspring to the skies ;  
He tried each heart, reproved each dull delay,  
Allured to brighter worlds and led the way.

Beside the bed, where parting life was laid,  
And sorrow, guilt, and pain, by turns dismayed,  
The reverend champion stood. At his control,  
Despair and anguish fled the struggling soul ;  
Comfort came down the trembling wretch to raise,  
And his last faltering accents whisper'd praise.

At church, with meek and unaffected grace,  
His looks adorned the venerable place ;  
Truth from his lips prevailed with double sway,  
And fools, who came to scoff, remained to pray.  
The service past, around the pious man,  
With ready zeal, each honest rustic ran ;  
E'en children follow'd with endearing wile,  
And pluck'd his gown, to share the good man's smile.  
His ready smile a parent's warmth express'd,  
Their welfare pleased him, and their cares distress'd ;  
To them, his heart, his love, his griefs were given,  
But all his serious thoughts had rest in heaven.  
As some tall cliff that lifts its awful form,  
Swell's from the vale, and midway leaves the storm,  
Though round its breast the rolling clouds are spread,  
Eternal sunshine settles on its head.

GOLDSMITH.



### THE LADY OF THE LAKE.

From the steep promontory gazed  
The stranger, raptured and amazed.  
And, "What a scene was here," he cried,  
"For princely pomp, or churchman's pride !  
On this bold brow, a lordly tower ;  
In that soft vale, a lady's bower ;  
On yonder meadow, far away,  
The turrets of a cloister grey ;

How blithely might the bugle-horn  
 Chide, on the lake, the lingering morn !  
 How sweet, at eve, the lover's lute  
 Chime, when the groves were still and mute !  
 And, when the midnight moon should lave  
 Her forehead in the silver wave,  
 How solemn on the ear would come  
 The holy matin's distant hum,  
 While the deep peel's commanding tone  
 Should wake in yonder islet lone,  
 A sainted hermit from his cell,  
 To drop a bead with every knell—  
 And bugle, lute, and bell, and all,  
 Should each bewilder'd stranger call  
 To friendly feast, and lighted hall.

“ Blithe were it then to wander here !  
 But now — beshrew yon nimble deer,—  
 Like that same hermit's, thin and spare,  
 The copse must give my evening fare ;  
 Some mossy bank my couch must be,  
 Some rustling oak my canopy.  
 Yet pass we that ; the war and chase  
 Give little choice of resting-place ;—  
 A summer night in greenwood spent,  
 Were but to-morrow's merriment :  
 But hosts may in these wilds abound,  
 Such as are better missed than found ;  
 To meet with Highland plunderers here  
 Were worse than loss of steed or deer.  
 I am alone ;—my bugle-strain  
 May call some straggler of the train ;  
 Or, fall the worst that may betide,  
 Ere now this falchion has been tried.”

But scarce again his horn he wound,  
 When lo ! forth starting at the sound,  
 From underneath an aged oak,  
 That slanted from the islet rock,  
 A damsel, guider of its way,  
 A little skiff shot to the bay,

That round the promontory steep  
 Led its deep line in graceful sweep,  
 Eddying, in almost viewless wave,  
 • The weeping willow twig to lave,  
 And kiss, with whispering sound and slow,  
 The beach of pebbles bright as snow.  
 The boat had touch'd this silver strand,  
 Just as the hunter left his stand,  
 And stood conceal'd amid the brake,  
 To view this Lady of the Lake.  
 The maiden paus'd, as if again  
 She thought to catch the distant strain.  
 With head up-raised, and look intent,  
 And eye and ear attentive bent,  
 And locks flung back, and lips apart,  
 Like monuments of Grecian art,  
 In listening mood, she seem'd to stand,  
 The guardian Naiad of the strand.

And ne'er did Grecian chisel trace  
**A Nymph, a Naiad, or a Grace**  
 Of finer form, or lovelier face !  
 What though the sun, with ardent frown,  
 Had slightly tinged her cheek with brown—  
 The sportive toil which, short and light,  
 Had dyed her glowing hue so bright,  
 Served too in hastier swell to show  
 Short glimpses of a breast of snow !  
 What though no rule of courtly grace  
 To measured mood had train'd her pace,  
 A foot more light, a step more true,  
 Ne'er from the heath-flower dash'd the dew ;  
 E'en the slight harebell raised its head,  
 Elastic from her airy tread !  
 What though upon her speech there hung  
 The accents of the mountain tongue,—  
 Those silver sounds, so soft, so dear,  
 The list'ner held his breath to hear !

A chieftain's daughter seemed the maid ;  
 Her satin snood, her silken plaid,

Her golden brooch, such birth betray'd,  
 And seldom was a snood amid  
 Such wild luxuriant ringlets hid,  
 Whose glossy black to shame might bring  
 The plumage of the raven's wing ;  
 And seldom o'er a breast so fair,  
 Mantled a plaid with modest care,  
 And never brooch the folds combined  
 Above a heart more good and kind.  
 Her kindness and her worth to spy,  
 You need but gaze on Ellen's eye ;  
 Not Katrine, in her mirror blue,  
 Gives back the shaggy banks more true,  
 Than every free-born glance confess'd  
 The guileless movements of her breast ;  
 Whether joy danced in her dark eye,  
 Or woe and pity claim'd a sigh,  
 Or filial love was glowing there,  
 Or meek devotion pour'd a prayer,  
 Or tale of injury call'd forth  
 Th' indignant spirit of the North,  
 One only passion unreveal'd,  
 With maiden pride the maid conceal'd ;  
 Yet not less purely felt the flame ;—  
 O, need I tell that passion's name !

WALTER SCOTT.



#### ON LIFE, DEATH, AND IMMORTALITY.

The bell strikes one. We take no note of time  
 But from its loss : to give it then a tongue  
 Is wise in man. As if an angel spoke ;  
 I feel the solemn sound. If I heard aright,  
 It is the knell of my departed hours.  
 Where are they ? With the years beyond the flood.  
 It is the signal that demands despatch ;  
 How much is to be done ! My hopes and fears

Start up alarm'd, and o'er life's narrow verge  
 Look down—on what? A fathomless abyss.  
 A dread eternity! how surely mine!  
 And can eternity belong to me,  
 Poor pensioner on the bounties of an hour?  
 How poor, how rich, how abject, how august,  
 How complicate, how wonderful, is man!  
 How passing wonder, He who made him such!  
 Who centred in our make such strange extremes!  
 From different natures marvellously mix'd,  
 Connection exquisite of distant worlds!  
 Distinguish'd link in being's endless chain!  
 Midway from nothing to the Deity!  
 A beam ethereal, sullied and absorb'd!  
 Though sullied and dishonour'd, still divine!  
 Dim miniature of greatness absolute!  
 An heir of glory! a frail child of dust!  
 Helpless immortal! insect infinite!  
 A worm! a God! I tremble at myself,  
 And in myself am lost. At home a stranger,  
 Thought wanders up and down, surprised, aghast,  
 And wondering at her own. How Reason reels!  
 O what a miracle to man is man?  
 Triumphant distress'd! what joy! what dread!  
 Alternately transported and alarm'd;  
 What can preserve my life! or what destroy?  
 An angel's arm can't snatch me from the grave;  
 Legions of angels can't confine me there.

\* \* \* \* \*

Yet man, fool man! here buries all his thoughts;  
 Inters celestial hopes without one sigh.  
 Prisoner of earth, and pent beneath the moon,  
 Here pinions all his wishes; wing'd by heaven  
 To fly at infinite; and reach it there,  
 Where Seraphs gather immortality,  
 On life's fair tree, fast by the throne of God.  
 What golden joys ambrosial clustering glow,  
 In his full beam, and ripen for the just,  
 Where momentary ages are no more!  
 Where time, and pain, and chance, and death expire!  
 And is it in the flight of threescore years,

To push eternity from human thought,  
 And smother souls immortal in the dust?  
 A soul immortal, spending all her fires,  
 Wasting her strength in strenuous idleness,  
 Thrown into tumult, raptured or alarm'd,  
 At aught this scene can threaten and indulge,  
 Resembles ocean into tempest wrought,  
 To waft a feather, or to drown a fly.

YOUNG.



## ODE ON SOLITUDE.

Happy the man whose wish and care  
 A few paternal acres bound ;  
 Content to breathe his native air  
 In his own ground.

Whose herds with milk, whose fields with bread,  
 Whose flocks supply him with attire ;  
 Whose trees in summer yield him shade,  
 In winter fire.

Blest, who can unconcern'dly find,  
 Hours, days, and years slide soft away ;  
 In health of body, peace of mind,  
 Quiet by day.

Sound sleep by night, study and ease  
 Together mix'd, sweet recreation,  
 And innocence, which most doth please,  
 With meditation.

Thus let me live unseen, unknown ;  
 Thus unlamented let me die ;  
 Steal from the world, and not a stone  
 Tell where I lie.

POPE.

## CARDINAL WOLSEY'S SPEECH TO CROMWELL.

Cromwell, I did not think to shed a tear  
 In all my miseries, but thou hast forc'd me,  
 Out of thine honest truth, to play the woman.  
 Let's dry our eyes: and thus far hear me, Cromwell;  
 And,—when I am forgotten, as I shall be,  
 And sleep in dull cold marble, where no mention  
 Of me must more be heard,—say then I taught thee;  
 Say, Wolsey,—that once rode the waves of glory,  
 And sounded all the depths and shoals of honour,—  
 Found thee a way, out of his wreck, to rise in;  
 A sure and safe one, though thy master miss'd it.  
 Mark but my fall, and that which ruin'd me.  
 Cromwell, I charge thee, fling away ambition;  
 By that sin fell the angels; how can man, then—  
 (Tho' th' image of his Maker) hope to win by 't?  
 Love thyself last: cherish those hearts that want thee.  
 Corruption wins not more than honesty.  
 Still in thy right hand carry gentle peace,  
 To silence envious tongues. Be just, and fear not;  
 Let all the ends thou aim'st at be thy country's,  
 Thy God's, and truth's; then, if thou fall'st, O Crom-  
 well,  
 Thou fall'st a blessed martyr. Serve the king;  
 And——prithee, lead me in:  
 There take an inventory of all I have,  
 To the last penny 'tis the king's: my robe,  
 And my integrity to heaven is all  
 I dare now call my own. O Cromwell, Cromwell!  
 Had I but serv'd my God with half the zeal  
 I serv'd my king, he would not in mine age  
 Have left me naked to mine enemies.

SHAKSPEARE.

## SATAN'S ADDRESS TO THE SUN.

O thou, that, with surpassing glory crown'd,  
Look'st from thy sole dominion, like the god  
Of this new world ; at whose sight all the stars  
Hide their diminished heads ; to thee I call,  
But with no friendly voice, and add thy name,  
O Sun ! to tell thee how I hate thy beams,  
That bring to my remembrance from what state  
I fell, how glorious once above thy sphere :  
Till pride and worse ambition threw me down,  
Warring in Heav'n against Heav'n's matchless King.  
Ah, wherefore ! he deserv'd no such return  
From me, whom he created what I was  
In that bright eminence, and with his good  
Upbraided none ; nor was his service hard.  
What could be less than to afford him praise,  
The easiest recompense,—and pay him thanks ?  
How due ! yet all his good prov'd ill to me,  
And wrought but malice ; lifted up so high,  
I disdained subjection, and thought one step higher  
Would set me highest, and in a moment quit  
The debt immense of endless gratitude ;  
So burdensome still paying, still to owe,—  
Forgetful what from Him I still receiv'd ;  
And understood not that a grateful mind  
By owning owes not, but still pays, at once  
Indebted and discharg'd ! What burthen then !  
Oh, had his pow'rful destiny ordain'd  
Me some inferior Angel, I had stood  
Then happy ; no unbounded hope had rais'd  
Ambition. Yet why not ? some other Power  
As great might have aspir'd, and me, though mean,  
Drawn to his part ; but other Pow'rs as great  
Fell not, but stand unshaken, from within  
Or from without, to all temptations arm'd.  
Had'st thou the same free will, and pow'r to stand ?  
Thou had'st : whom hast thou then, or what, t' accuse,

But Heav'n's free love, dealt equally to all ?  
 Be then his love accrû'd, since love or hate,  
 To me alike it deals eternal woe.  
 Nay, curst be thou ; since, against His, thy will  
 Chose freely what it now so justly rues.  
 Me miserable ! which way shall I fly  
 Infinite wrath, and infinite despair ?  
 Which way I fly is Hell ; myself am Hell :  
 And, in the lowest deep, a lower deep,  
 Still threat'ning to devour me, opens wide,  
 To which the Hell I suffer seems a Heav'n.  
 Oh then, at last relent : is there no place  
 Left for repentance, none for pardon left ?  
 None left but by submission : and that word  
 Disdain forbids me, and my dread of shame  
 Among the Spirits beneath, whom I seduc'd  
 With other promises, and other vaunts  
 Than to submit, boasting I could subdue  
 Th' Omnipotent. Ah me ! they little know  
 How dearly I abide that boast so vain,  
 Under what torments inwardly I groan  
 While they adore me on the throne of Hell,  
 With diadem and sceptre high advanc'd,  
 The lower still I fall, only supreme  
 In misery ; such joy ambition finds.  
 But, say I could repent, and could obtain,  
 By acts of grace, my former state ; how soon  
 Would height recall high thoughts, how soon unsay  
 What feign'd submission swore ? Ease would recant  
 Vows made in pain, as violent and void,  
 For never can true reconciliation grow  
 Where wounds of deadly hate have pierc'd so deep,  
 Which would but lead me to a worse relapse,  
 And heavier fall ; so should I purchase dear  
 Short intermission, bought with double smart.  
 This knows my punisher ; therefore as far  
 From granting He, as I from begging peace :  
 All hope excluded thus, behold, instead  
 Of us outcast, exiled, his new delight,  
 Mankind, created, and for him this world.

So farewell hope, and with hope farewell fear,  
 Farewell remorse : all good to me is lost ;  
 Evil ! be thou my good ; by thee at least  
 Divided empire with Heav'n's King I hold :  
 By thee, and more than half perhaps, will reign ;  
 As man ere long, and this new world, shall know.

MILTON.

## THE STORM.

Oft have I seen a sudden storm arise  
 From all the warring winds that sweep the skies :  
 The heavy harvest from the root is torn,  
 And whirl'd aloft, the lighter stubble borne ;  
 With such a force the flying rack is driv'n,  
 And such a winter wears the face of heav'n ;  
 And oft whole sheets descend of sluicy rain,  
 Suck'd by the spongy clouds from off the main :  
 The lofty skies at once come pouring down,  
 The promis'd crop and golden labours drown ;  
 The dikes are fill'd, and with a roaring sound  
 The rising rivers float the nether ground ;  
 And rocks the bellowing voice of boiling seas rebound.  
 The Father of the gods his glory shrouds,  
 Involv'd in tempests, and a night of clouds,  
 And from the middle darkness flashing out,  
 By fits he deals his fiery bolts about.  
 Earth feels the motions of her angry god,  
 Her entrails tremble, and her mountains nod,  
 And flying beasts in forests seek abode :  
 Deep horror seizes every human breast,  
 Their pride is humbled, and their fear confess'd ;  
 While he from high his rolling thunders throws,  
 And fires the mountains with repeated blows :  
 The rocks are from their old foundations rent,  
 The winds redouble, and the rains augment ;  
 The waves in heaps are dash'd against the shore,  
 And now the woods, and now the billows roar.

DRYDEN.

## THE DESTRUCTION OF SENNACHERIB.

The Assyrian came down like the wolf on the fold,  
And his cohorts were gleaming in purple and gold ;  
And the sheen of their spears was like stars on the sea,  
When the blue wave rolls nightly on deep Galilee.

Like the leaves of the forest when summer is green,  
That host with their banners at sunset were seen :  
Like the leaves of the forest when autumn hath blown,  
That host on the morrow lay wither'd and strown.

For the angel of death spread his wings in the blast,  
And breathed on the face of the foe as he pass'd ;  
And the eyes of the sleepers wax'd deadly and chill,  
And their hearts but once heav'd and for ever grew  
still.

And there lay the steed with his nostril all wide,  
But through it there roll'd not the breath of his pride :  
And the foam of his gasping lay white on the turf,  
As cold as the spray of the rock-beating surf.

And there lay the rider distorted and pale,  
With the dew on his brow and the rust on his mail ;—  
The tents were all silent, the banners alone,  
The lances uplifted, the trumpet unblown.

And the widows of Ashur are loud in their wail,  
And the idols are broke in the temple of Baal :  
And the might of the Gentile, unsmote by the sword,  
Hath melted like snow in the glance of the Lord !

BYRON.

## ST. AGNES.

Deep on the convent roof the snows  
     Are sparkling to the moon :  
 My breath to heaven like vapour goes :  
     May my soul follow soon !  
 The shadows of the convent towers  
     Slant down the snowy sward,  
 Still creeping with the creeping hours  
     That lead me to my Lord.  
 Make Thou my spirit pure and clear  
     As are the frosty skies,  
 Or this first snowdrop of the year  
     That in my bosom lies.

As these white robes are soiled and dark,  
     To yonder shining ground ;  
 As this pale taper's earthly spark,  
     To yonder argent round ;  
 So shows my soul before the Lamb  
     My spirit before Thee ;  
 So in my earthly house I am,  
     To that I hope to be.  
 Break up the heavens, O Lord ! and far,  
     Thro' all yon starlight keen,  
 Draw me, Thy bride, a glittering star,  
     In raiment white and clean.

He lifts me to the golden doors ;  
     The flashes come and go ;  
 All heaven bursts her starry floors,  
     And strews her lights below,  
 And deepens on and up ! the gates  
     Roll back, and far within  
 For me the Heavenly Bridegroom waits,  
     To make me pure of sin.  
 The sabbaths of Eternity,  
     One sabbath deep and wide —  
 A light upon the shining sea —  
     The Bridegroom with his bride !

TENNYSON.

# ELEMENTARY FRENCH WORKS

FORMING A COMPLETE Course of Modern French  
FOR STUDENTS IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES;

*And carefully adapted for use in Young Ladies' Schools.*

BY

## LÉON CONTANSEAU

PROFESSOR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE ROYAL INDIAN  
MILITARY COLLEGE, ADDISCOMBE; FRENCH EXAMINER FOR MILITARY AND  
CIVIL APPOINTMENTS, FOR ADMISSION TO ADDISCOMBE, ETC. ETC.

---

☒ In Use in the Royal Indian Military College, Addiscombe ;  
The Royal Military Academy, Woolwich ; the Royal Military College, Sandhurst ; King's College, London ; Harrow School ;  
Cheltenham College, Marlborough College, Christ's Hospital,  
and in the Schools and Colleges of the United Kingdom.

---

## A NEW PRACTICAL DICTIONARY

OF THE

### FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES.

IN TWO PARTS:

FRENCH AND ENGLISH—ENGLISH AND FRENCH.

*Containing the following Improvements :*

1. New Words in general use in each Language not to be found in other Dictionaries.—2. Compound Words not translated literally.—
3. Prepositions annexed to the French Verbs and Adjectives, showing what Case they govern.—4. Acceptations of the Words separated by Figures, with *directions* as to the proper Word.—5. Examples of the most familiar Idioms and Phrases.—6. The principal Tenses of all Irregular Verbs.

*Fourth Edition, in 1 vol. post 8vo. pp. 970, price 10s. 6d. bound.*

---

London : LONGMAN, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

Digitized by Google

**OPINION OF VICE-CHANCELLOR SIR W. P. WOOD.**

(*Judgment given in favour of M. Contanseau in Spiers versus Brown.*)

The learned judge, after having put aside Dr. Spiers' School Dictionary as not to be compared with *M. Contanseau's Practical French Dictionary*, says: "M. Contanseau has produced an entirely different work from that of the plaintiff, and unquestionably a most valuable and ingenious practical work."

**OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"A close examination of this volume leads us to prefer it for all practical purposes to any similar work we have ever met with.... We can conscientiously recommend this volume as the best for practical tuition, and for purposes of general reference, that has ever fallen under our notice. We do not doubt that the care and intelligence bestowed by Mr. Contanseau on its preparation will be amply repaid by the standard reputation it must attain."

*PRESS, Jan. 31, 1857.*

"We have no school dictionary of the French and English languages at all approaching to Mr. Contanseau's in fulness, correctness, and the assistance which it affords to the pupil.... While this dictionary is admirably adapted to the use of schools; it will be found quite sufficient for all the wants of more advanced students, and those who only occasionally require the assistance of such a work."

*LEEDS MERCURY, Jan. 10, 1857.*

"Very portable as to its form, and very complete as to its matter. It includes fully the French and English of the present day, by inserting such new words as photograph, revolver, stereoscope, and many more; it includes familiar English compounds representing simple words in French; it gives French for every sense in which an English word is taken—thus, there are twelve senses to the word match, all of course to be translated differently. It gives with French verbs the prepositions required after their infinitives or adjectives; it illustrates idioms; it gives the principal tenses of irregular verbs; and it is so printed as greatly to assist the eye in finding any information sought."

*EXAMINER, Jan. 10, 1857.*

"The fruit of seven years' toil, by a teacher occupying a distinguished position, this *Dictionary* has strong claims to favourable consideration. .... The plan is admirable, and the execution worthy of the plan.... The typographical arrangement is remarkably clear, consistent, and convenient for practical purposes. We must mention, as another excellence, the insertion of the principal tenses of irregular verbs, both French and English."

*ATHENÆUM, March 21, 1857.*

"It is a pleasant thing to be able to say to a man, 'You have done your work well.' This, after a careful examination of the new French School Dictionary before us, we say to its author.... This useful work requires only to be known to supersede our old torments of the school-room. The carefulness of the whole is worthy of high recommendation."

*GLOBE, Feb. 2, 1857.*

\* \* \* Twenty more of the principal journals of England have given on this work favourable reviews, which space does not allow to insert in this prospectus.

**A FRENCH GRAMMAR.**

WITH A SERIES OF

Exercises upon the Ten Parts of Speech and all the Rules of Syntax:

WITH FOOT-NOTES, TO SERVE AS AN INTRODUCTION TO THE  
*GUIDE TO FRENCH TRANSLATION*

Third Edition, revised and improved, 12mo. 4s. bound.

Digitized by Google

## **ABRÉGÉ D'HISTOIRE DE FRANCE,**

From the Earliest Times to the Year 1860.

Compiled from the works of Guizot, Sismondi, de Barante, Thiers, Michelet, &c. expressly for the use of Schools and Students graduating for the Oxford Middle Class School Examinations, and of Candidates for Appointments

One Vol. 12mo. price 5s. 6d. bound.

\* \* \* The object of this work is to present within the limits of a small volume a plain but animated summary of the **History of France**, omitting no event of importance, and narrating the essentials of the French historical annals in language that may easily be committed entire to memory by pupils. The want of a carefully-written history of France on such a plan is admitted both by teachers and scholars, and has long been severely felt by the large and increasing class of candidates who are graduating for the **competitive examinations**. To render the present work as available as possible for the use of these classes, the more remote and less generally interesting sections of French history have been related with comparative brevity; while the modern period, from the fifteenth century to the middle of the nineteenth, is treated with a completeness which cannot be said to characterise any history of France now in use in English schools. The ordinary arrangement under books and chapters has been discarded; and the work is divided into short paragraphs, each with a characteristic heading in black type, with a view to facilitate the student's examination by questions. As an additional aid to the memory and to the eyesight, the principal words in every paragraph are likewise printed in a more conspicuous type;—an arrangement which will be found in use to exhibit the leading events of French history in chronological sequence at a single glance, and to mark with distinctness the **dates, personages, and events** with which it is the historical student's aim to familiarise his mind.

### **OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"Mr. Contanseau's volume is adapted particularly to schools and students graduating for the competitive examinations. The author's great experience as a popular instructor and examiner for military and civil appointments has availed him well in the compilation of this work, which, taking up French history from the earliest times to the present year, constitutes a perfect analysis of the subject, written with the most conscientious desire of truth, in the best taste and with striking impartiality, while the style in which the book is penned is as pure in language as its accuracy of statement and attention to chronology are commendable."

JOHN BULL, March 24, 1860.

"Mr. Contanseau has well and honourably fulfilled the rather difficult task to which he had applied himself.... On the whole we can speak highly of this volume, and conscientiously recommend it to those for whom it is chiefly intended, students in schools, and young men preparing for competitive examinations."

LITERARY GAZETTE, March 17, 1860.

"An admirable class-book of French history, deducing the course of events from the Gauls down to the present period, and useful alike in our English schools both for French and historical exercises."

CRITIC, March 10, 1860.

"Mr. Contanseau's *Abrégé de l'Histoire de France* is unique in its plan, and is conscientiously and most carefully composed.... To all young gentlemen who are preparing for competitive or other examinations in which the French history and language are comprised, we recommend M. Contanseau's *Abrégé* as a really, useful, impressive, animated, and elegantly written book of study."

CIVIL SERVICE GAZETTE, March 17, 1860.

"We cannot but recommend the book heartily to all who are reading, or desirous of becoming acquainted with, French history." SCOTTISH PRESS, April 4, 1860.

\* \* \* Twelve more journals have given favourable reviews on this work.

**PROSATEURS et POETES FRANÇAIS**

OR

SELECTIONS FROM THE BEST FRENCH AUTHORS; WITH  
AN INTRODUCTION OF EASY PIECES.Arranged in Chronological Order, from the Age of Louis XIV. to the  
Present Day. With Biographical Sketches.*Fifth Edition, 12mo. pp. 540, price 6s. 6d. bound.***CONTENTS.****INTRODUCTION.**

Le Loup et le jeune Mouton.  
Mieux que ça.  
La Mère et la Fille.  
Description de la Bétique.  
Trait de Dévouement de deux Nègres.  
Le jeune Bacchus et le Faune.  
Les Buissons.  
La Justice et la Charité.  
Un Monastère du Mont-Liban.  
Les Enfants du Naufragé.  
Lettre sur la Mort de Turenne.

Dix Mille Livres de Rente.  
Le Déjeuner de Napoléon.  
L'Homme au Masque de Fer.  
Mme de Sévigné à M. de Pompone.  
Les Religieux du St-Bernard.  
Le Dragon et les Renards.  
Le Grondeur et son Valet.  
Les Salles d'Asile.  
Mort d'Epaminondas.  
Charles-Quint et les Brigands.

**SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.**

**Bossuet, Notice.**  
Condé à la Bataille de Rocroi.  
Les Romains.  
**Fénelon, Notice.**  
La Ville de Tyr et les Phéniciens.  
Télémaque visite les Champs Elysées.

**Massillon, Notice.**  
De l'Existence de Dieu.  
Destinée de l'Homme.  
De la Vie humaine.

**EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.**

**Voltaire, Notice.**  
Bataille de Narva.  
Défaite de Charles XIII. à Pultava.  
Charles XII. à Bender.  
Guillaume III. et Louis XIV.  
**Buffon, Notice.**  
Le Chien.  
Le Cygne.  
**J. J. Rousseau, Notice.**  
Le Duel.  
Bonheur de J. J. dans la Solitude.  
**Barthélémy, Notice.**  
Epaminondas.  
Combat des Thermopyles.

**Marmontel, Notice.**  
Bélisaire dans un Château de la Trace.  
**Thomas, Notice.**  
Destinée des grands Hommes.  
**Z. de St. Pierre, Notice.**  
La Solitude.  
Un Naufrage à l'Ile-de-France.  
Consolations adressées à Paul après  
la Perte de Virginie.  
La Vie d'un Paria dans l'Inde.  
**Florian, Notice.**  
Guillaume Tell.  
Rome guerrière.

## NINETEENTH CENTURY.

**Madame de Staél, Notice.**

Saint Pierre de Rome.

La Terre de Naples.

Venise.

La Gloire de l'Italie.

**J. de Maistre, Notice.**

Une Nuit d'Eté à St. Pétersbourg.

**Volney, Notice.**

Les Ruines de Palmyre.

**X. de Maistre, Notice.**

La Mort d'un Ami.

Méditation.

**Michaud, Notice.**

Pierre l'Ermite prêchant la première Croisade.

Prise de Jérusalem par les Croisés.

**Bonaparte, Notice.**

Proclamation à l'Armée.

**Chateaubriand, Notice.**

Le Meschacébé.

La Tempête.

Aspect de Jérusalem au 5<sup>e</sup> Siècle.

Aspect de Rome Ancienne.

Les Francs marchant au Combat.

La Mer et la Terre.

Cimetière de Campagne.

Ruines des Monuments Chrétien.

**Morvins, Notice.**

Jeunesse de Napoléon.

Bataille des Pyramides.

Passage des Alpes par Bonaparte.

Les derniers Jours de Napoléon.

**Jouy, Notice,**

La Cour des Messageries à Paris.

Les Catacombes de Paris.

**Madame Guizot, Notice.**

La Vie et l'Argent.

**Ségur, Notice.**

Moscou avant son Incendie.

Incendie de Moscou.

**Barante, Notice.**

Démence de Charles VI.

**La Mennais, Notice.**

Les Deux Voisins.

La Prière.

L'Exilé.

Le Règne de la Terreur en France.

**Modier, Notice.**

Le Loch Lomond.

**Guizot, Notice.**

Fuite de Charles Ier à l'Ile de Wight.

Charles Ier au Château de Hurst.

Charles Ier au Château de Windsor.

Procès de Charles Ier.

Exécution de Charles Ier.

**Villemain, Notice.**

Le Siècle de Louis XIV.

Milton composant le Paradis Perdu.

**Lamartine, Notice.**

Ruines du Parthénon.

Le Liban.

Portrait de Louis XVI.

Portrait de Marie-Antoinette.

Abdication de Louis-Philippe.

**Thierry, Notice.**

Débarquement de l'Armée normande en Angleterre.

Bataille de Hastings.

Meurtre de Thomas Becket.

Robin Hood.

**Salvandi, Notice.**

Napoléon Bonaparte.

**Mignet, Notice.**

Prise de la Bastille.

Déchéance de la Royauté en France.

**Thiers, Notice.**

Les derniers Jours de Louis XVI.

Les Contrebands Espagnols.

**Soulié, Notice.**

Les Marchands de Nouveautés.

Les Quatre Henri.

**Victor Hugo, Notice.**Paris au XV<sup>e</sup> Siècle.**Merrimée, Notice.**

Siège de la Rochelle sous Charles IX.

**Vermond, Notice.**

Le Provincial à Paris.

**Gérando, Notice.**

Voyage sur la Theïss.

**Sue, Notice.**

Une Métairie de la Sologne.

Une Vallée de Désolation.

**Marmier, Notice.**

Le Spitzberg.

**Dumas, Notice.**

Le Pont du Gard.

Auberge italienne.

Bataille de Montereau.

Napoléon et Lucien.

Souvenirs d'un Voyage à Messine.

**Janin, Notice.**

Florence.

Le Mont-Cénis.

Versailles.

**Gozlan, Notice.**

Alger.

**Gautier, Notice.**

Une Jonque chinoise à Londres.

## COMÉDIES.

**Molière, Notice.**

L'Avare.

Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme.

**CHOIX DE POÉSIE.****SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.****Racine, Notice.**

Athalie (tragédie).

**La Fontaine, Notice.**

Le Chêne et le Roseau.

Le Corbeau et le Renard.

La Cigale et la Fourmi.

Le Renard et la Cigogne.

Le Chat et le vieux Rat.

**Boileau, Notice.**

Passage du Rhin par Louis XIV.

Les Embarras de Paris.

**Mme Deshoulières, Notice.**

Allégorie à ses Enfants.

**EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.****Louis Racine, Notice.**

Dieu dans la Nature.

**Voltaire, Notice.**

Mort de l'Amiral de Coligny.

**Delille, Notice.**

La Ferme.

Les Catacombes de Rome.

**NINETEENTH CENTURY.****Chénedollé, Notice.**

Isaïe.

**Andrieux, Notice.**

Le Meunier de Sans-Souci.

**Esménard, Notice.**

La Prière du Soir.

**Millevoye, Notice.**

L'Anniversaire

**Guiraud, Notice.**

Le Petit Savoyard.

**Béranger, Notice.**

La sainte Alliance des Peuples.

**Delavigne, Notice.**

Mort de Jeanne d'Arc.

Christophe Colomb.

**Soumet, Notice.**

La Pauvre Fille.

**Lamartine, Notice.**

Le Combat.

Hymne de l'Enfant à son Réveil.

Une Larme, ou Consolation.

La Retraite.

**Reboul, Notice.**

L'Ange et l'Enfant.

**Victor Hugo, Notice.**

Pour les Pauvres.

Lui.

**OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"Le recueil que M. Léon Contanseau, professeur de littérature française au Collège Militaire d'Addiscombe, vient d'offrir au public, sous le titre de '*Prosateurs et Poètes français*', est, nous n'hésitons pas à le dire, ce qui a été publié de mieux. Le choix des morceaux, dont le plus grand nombre appartient à nos auteurs modernes, est des plus heureux, et nous ne pouvons que recommander cet excellent volume à la jeunesse des écoles d'Angleterre."

COURRIER DE L'EUROPE.

"M. Contanseau's '*Prosateurs et Poètes français*' is, in our opinion, the best and most attractive compilation that has ever made its appearance in this country."

MORNING ADVERTISER.

\* \* \* Ten more journals have given favourable reviews on this work.

A GUIDE TO  
FRENCH TRANSLATION:  
BEING A SELECTION OF  
INSTRUCTIVE AND ENTERTAINING PIECES.

With Notes to assist in the Translation, and to exhibit a Comparison of French and English Idioms.

*Fourth Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d. bound.*

CONTENTS.

PART I.

- Great Britain.  
France.  
Tours and its Castle.  
Pau—the Birth-place of Henry IV.  
Geneva and its Lake.  
Russia.  
Austria.  
Napoleon I.  
Prussia.  
Dover Castle.  
Mozart.  
Christiania.  
Jerusalem.  
Reding's Speech to his Soldiers.  
Ruins of Palmyra.  
Battle of Lodi.  
The Convent of the Great St. Bernard.  
Gustavus the Great of Sweden.  
Constantinople.  
Alfred the Great.  
Ruins of Troy.  
Last Moments of Charles I.  
Napoleon crossing the Great St. Bernard.  
Voltaire.  
Athens.  
Jeanne d'Arc, the Maid of Orleans.  
Description of the Horse.  
The Hunting of the Chamois.  
Battle of the Pyramids.  
On Glory and Ambition.

The Rhine.

Elizabeth, Queen of England.

Cologne.

Charlemagne.

Nelson.

PART II.

- Charles XII. King of Sweden.  
Military Education among the Romans.  
Nelson at the Battle of Copenhagen.  
Ferdinand and Isabella.  
Portrait of the True Christian.  
Admiral Lord Exmouth.  
Bombardment of Algiers.  
Peter the Great, Emperor of Russia.  
Napoleon at Austerlitz.  
Frederic II. King of Prussia.  
Turenne.  
Henry IV. King of France.  
Greatness.  
Ruins of Carthage.  
Constantine, captured October 1837.  
Algiers.  
History of Fort l'Empereur.  
Capture of Ghuznee.  
The Fountain of Vaucluse.  
Remarks on the Utility of Languages.  
Benjamin Franklin.  
Letter of Lord Chesterfield to his Son.  
St. Petersburg.  
Dialogue between the King of Prussia and Gellert.

**PART III.**

Mount Albula, in the Alps.

William Tell and Gealer.

Motion of our Globe.

Abd el-Kader.

Tunis.

The Last Days of the Grand Army.

Pascal.

The Taking of Constantinople by the  
Turks.

Ancient Customs of the Gauls.

Louis XIV. and his Age.

Newton.

Washington.

Battle of Sobraon.

Letter of Lord Chesterfield to his Son.

**On Education.**

Scenes from the "School for Scandal."

Scenes from a "Trip to Scarborough."

**POETRY.**

The Country Curate.

The Lady of the Lake.

On Life, Death, and Immortality.

Ode on Solitude.

Cardinal Wolsey's Speech to Cromwell.

On Pride.

The Winter Evening.

Satan's Address to the Sun.

The Storm.

The Destruction of Sennacherib.

St. Agnes.

Ode—The Dying Christian to his Soul.

**PRÉCIS DE LA  
LITTÉRATURE FRANÇAISE,**

DEPUIS SON ORIGINE JUSQU'À NOS JOURS.

Compiled expressly for the use of Schools and Students graduating for  
the **competitive** and other **examinations**.

*One Vol. 12mo. price 5s. bound.*

\* \* Like the author's abridgment of French History, this work is principally intended for the use of schools; but it is more especially planned to facilitate the efforts of pupils graduating for *competitive examination* under the Oxford Middle-Class System. The author's object has been to comprise in a small volume of about 350 pages, a sufficiently copious history of French literature from its origin to the present time; including succinct notices of all the eminent prose writers, dramatists, and poets of France, with general remarks on their style and choice of subjects, and particulars of their influence on their own and succeeding times; and accompanied by illustrative extracts from their writings. A division is devoted to each century, from the 13th to A.D. 1860 of the 19th; and each division is introduced by a general summary. The critical and biographical narrative of which the body of the work consists, written in easy idiomatic French, is so arranged and presented, as to enable a student who has gone through it to answer readily any question involving a knowledge of its contents. The extracts have been selected with an equal view to their intrinsic excellence as specimens of the respective writers, and to the use of the volume as a reading-book in classes or by self-teachers. The typographical arrangements adopted in Mr. Contanseau's  *Abrégé de l'Histoire de France*, having been generally approved, are repeated in the present work; all the more important words in each paragraph of the narrative, such as author's names, dates, titles of works, &c., being uniformly given in a prominent type, which readily catches the eye when the book is used for reference, and is found serviceable, when time is an object, in impressing the student's memory.

London: LONGMAN, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.







Digitized by Google

